December 4, 2019

VIA ELECTRONIC DELIVERY

Division of Dockets Management
Food and Drug Administration
5630 Fishers Lane, Room 1061
Rockville, MD 20852
Re: Docket No. FDA-2019-P-5121

Brian J. Malkin
Counsel
202.857.6240 DIRECT
202.857.6395 FAX
brian.malkin@arentfox.com

CITIZEN PETITION SUPPLEMENT

Arent Fox LLP submits this supplement to the 505(q) petition on behalf of Aquestive Therapeutics, Inc. ("Aquestive") under the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, § 505, Chapter V, Subchapter B (known as the "Orphan Drug Act"), and related regulations 21 C.F.R. Parts 314, 316 and §§ 10.30, 10.31 and associated provisions.[1] Aquestive's original petition requested that the Commissioner of Food and Drugs (the "Commissioner") stay approval of Neurelis, Inc.'s ("Neurelis's") 505(b)(2) new drug application ("NDA") for Valtoco® (diazepam intranasal solution) until additional clinical studies have been conducted that would allow for adequate labeling as requested. The additional requested studies included a bridging study comparing Valtoco to Diastat® (diazepam rectal gel, held by Bausch Health US, LLC), in patients taking anti-epileptic drugs demonstrating comparable exposure, and a food effect study for Valtoco in patients. Aquestive also requested that, unless the additional clinical studies demonstrate otherwise, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") must determine Valtoco does not offer a major contribution to patient care under the Orphan Drug Act.

Aquestive is submitting this supplement to address a developing public health concern regarding the use of vitamin E[2] in nasal spray products like Valtoco that have chronic, intermittent use over an indicated patient's lifetime and produce potentially respirable nanoparticles that may reach the alveoli of the lungs and thereby interfere with normal lung functioning. As described below, there is new evidence that while vitamin E may benefit the nasal cavity,[3] it appears to interfere with the saturated phospholipids that constitute a large proportion of the pulmonary surfactant that modulates surface tension in the lung alveoli. The surfactant aids in the process of gas exchange at the air-water interface and helps prevent lung collapse at the end of expiration. Interference with the surfactant can result in lung distress or illness, particularly for pediatric patients, with symptoms such as breathing difficulty, shortness

[1] FDA Docket No. 2019-P-5121.
[2] Vitamin E consists of a mixture of α-, β-, γ-, and δ-tocopherols and tocotrienols.
[3] *See, e.g.*, Ursula Pieper-Fürst et al., *Alpha-tocopherol acetate nasal spray in the treatment of pollen-induced allergic rhinitis*, 28 Allergo Journal International 152, 153-54 (2019), https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007%2Fs40629-018-0086-7.pdf (noting that alpha-tocopherol acetate (vitamin E) in a nasal spray forms a protective barrier on the nasal mucosa to help restore natural hydration).

of breath, chest pain, and possibly leading to death.[4] Aquestive requests, therefore, that Valtoco (and potentially other nasal spray products that use vitamin E or vitamin E acetate for delivery of a drug) either be reformulated to remove vitamin E or be investigated for potential penetration by vitamin E to the alveoli of the lungs and its attendant long term safety for chronic intermittent use in order to assure that the benefit of the product outweighs the risks.

Aquestive notes that on November 29, 2019, a comment dated November 22, 2019 from Neurelis to Aquestive's 505(q) petition was posted in www.regulations.gov. Aquestive welcomes and encourages the development and approval of safe and effective anti-epileptic medicines. Aquestive has deference to the FDA process and thinks that these are review issues for the Agency's consideration. Aquestive reserves the right to further respond to Neurelis's comment, as needed in a subsequent supplement, and wants to emphasize that the focus of this supplement is to raise the serious and recently-identified public health concern regarding vitamin E inhalation, as discussed herein.

ACTIONS REQUESTED

Aquestive respectfully requests the Commissioner take the following additional actions:

(1) The FDA should require Neurelis to reformulate Valtoco to remove vitamin E or conduct a study to determine whether the vitamin E-containing nanoparticles in Valtoco's nasal spray are of respirable size and, therefore, whether they have the potential to reach the alveoli of an indicated patient's lungs.

(2) If Valtoco's vitamin E has the potential to reach the alveoli of an indicated patient's lungs, the FDA further should require Neurelis to quantify the amount reaching the alveoli, as well as the potential for its vitamin E to affect normal lung functioning in all indicated age groups by interfering with pulmonary surfactant.

(3) The FDA should require Neurelis to include appropriate labeling for Valtoco based on the above-requested studies, given the concern for vitamin E and its effects on an individual's lungs when inhaled in an aerosolized form.

[4] *Id.*; *Lung Illnesses Associated with use of Vaping Products*, FDA, https://www.fda.gov/news-events/public-health-focus/lung-illnesses-associated-use-vaping-products (last updated Nov. 21, 2019); *Outbreak of Lung Injury Associated with the Use of E-Cigarette, or Vaping, Products*, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), https://www.cdc.gov/tobacco/basic_information/e-cigarettes/severe-lung-disease.html (last updated Nov. 21, 2019).

STATEMENT OF GROUNDS

I. Factual Background

A. Background

In mid-November 2019 Aquestive first learned that the Center for Disease Control ("CDC") had identified vitamin E acetate as a "chemical of concern" for people with e-cigarette, or vaping, product use-associated lung injury (EVALI).[5] Aquestive initially had thought that Neurelis added vitamin E to Valtoco to counteract the transient pain in the nasal cavity and watery eyes reported during the first 30 minutes following administration, in a study comparing two intranasal formulations of diazepam and midazolam.[6] Upon further review of the CDC's analysis, Valtoco's likely formulation,[7] and the likely connection between vitamin E inhalation and lung disease, Aquestive decided to supplement its petition to address this developing public health concern.

B. Valtoco

Neurelis plans to market Valtoco for children, adolescents and adults with epilepsy who experience bouts of increased seizure activity while on a stable regimen of daily antiepileptic medication(s). Neurelis further plans to use this indication to take advantage of an orphan drug designation that it received for cluster seizures, also known as acute repetitive seizures ("ARS").[8] Because ARS is unpredictable and may occur over one or several days, Valtoco would be expected to have chronic intermittent use.[9] In addition, Valtoco would be expected to have the potential to be used over the course of a patient's lifetime from child to adult, because there is currently no known cure for epilepsy.[10]

Relevant to this supplement, Neurelis stated that Valtoco is a "vitamin E-based solution."[11] While it is unclear how much vitamin E Valtoco contains, based on several patents assigned to Neurelis it appears that the percentage of vitamin E ("one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combination thereof") or vitamin E acetate is

---

[5] *Outbreak of Lung Injury Associated with the Use of E-Cigarette, or Vaping, Products*, *supra* note 4.
[6] *See* FDA Docket No. 2019-P-5121 at 3-4.
[7] Based on patents assigned to Neurelis, as further described below.
[8] *Our Pipeline*, *NRL-1*, Neurelis, available at https://www.neurelis.com/our-pipeline/nrl-1 (last visited Dec. 4, 2019).
[9] *See, e.g.*, Janice M. Buelow, 57 *Perspectives on seizure clusters: Gaps in lexicon, awareness, and treatment*, Epilepsy & Behavior, 16, 18-19 (2016), https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1525505016000421.
[10] *See Mission*, Citizens United for Research in Epilepsy ("CURE"), available at https://www.cureepilepsy.org/about-cure/mission/ (last visited Dec. 4, 2019).
[11] *Neurelis News, Neurelis Announces Two Poster Presentations At The Annual Meeting Of The American Academy of Neurology*, Neurelis (Apr. 29, 2019), https://www.neurelis.com/neurelis-announces-two-poster-presentations-annual-meeting-american-academy-neurology.

"between "30-95%", most likely a specific percentage provided in the patent, "56.47%".[12] In terms of particle size, again based on a patent assigned to Neurelis, it appears that Valtoco would have a bimodal formulation of about 50 percent with a mean size of 100 nm and 50 percent with a mean size of 3 µm.[13] Since 50% of particles with a diameter of 4 µm are defined as respirable and therefore capable of reaching the alveoli,[14] which have no cilia or other mechanism to remove them, any respirable nanoparticles of vitamin E in Valtoco nasal spray would have the potential to reach the alveoli and remain there, causing cumulative damage with each use of the product over the course of a patient's lifetime.[15]

II. Discussion

Aquestive's analysis and review of the relevant facts leads to the necessary conclusion that Valtoco and possibly other nasal sprays using high amounts of vitamin E with respirable particle sizes require reformulation without vitamin E or further studies to characterize its safety profile with appropriate labeling. As noted above, the '546 patent suggests that Valtoco was formulated with nearly 60% vitamin E. The most likely particle size distribution, indicated by the '463 patent, are particles capable of penetration to the alveoli of the lungs by being smaller than 4 µm (50 percent mean 100 nm and 50 percent mean 3 µm). Since inhaled products have the potential to reach the lung and these particles in particular the alveoli of the lungs, Neurelis should conduct studies to determine whether Valtoco's vitamin E reaches the alveoli of the lungs, and, if so, what cumulative impact it may have over chronic, intermittent use by cluster seizure or ARS patients.

A. Pulmonary Surfactants and Vitamin E

Based on the CDC's latest research, vitamin E has been identified as a chemical of concern when reaching the alveoli of the lungs for a number of reasons. First, as of November 13, 2019, 2,172 cases of e-cigarette or vaping products associated with EVALI, including 42 deaths, have been reported to the CDC. The CDC's analysis of bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) fluid samples collected from the lungs of 29 patients with EVALI from 10 states identified

---

[12] *See* U.S. Patent No. 8,895,546 ("the '546 patent"), Exhibit A (independent claim 1 includes the range 30-95% (w/w) and dependent claim 18 depends on claim 1 and 17 indicating 56.47% (w/v) vitamin E, which is also in Example 11, Table 11-1 as a specific vitamin E concentration).

[13] *See* U.S. Patent No. 8,530,463 ("the '463 patent"), Exhibit B (independent claim 1 provides for a bimodal distribution of about 2 µm with a first particle size 1.5 times that of the second particle size and Example 2 provides a Table disclosing a diazepam formulation 50 percent mean particle size about 100 nm and 50 percent mean particle size about 3 µm).

[14] *See* H. Connelly & RG Jackson, *Review of Respirable Particle Size Range* 13 (Nuclear Decommissioning Authority 2013), https://rwm.nda.gov.uk/publication/review-of-respirable-particle-size-range/ (citing British/European Standard BS EN 481:1993 (*Workplace atmospheres. Size fraction definitions for measurement of airborne particles*)).

[15] *See* Richard James Thomas, *Particle size and pathogenicity in the respiratory tract*, 48 Virulence, 847, 849-58 (2013).

vitamin E acetate in all the samples. No other chemicals of concern for these products, including plant oils and petroleum distillates, were detected in the BAL fluid samples.[16] The FDA, in conjunction with the CDC, noted that individuals using the e-cigarette or vaping products with lung injuries reported a gradual start of symptoms, including breathing difficulty, shortness of breath, or chest pain, before hospitalization.[17] Further, the CDC identified vitamin E at the primary site of injury among EVALI patients.[18]

The CDC's research cited several articles that, when taken together, link inhalation of vitamin E reaching the alveoli in the lungs as the most likely cause of these identified lung injuries, as a result of its interference with bilayers of saturated phospholipids, which are the major constituent of pulmonary surfactant. Vitamin E has been identified as a surfactant inhibitor / inactivator, which is significant, because the surfactant layer of the alveoli is essential for breathing and survival, i.e., air exchange and prevention of lung collapse.[19] In particular, surfactant dysfunction contributes to respiratory failure from neonates to adults, so vitamin E's cumulative effect on this surfactant layer through inhalation, like other surfactant inhibitors or irritants such as cholesterol, should not be underestimated.[20]

B. Neurelis Should Conduct Vitamin E Penetration/Effect Studies to the Alveoli

As with e-cigarette and vaping products utilizing vitamin E, Neurelis's Valtoco nasal spray poses a potential public health risk due to its use of high-concentration vitamin E of potentially respirable particle size capable of reaching the alveoli of the lungs and interfering with the function of the surfactant at the air-water interface. Maintenance of this surfactant is critical for survival, because it maintains the alveoli's ability to respirate and prevents lung collapse. Evidence from e-cigarette and vaping and vitamin E exposure suggests an additive effect over time, so Neurelis's limited clinical studies likely would not have detected this effect of the vitamin E used in its formulation. Valtoco has the potential to be used over the course of a patient's lifetime from child to adult, leading to possible cumulative pulmonary effects and distress from periods of chronic, intermittent use. Therefore, it is imperative that the FDA require Neurelis to either reformulate its Valtoco product (as well as other nasal sprays utilizing high concentration vitamin E in a fine mist with particles of respirable size, i.e., below 4 μm) or

---

[16] *Outbreak of Lung Injury Associated with the Use of E-Cigarette, or Vaping, Products*, *supra* note 4.
[17] *Lung Illnesses Associated with use of Vaping Products*, *supra* note 4.
[18] Benjamin C. Blount et al., *Evaluation of Bronchoalveolar Lavage Fluid from Patients in an Outbreak of E-cigarette, or Vaping, Product Use—Associated Lung Injury—10 States, August-October 2019)*, 68 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report, 1040, 1040-41 (Nov. 15, 2019), https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/68/wr/mm6845e2.htm.
[19] Cristina Casals et al., *Role of lipid ordered/disordered phase coexistence in pulmonary surfactant function*, 1818 Biochimica et Bophysica Acta, 2550, 2550-51 (2012), https://reader.elsevier.com/reader/sd/pii/S0005273612001824?token=BF6704CBC316CA507B053C30DEFB219D30FCF853D1CA04F8398D305C8165D9ABC244014424B5A16A345D343A59732720.
[20] *Id.* at 2558-59; *see also* John B. Massey et al., *Interaction of Vitamin E with Saturated Phospholipid Bilayers*, 106 Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications, 842, 846-47 (1982), Exhibit C.

conduct necessary vitamin E penetration/effect studies. Finally, the FDA should require Neurelis to report such information on its product labeling of Valtoco and other nasal products with vitamin E in a fine mist with particles of respirable size, i.e., below 4 µm, to provide assurance to physicians, patients, and consumers that these products are safe to use under prescribed conditions.

III. Conclusion

For the reasons cited above, the FDA should require Neurelis to either reformulate its Valtoco and other nasal spray formulations to remove vitamin E or to conduct appropriate vitamin E penetration/effect studies on the alveoli of the lungs. Once the agreed upon studies have been conducted and analyzed, relevant information should be added to Valtoco's proposed labeling.

IV. Environmental Impact

Petitioner claims categorical exclusion under 21 C.F.R. §§ 25.30, 25.31, 25.32, 25.33, or § 25.34 or an environmental assessment under § 25.4.

V. Economic Impact

Economic Impact information will be submitted at the request of the Commissioner.

VI. Certification

I certify that, to my best knowledge and belief: (a) I have not intentionally delayed submission of this document or its contents; and (b) the information upon which I have based the action requested herein first became known to me on or about November 19, 2019; CDC's update: "Outbreak of Lung Injury Associated with Use of E-Cigarette, or Vaping Products". If I received or expect to receive payments, including cash and other forms of consideration, to file this information or its contents, I received or expect to receive those payments from the following persons or organizations: Aquestive Therapeutics, Inc. I verify under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct as of the date of the submission of this petition.

Sincerely,

Brian J. Malkin, Esq.
Arent Fox LLP
1717 K Street NW
Washington, DC 20006-5344
(202) 857-6240
brian.malkin@arentfox.com

EXHIBIT A

US008895546B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Cartt et al.

(10) **Patent No.: US 8,895,546 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent: Nov. 25, 2014**

(54) **ADMINISTRATION OF BENZODIAZEPINE COMPOSITIONS**

(75) Inventors: **Steve Cartt**, San Carlos, CA (US); **David Medeiros**, South San Francisco, CA (US); **Garry Thomas Gwozdz**, Jim Thorpe, PA (US); **Andrew Loxley**, Philadelphia, PA (US); **Mark Mitchnick**, East Hampton, NY (US); **David Hale**, San Diego, CA (US); **Edward T. Maggio**, San Diego, CA (US)

(73) Assignee: **Hale Biopharma Ventures, LLC**, Encinitas, CA (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

(21) Appl. No.: **13/495,942**

(22) Filed: **Jun. 13, 2012**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2013/0065886 A1 Mar. 14, 2013

Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation-in-part of application No. 12/413,439, filed on Mar. 27, 2009.

(60) Provisional application No. 61/497,017, filed on Jun. 14, 2011, provisional application No. 61/570,110, filed on Dec. 13, 2011.

(51) **Int. Cl.**

A61K 31/55	(2006.01)
A61K 9/00	(2006.01)
A61K 31/355	(2006.01)
A61K 31/5513	(2006.01)
A61K 45/06	(2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**

CPC ***A61K 31/355*** (2013.01); ***A61K 9/0043*** (2013.01); ***A61K 31/5513*** (2013.01); ***A61K 9/008*** (2013.01); ***A61K 45/06*** (2013.01)

USPC **514/221**

(58) **Field of Classification Search**

USPC 514/221

See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,102,116	A	8/1963	Chase et al.
3,109,843	A	11/1963	Reeder et al.
3,136,815	A	6/1964	Reeder et al.
3,243,427	A	3/1966	Reeder et al.
3,296,249	A	1/1967	Bell
3,299,053	A	1/1967	Archer et al.
3,340,253	A	9/1967	Reeder et al.
3,371,085	A	2/1968	Reeder et al.
3,374,225	A	3/1968	Reeder et al.
3,547,828	A	12/1970	Mansfield et al.
3,567,710	A	3/1971	Fryer et al.
3,609,145	A	9/1971	Moffett
3,722,371	A	3/1973	Boyle
3,849,341	A	11/1974	Lambeiti
3,987,052	A	10/1976	Hester, Jr.
4,280,957	A	7/1981	Walser et al.
4,397,951	A	8/1983	Taki et al.
4,608,278	A	8/1986	Frank et al.
4,748,158	A	5/1988	Biermann et al.
4,826,689	A	5/1989	Violanto et al.
4,868,289	A	9/1989	Magnusson et al.
4,921,838	A	5/1990	Catsimpoolas et al.
4,973,465	A	11/1990	Baurain et al.
4,997,454	A	3/1991	Violanto et al.
5,091,188	A	2/1992	Haynes
5,100,591	A	3/1992	Leclef et al.
5,118,528	A	6/1992	Fessi et al.
5,145,684	A	9/1992	Liversidge et al.
5,182,258	A	1/1993	Chiou
5,188,837	A	2/1993	Domb
5,192,528	A	3/1993	Radhakrishnan et al.
5,236,707	A	8/1993	Stewart
5,268,461	A	12/1993	Shoji et al.
5,308,531	A	5/1994	Urfer et al.
5,317,010	A	5/1994	Pang et al.
5,369,095	A	11/1994	Kee et al.
5,457,100	A	10/1995	Daniel
5,550,220	A	8/1996	Meyer et al.
5,560,932	A	10/1996	Bagchi et al.
5,639,733	A	6/1997	Koike et al.
5,661,130	A	8/1997	Meezan et al.
5,662,883	A	9/1997	Bagchi et al.
5,665,331	A	9/1997	Bagchi et al.
5,716,642	A	2/1998	Bagchi et al.
5,738,845	A	4/1998	Imakawa
5,780,062	A	7/1998	Frank et al.
5,789,375	A	8/1998	Mukae et al.

(Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

EP	0396777 A1	11/1990
EP	606046	7/1994

(Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

U.S. Appl. No. 60/148,464, filed Aug. 12, 1999, Noe.

Wermeling et al., "Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of a new intranasal midazolam formulation in healthy volunteers," Anesthesia & Analgesia 103 (2):344-349 (2006).

EP08747813 Supplementary Search Report dated Jun. 2, 2010.

PCT/US09/38696 Search Report dated Sep. 28, 2009.

PCT/US08/62961 Search Report dated Jul. 25, 2008.

PCT/US2012/042311 Search Report dated Aug. 31, 2012.

AU application 2009228093 First exam report dated Jul. 19, 2013.

(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Adam C Milligan

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati

(57) **ABSTRACT**

The invention relates to pharmaceutical compositions comprising one or more benzodiazepine drugs for nasal administration, methods for producing and for using such compositions.

22 Claims, 5 Drawing Sheets

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,795,896	A	8/1998	Löfroth et al.
5,814,607	A	9/1998	Patton
5,817,634	A	10/1998	Meezan et al.
5,831,089	A	11/1998	Huber
5,861,510	A	1/1999	Piscipio et al.
5,863,949	A	1/1999	Robinson et al.
5,955,425	A	9/1999	Morley et al.
5,981,719	A	11/1999	Woiszwillo et al.
6,004,574	A	12/1999	Backstrom et al.
6,090,925	A	7/2000	Woiszwillo et al.
6,143,211	A	11/2000	Mathiowitz et al.
6,165,484	A	12/2000	Raad et al.
6,193,985	B1	2/2001	Sonne
6,235,224	B1	5/2001	Mathiowitz et al.
6,254,854	B1	7/2001	Edwards et al.
6,268,053	B1	7/2001	Woiszwillo et al.
6,316,029	B1	11/2001	Jain et al.
6,316,410	B1	11/2001	Barbier et al.
6,375,986	B1	4/2002	Ryde et al.
6,395,300	B1	5/2002	Straub et al.
6,428,814	B1	8/2002	Bosch et al.
6,458,387	B1	10/2002	Scott et al.
6,461,591	B1	10/2002	Keller et al.
6,482,834	B2	11/2002	Spada et al.
6,495,498	B2	12/2002	Niemiec et al.
6,524,557	B1	2/2003	Backstrom et al.
6,607,784	B2	8/2003	Kipp et al.
6,610,271	B2	8/2003	Wermeling
6,616,914	B2	9/2003	Ward et al.
6,627,211	B1	9/2003	Choi et al.
6,794,357	B1	9/2004	Backstrom et al.
6,869,617	B2	3/2005	Kipp
6,884,436	B2	4/2005	Kipp
6,908,626	B2	6/2005	Cooper et al.
6,932,962	B1	8/2005	Backstrom et al.
6,991,785	B2	1/2006	Frey
7,008,920	B2	3/2006	Kimura et al.
7,037,528	B2	5/2006	Kipp
7,132,112	B2	11/2006	Choi et al.
7,434,579	B2	10/2008	Young et al.
8,530,463	B2	9/2013	Cartt
2001/0042932	A1	11/2001	Mathiowitz et al.
2002/0110524	A1	8/2002	Cowan et al.
2002/0127278	A1	9/2002	Kipp
2002/0141971	A1	10/2002	Frey
2002/0168402	A1	11/2002	Kipp
2003/0017203	A1	1/2003	Crotts et al.
2003/0031719	A1	2/2003	Kipp
2003/0040497	A1	2/2003	Teng et al.
2003/0087820	A1	5/2003	Young et al.
2003/0100755	A1	5/2003	Sham et al.
2003/0118547	A1	6/2003	Vandenberg
2003/0118594	A1	6/2003	Nag et al.
2003/0158206	A1	8/2003	Billotte et al.
2003/0170206	A1	9/2003	Rasmussen et al.
2003/0181411	A1	9/2003	Bosch et al.
2004/0115135	A1	6/2004	Quay
2004/0126358	A1	7/2004	Warne et al.
2004/0141923	A1	7/2004	Dugger et al.
2004/0147473	A1	7/2004	Warriell, Jr.
2004/0258663	A1	12/2004	Quay et al.
2005/0130260	A1	6/2005	Linden et al.
2005/0234101	A1	10/2005	Stenkamp et al.
2006/0045869	A1	3/2006	Meezan et al.
2006/0046962	A1	3/2006	Meezan et al.
2006/0046969	A1	3/2006	Maggio
2006/0106227	A1	5/2006	Reddy et al.
2006/0147386	A1	7/2006	Wermeling
2006/0198896	A1	9/2006	Liversidge et al.
2007/0059254	A1	3/2007	Singh
2007/0098805	A1	5/2007	Liversidge
2007/0298010	A1	12/2007	Maggio
2008/0200418	A1	8/2008	Maggio
2008/0248123	A1	10/2008	Swanson et al.
2008/0268032	A1	10/2008	Maggio
2008/0279784	A1	11/2008	Cartt
2008/0299079	A1	12/2008	Meezan et al.
2009/0047347	A1	2/2009	Maggio
2009/0130216	A1	5/2009	Cartt
2009/0163447	A1	6/2009	Maggio
2009/0258865	A1	10/2009	Cartt et al.
2009/0297619	A1	12/2009	Swanson et al.
2009/0304801	A1	12/2009	Liversidge et al.
2010/0068209	A1	3/2010	Maggio
2010/0203119	A1	8/2010	Leane et al.
2010/0209485	A1	8/2010	Maggio
2011/0172211	A1	7/2011	Back et al.
2011/0257096	A1	10/2011	Maggio
2012/0196941	A1	8/2012	Maggio
2013/0065886	A1	3/2013	Cartt

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

EP	00780386		6/1997
EP	0818442		1/1998
EP	931 788		7/1999
EP	0945485		9/1999
EP	1004578		5/2000
EP	1417972	A1	5/2004
JP	1-151528		6/1989
JP	2003-505403		2/2003
JP	2005-508939		4/2005
JP	2007-510722		4/2007
WO	WO-9005719		5/1990
WO	WO-91-19481		12/1991
WO	WO-94-05262	A1	3/1994
WO	WO-95-00151	A1	1/1995
WO	WO-95-31217	A1	11/1995
WO	WO-9627583		9/1996
WO	WO-9633172		10/1996
WO	WO-97-14407	A1	4/1997
WO	WO-9803516		1/1998
WO	WO-9807697		2/1998
WO	WO-9830566		7/1998
WO	WO-9833768		8/1998
WO	WO-9834915		8/1998
WO	WO-9834918		8/1998
WO	WO-9907675		2/1999
WO	WO-9929667		6/1999
WO	WO-9952889		10/1999
WO	WO-9952910		10/1999
WO	WO-00-01390	A1	1/2000
WO	WO-0074681		12/2000
WO	WO-03-055464		7/2003
WO	WO-2005-018565	A2	3/2005
WO	WO-2005-044234	A2	5/2005
WO	WO-2005-089768		9/2005
WO	WO-2005-117830	A1	12/2005
WO	WO-2006-025882	A2	3/2006
WO	WO-2006-055603		5/2006
WO	WO-2006-075123	A1	7/2006
WO	WO-2006-088894		8/2006
WO	WO-2007-043057	A2	4/2007
WO	WO-2007-144081	A1	12/2007
WO	WO-2008-027395	A2	3/2008
WO	WO-2009-120933	A2	10/2009

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

EP application 09723906.5 Extended European search report dated Jun. 3, 2013.

JP application 2010-507633 Decision of refusal dated Jul. 9, 2013.

Ahsan et al., "Effects of the permeability enhancers, tetradecylmaltoside and dimethy1-β-cyclodextrin, on insulin movement acress human bronchial epithelial cells", European Journal of Pharmaceutical. Sciences, 2003; 20: 27-34.

Ahsan et al., "Sucrose cocoate, a component of cosmetic preparations enhances nasal and ocular peptide absorption", Int J Pharm, 2003; 251: 195-203.

Albert et al., "Pharmacokinetics of diphenhydramine in man", J. Pharmacokinet, Biopharm., 3(3):159-170 (1975).

Arnold et al., "Correlation of tetradecylmaltoside induced increases in nasal peptide drug delivery with morphological changes in nasal eithelial cells", J. Pharm. Sci. 93(9):2205-2213 (2004).

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Beam et al., "Blood, Brain, Cerebrospinal Fluid Concentrations of Several Antobiotics in Rabbits with Intact and Inflamed Meninges", Antimicrobal Agents and Chemotherapy, Dec. 1977, pp. 710-716.
Bhairi S.M., "A guide to the properties and uses of detergents in biological systems", *Calbiochem*, pp. 1-42 (2001).
Birkett et al., "Bioavailability and First Pass Clearance", Australian Prescriber, 1991, pp. 14-16, vol. 14.
Birkett et al., "How Drugs are Cleared by the Liver", Australian Prescriber, 1990, pp. 88-89, vol. 13, No. 4.
CA 2,723,470 Office action dated Jun. 7, 2012.
Castro et al., "Ecologically safe alkyl glucoside-based gemini surfactants", ARKIVOC, xii:253-267 (2005).
Chavanpatil and Vavia, "Nasal drug delivery of sumatriptan succinate", Pharmazie., May 2005:60(5):347-349.
Chen et al., "Peptide Drug Permeation Enhancement by Select Classes of Lipids", presented ath the 45th American Society of Cell Biology, S.F., CA, Dec. 10-14, 2005; 1 page total.
Chen-Quay et al., "Identification of tight junction modulating lipids", J. Pharm. Sci., 98(2):606-619 (2009).
Chiou et al., "Improvement of Systemic Absorption of Insulin Through Eyes with Absorption Enhancers", Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, Oct. 1989, pp. 815-818, vol. 78, No. 10.
Chiou et al., "Systemic Delivery of Insulin Through Eyes to Lower the Glucose Concentration", Journal of Ocular Pharmacology, 1989, pp. 81-91, vol. 5, No. 1.
Chinese Patent Office from Application No. CN200980157305.0 dated Jan. 28, 2013.
Davis and Illum, "Absorption enhancers for nasal drug delivery", Clin. Pharmacokine., 2003:42(13):107-28.
De Vry and Schreiber, "Effects of selected serotonin 5-HT(1) and 5-HT(2) receptor agonists on feeding behavior: possible mechanisms of action", Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev., 24(3):341-53 (2000).
Definition downloaded Sep. 13, 2012 at the medical-dictionary. thefreedictionary.com/p/encephalin.
Definition of pilus, Merriam-Webster Medical Dictionary, http://www.merriam-webster.com/medical/pilus, accessed online on May 28, 2013.
Definition of villus, Merriam-Webster Medical Dictionary, http://www.merriam-webster.com/medical/villus, accessed online on May 28, 2013.
Drewe et al., "Enteral absorption of octreotide: absorption enhancement by polyoxyethylene-24-cholesterol ether", Br. J. Pharmacol., 108(2):298-303 (1993).
Duquesnoy et al., "Comparative clinical pharmacokinetics of single doses of sumatriptan following subcutaneous, oral, rectal and intranasal administration", Eur. J. Pharm. Sci., 6(2):99-104 (1998).
Edwards CM., "GLP-1: target for a new class of antidiabetic agents?", J.R. Soc. Med., 97(6):270-274 (2004).
Eley and Triumalashetty, "In vitro assessment of alkylglycosides as permeability enhancers", AAPS PharmsciTech., 2(3): article 19, pp. 1-7 (2001).
European Search Report (ESR) from EP 09 83 5809 dated Nov. 13, 2012.
Fricker et al., "Permeation enhancement of octreotide by specific bile salts in rats and human subjects: in vitro, in vivo correlations", Br. J. Pharmacol., 117(1):217-23 (1996).
Gordon et al., "Nasal Absorption of Insulin: Enhancement by Hydrophobic Bile Salts", Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, Nov. 1985, pp. 7419-7423, vol. 82.
Hathcox and Beuchat, "Inhibitory effects of sucrose fatty acid esters, alone and in combination with ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid and other organic acids, on viability of *Escherichia coli* 0157:H7", Food Microbiology, vol. 13, Issue 3, 213-225 (1996).
Hovgaard et al., "Insulin Stabilization and GI Absorption", Journal of Controlled Release, Mar. 1992, pp. 99-108, vol. 19, Issue 1-3.
Hovgaard et al., "Stabilization of insulin by alkylmaltosides. A. Spectroscopic evaluation", International Journal of Pharmaceutics, 132(1-2):107-113 (1996).
Hovgaard et al., "Stabilization of Insulin by Alkylmaltosides. B. Oral Absorption in Vivo in Rats", International Journal of Pharmaceutics, 1996, pp. 115-121, vol. 132.
International Search Report (ISR) from PCT/US2011/056735 dated Jun. 22, 2012.
JP2010-507633 Office Action dated Oct. 23, 2012.
Katzung, B., "Basic and Clinical Pharmacology, 7th Edition", Appleton & Lange: Stamford, Connecticut, 1998, pp. 34-49.
Lacy, C, et al., "Drug Information Handbook, 7th Edition 1999-2000" Lexi-Comp, Inc., 1999, pp. 163-164.
Lahat et al., "Intranasal midazolam for childhood seizures", The Lancet, 1998; 352: 620.
Lehninger et al., "Principles of Biochemistry with an Extended Discussion of Oxygen-Binding Proteins", 1982, pp. 150-151, Worth Publishers, Inc.
Maa and Prestrelski, "Biopharmaceutical powders: particle formation and formulation considerations", Curr. Pharm. Biotechnol., 1(3):283-302 (2000).
Material Safety Data Sheet for Anatrace, Inc. product n-Dodecyl-β-d-Maltopyranoside, Anagrade, Dated: Jan. 25, 1994 and Revised: Jul. 15, 2004, hhtp://media.affymetrix.com/estore/browse/level_three)category_and_products.jsp?category=35843 &categoryldClicked=35843&expand=true&parent=35900, access online on Dec. 13, 2012.
Mathew N.T., "Serotonin 1D (5-HT1D) agonists and other agents in acute migraine", Neurol. Clin., 15(1):61-83 (1997).
Matsumura et al., "Surface activities, biodegrabalbility and antimicrobial properties of n-alkyl glucosides, mannosides and galactosides", Journal of the America Oil Chemists' Society, 67(12):996-1001 (1990).
Moses et al., "Insulin Administered Intranasally as an Insulin-Bite Salt Aerosol—Effectiveness and Reproducibility in Normal and Diabetic Subjects", Diabetes, Nov. 1983, pp. 1040-1047, vol. 32.
Murakami et al., "Assessment of Enhancing AbititY of Medium-Chain Alkyl Saccharides as New Absorption Enhancers in Rat Rectum", International Journal of Pharmaceutics, Feb. 1992, pp. 159-169, vol. 79, Issue 1-3].
Ogiso et al., "Percutaneous Absorption of Elcatonin Chemical and Hypocalcemic Effect in Rat", Chemical & Pharmaceutical Bulletin, Feb. 1991, pp. 449-453, vol. 39, Issue 2, The Pharmaceutical Society of Japan, Tokyo, Japan.
Olesen et al., "The Headaches", *Lippincott Williams & Wilkins*, p. 474 (2005).
Paulsson and Edsman, "Controlled drug release from Gels using surfactant aggregates. II Vesicles formed from mixtures of amphiphilic drugs and oppositely charged surfactants", Pharm, Res., 18(11):1586-1592 (2001).
PCT/US08/62961 International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated Nov. 10, 2009.
PCT/US09/38696 International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated Sep. 28, 2010.
Phillips, A., "The challenge of gene therapy and DNA delivery", J. Pharm Pharmacology 53: 1169-1174, 2001.
Pillion et al., "Synthetic long-chain alkyl maltosidee and alkyl sucrose esters as enhancers of nasal insulin absorption", J. Pharm. Sci., 91:1456-1462 (2002).
Pillion et al., "Systemic Absorption of Insulin Delivered Topically to the Rat Eye", Investigative Ophthalmology & Visual Science, Nov. 1991, pp. 3021-3027, vol. 32, Issue 12.
Pirollo et al., "Targeted Delivery of Small Interfering RNA: Approaching Effective Cancer Therapies", Cancer Res. 68(5): 1247-1250, 2008.
Richards R.M., "Inactivation of resistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* by antibacterial combinations", J. Pharm. Pharmacol., 23:136S-140S (1971).
Salzman et al., "Intranasal Aerosolized Insulin", The New England Journal of Medicine, Apr. 25, 1985, pp. 1078-1084, vol. 312, Issue 17.
Sanders et al., "Pharmacokinetics of ergotamine in healthy volunteers following oral and rectal dosing", Eur. J. Clin. Pharmacol., 30(3):331-334 (1986).

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Shim and Kim, "Administration Route Dependent Bioavailability of Interferon-α and Effect of Bile Salts on the Nasal Absorption", Drug Development and Industrial Pharmacy, 19(10):1183-1199 (1993).
Stevens and Guillet, "Use of Glucagon to Treat Neonatal Low-Output Congestive Heart Failure after Maternal Labetalol Therapy", The Journal of Pediatrics, Jul. 1995, pp. 151-153, vol. 127, Issue 1.
Swarbrick et al., Encyclopedia of Pharmaceutical Technology, Informa Health Care, 2nd edition, vol. 1, p. 918 (2002).
Tsuchido et al,, "Lysis of *Bacillus subtilis* Cells by Glycerol and Sucrose Esters of Fatty Acids", Applied and Environmental Microbiology. vol. 53, No. 3, 505-508, 1987.
Türker et al., "Nasal route and drug delivery systems", Pharm. World Sci., 26(3):137-42 (2004).
Turton et al., "A role for glucagon-like peptide-1 in the central regulation of feeding", Nature, 1996; 379:69-72.
U.S. Appl. No. 12/116,842 Office action mailed May 25, 2011.
U.S. Appl. No. 12/116,842 Office action mailed Apr. 2, 2013.
U.S. Appl. No. 12/116,842 Office action mailed Nov. 15, 2011.
U.S. Appl. No. 12/116,842 Office action mailed Dec. 17, 2013.
U.S. Appl. No. 12/266,529 Office action mailed Jul. 10, 2012.
U.S. Appl. No. 12/266,529 Office action mailed Nov. 16, 2011.
U.S. Appl. No. 12/413,439 Office action mailed Mar. 18, 2011.
U.S. Appl. No. 12/413,439 Office action mailed Nov. 21, 2011.
Vidal et al., "Making sense of antisense", European Journal of Cancer, 41:2812-2818, 2005.
Watanabe et al., "Antibacterial Carbohydrate Monoesters Suppressing Cell Growth of Streptoccus mutans in the Presence of Sucrose", Current Microbiology, Sep. 2000, pp. 210-213, vol. 41, No. 3.
Weber and Benning, "Metabolism of orally administered alkyl beta-glycosides in the mouse", J. Nutr., 114:247-254 (1984).
Webpage for Anatrace products of Affymetrix, http://www.affymetrix.com/estore/browse/level_three_category_and_products.jsp?category=35843&categoryldClicked=35843&expand=true&parent=35900, accessed online on Dec. 13, 2012.
Yamamoto et al., "The Ocular Route for Systemic Insulin Delivery in the Albino Rabbit", The Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics, Apr. 1989, pp. 249-255, vol. 249; No. 1.
Yu Xinrui et al., "Triptan Medicament and Migraine", World Pharmacy (Synthetic Drug and Biochemical Drug Formulation Fascicule), 22(2):91-92 (2001).
Fix, "Oral controlled release technology for peptides: status and future prospects", Pharmaceutical Research Dec. 1996;13(12):1760-1764.
Hussain et al, "Absorption enhancers in pulmonary protein delivery." J Control Release. Jan. 8, 2004;94(1):15-24.
Kissel et al., "Tolerability and absorption enhancement of intranasally administered octreotide by sodium taurodihydrofusidate in healthy subjects." Pharm Res. Jan. 1992;9(1):52-57.
Kite et al., "Use of in vivo-generated biofilms from hemodialysis catheters to test the efficacy of a novel antimicrobial catheter lock for biofilm eradication in vitro." J Clin Microbiol. Jul. 2004;42(7):3073-3076.
Liu et al., "Interaction between chitosan and alkyl P-D-glucopyranoside and its effect on their antimicrobial activity", Carbohydrate Polymers. 2004; 56: 243-250.
U.S. Appl. No. 12/413,439 Office action mailed Jun. 19, 2014.

Figure 1

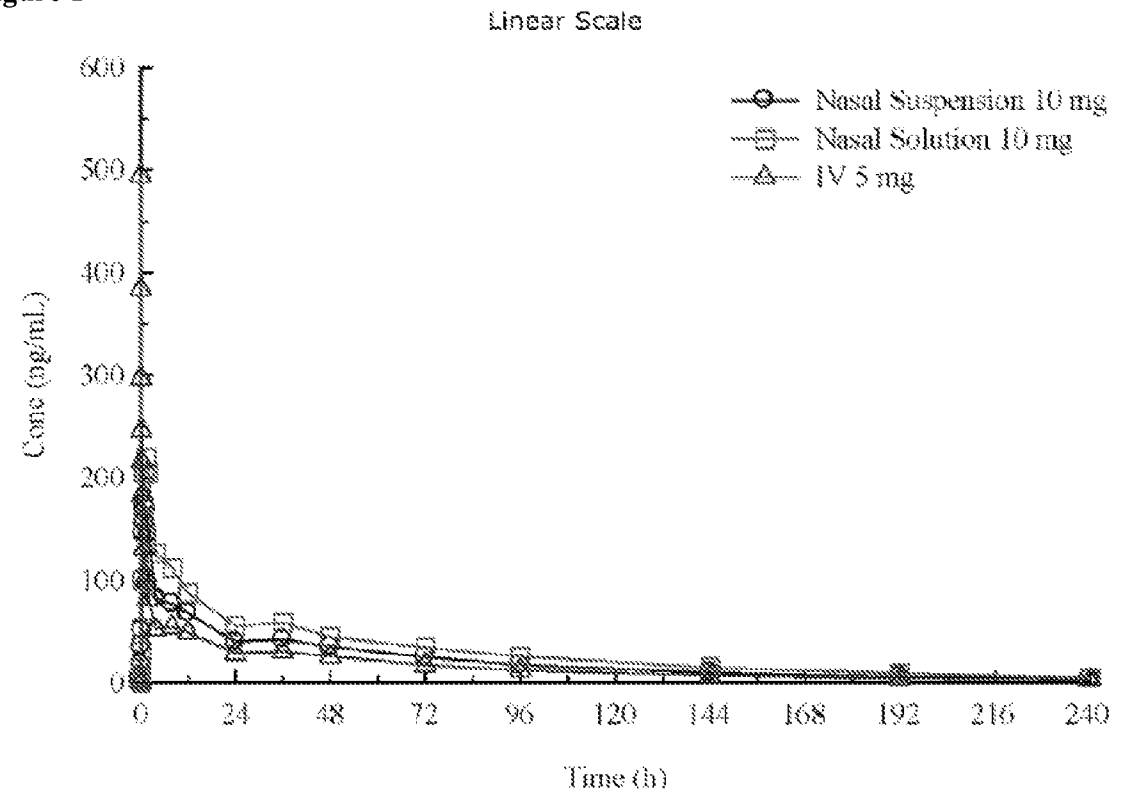

Linear Scale
Nasal Suspension 10 mg
Nasal Solution 10 mg
IV 5 mg
Conc (ng/mL)
600
500
400
300
200
100
0
0
24
48
72
96
120
144
168
192
216
240
Time (h)

Figure 2

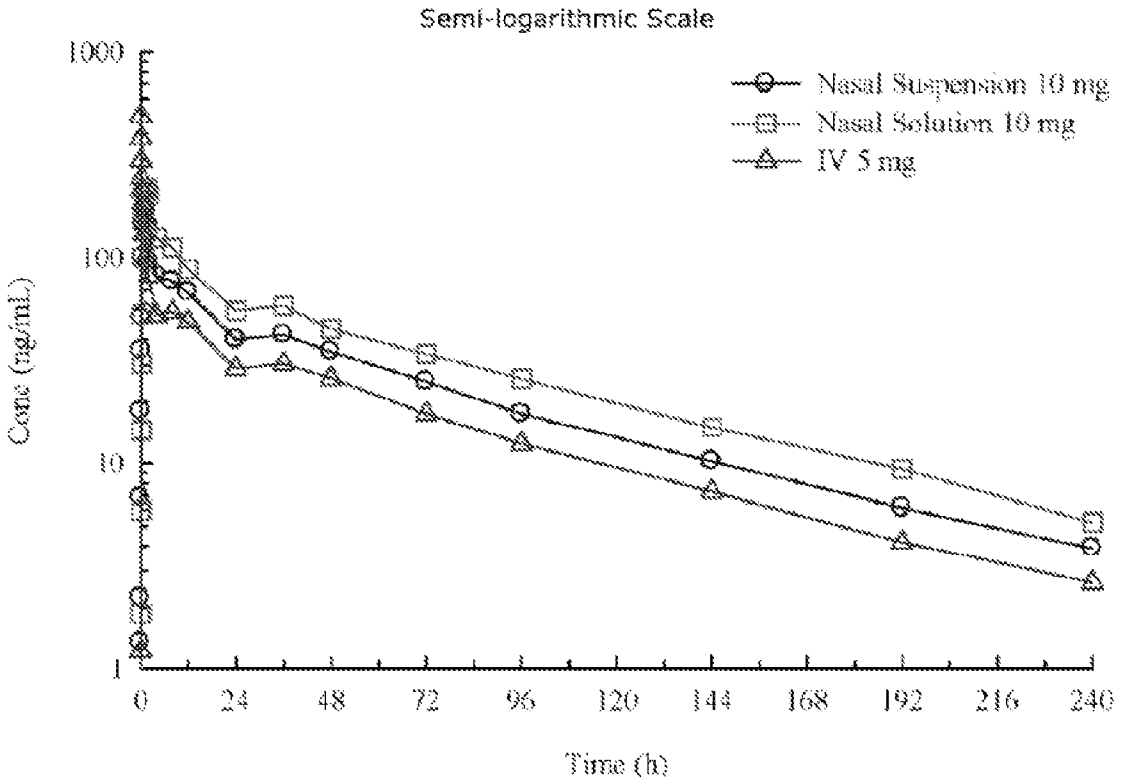

Semi-logarithmic Scale
Nasal Suspension 10 mg
Nasal Solution 10 mg
IV 5 mg
Conc (ng/mL)
1000
100
10
1
0
24
48
72
96
120
144
168
192
216
240
Time (h)

Figure 3

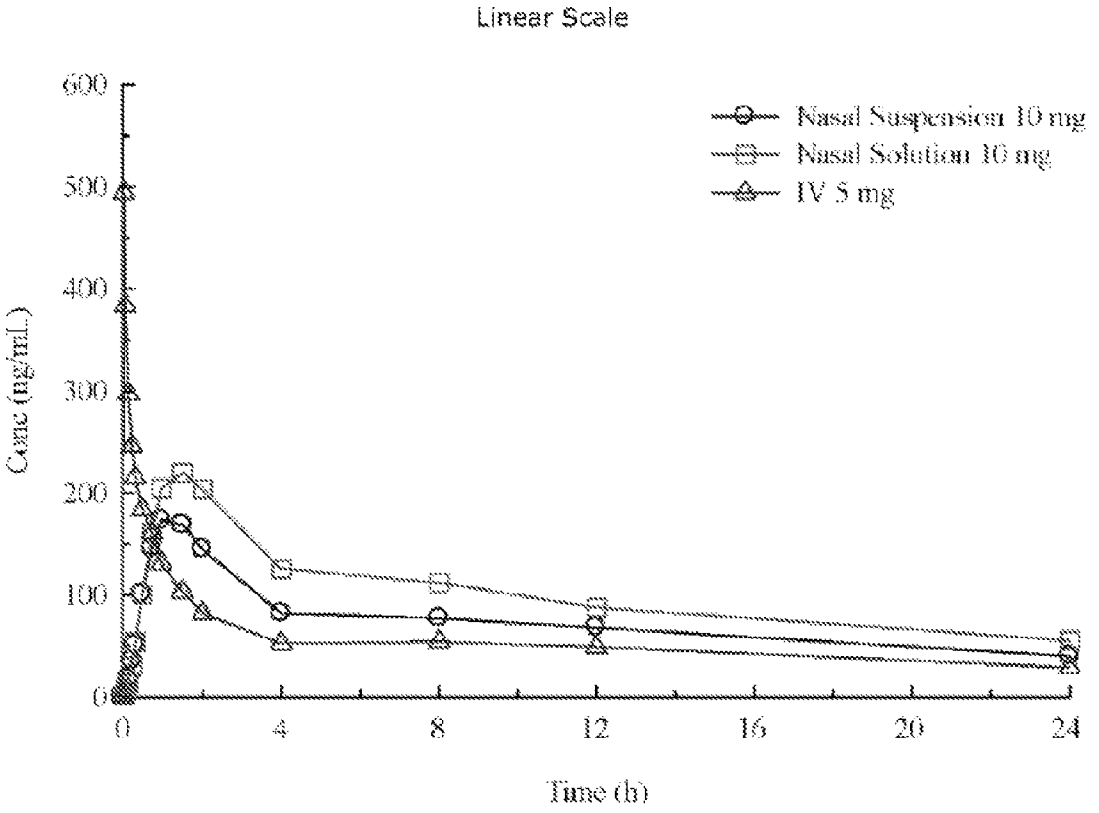

Linear Scale
Nasal Suspension 10 mg
Nasal Solution 10 mg
IV 5 mg
Conc (ng/mL)
600
500
400
300
200
100
0
0
4
8
12
16
20
24
Time (h)

Figure 4: Flow Diagram for the Manufacture of Diazepam Solution

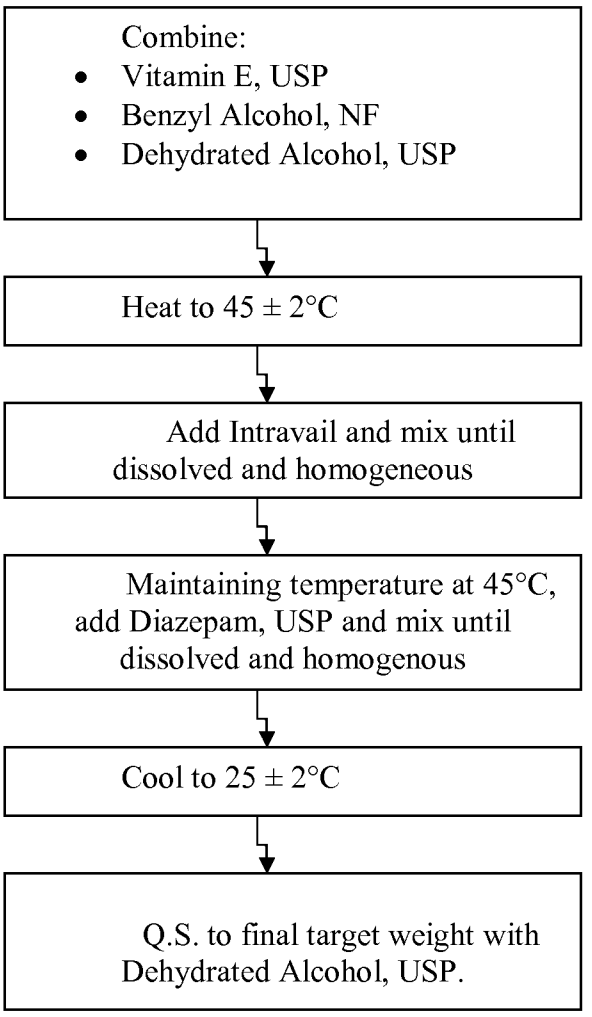
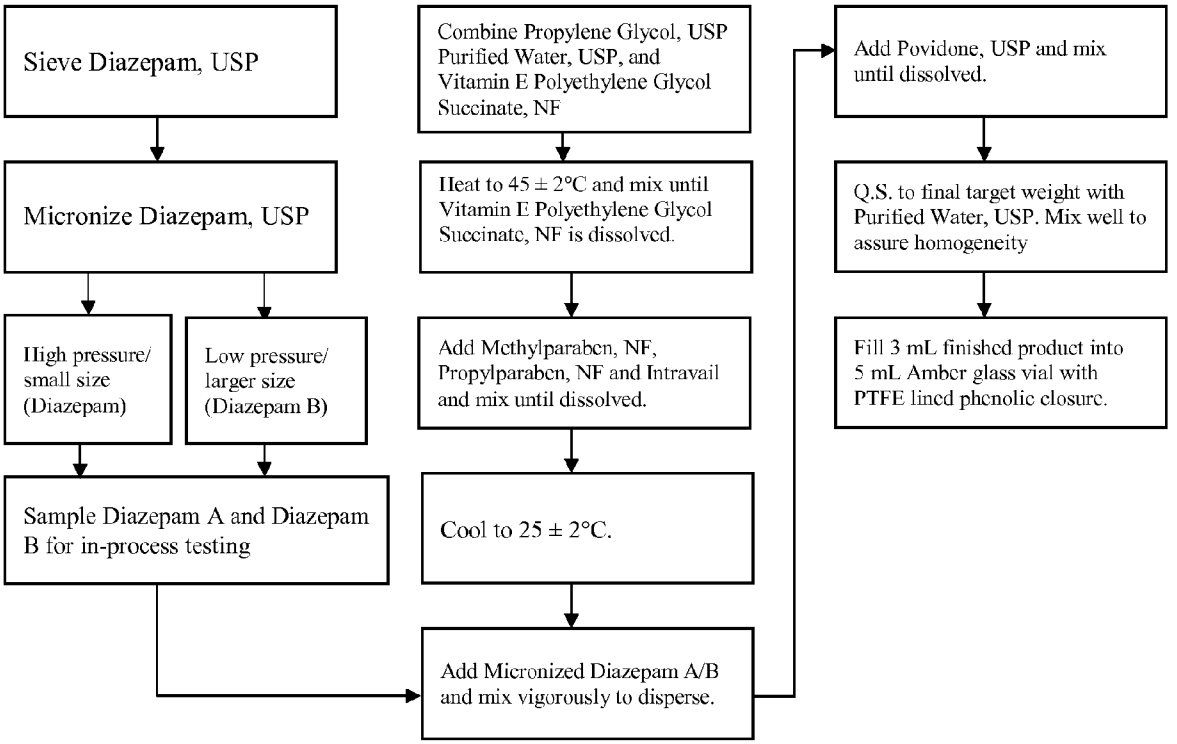


Figure 5: Flow Diagram for Preparation of Diazepam Suspension

Flow Diagram for the Manufacture of NRL-1A



ADMINISTRATION OF BENZODIAZEPINE COMPOSITIONS

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a Continuation-in-Part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/413,439, filed Mar. 27, 2009, published as US 2009/0258865 on Oct. 15, 2009, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety; this application also claims priority to U.S. provisional application 61/040,558, filed Mar. 28, 2008, U.S. provisional application 61/497,017, filed Jun. 14, 2011 and U.S. provisional application 61/570,110, filed Dec. 13, 2011, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This application relates to the nasal administration of benzodiazepine drugs and combinations thereof.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

By way of non-limiting example, the benzodiazepine family consists of drugs such as diazepam, lorazepam, and midazolam. The drugs in this family have been observed as possessing sedative, tranquilizing and muscle relaxing properties. They are frequently classified as anxiolytic and skeletal muscle relaxants. They are thought to be useful in preventing, treating, or ameliorating the symptoms of anxiety, insomnia, agitation, seizures (such as those caused by epilepsy), muscle spasms and rigidity, the symptoms of drug withdrawal associated with the continuous abuse of central nervous system depressants, and exposure to nerve agents.

Benzodiazepines are thought to act by binding to the $GABA_A$ receptor of a neuron, possibly causing the receptor to change shape and making it more accessible to gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA).

GABA is an inhibitory neurotransmitter that, when bound to the $GABA_A$ receptor, facilitates Cl^- ions flooding into the neuron to which the receptor is bound. The increase in Cl^- ions hyperpolarizes the membrane of the neuron. This completely or substantially reduces the ability of the neuron to carry an action potential. Targeting this receptor is particularly useful in treating many disorders, such as tetanus and epilepsy, which may result from too many action potentials proceeding through the nervous system.

Current formulations of benzodiazepine drugs can be administered orally, rectally, or parenterally. The ability to utilize these and other types of formulations has been significantly limited due, in many cases, to solubility challenges.

The oral route of administration may be considered suboptimal due to several disadvantages. For example, the amount of time required for an orally administered benzodiazepine drug to reach therapeutically relevant concentrations in blood plasma may be rather long, such as an hour or more. Moreover, as benzodiazepine drugs pass through the liver a significant amount of the drug may be metabolized. Thus, large doses may be required to achieve therapeutic plasma levels. Furthermore, due to the nature of seizures and muscle spasms, it can be extremely difficult for either a patient or a care-giver to administer the benzodiazepine drug orally and care-givers may be reluctant to place their hands in patients' mouths.

Intravenous administration perhaps provides a faster route of administration. However intravenous administration is generally limited to trained health care professionals in tightly controlled clinical settings. Additionally, sterility must be maintained. Furthermore, administering any drug intravenously can be painful and is likely impractical for patients suffering from a phobia of needles. In addition, intravenous administration of benzodiazepines is associated with respiratory depression. Thus, use of intravenous benzodiazepines is limited to professional health care environments.

Rectal suppository compositions of benzodiazepine drugs can have a rapid onset of action. However, the inconvenience of rectally administered drug is an obvious impediment to their being administered by anyone outside a very small group of the patient's intimate acquaintances and the patient's professional medical care-givers.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

In some embodiments, there are provided (non-aqueous) pharmaceutical solutions for nasal administration consisting of: (a) a benzodiazepine drug; (b) one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 30% to about 95% (w/w); (c) one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 10% to about 70% (w/w); and (d) an alkyl glycoside, in a pharmaceutically-acceptable solution for administration to one or more nasal mucosal membranes of a patient. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is dissolved in the one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 30% to about 95% (w/w); and the one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 10% to about 70% (w/w). In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is selected from the group consisting of: alprazolam, brotizolam, chlordiazepoxide, clobazam, clonazepam, clorazepam, demoxazepam, diazepam, flumazenil, flurazepam, halazepam, midazolam, nordazepam, medazepam, nitrazepam, oxazepam, lorazepam, prazepam, quazepam, triazolam, temazepam, loprazolam, any pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof, and any combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is diazepam, or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof. In some embodiments, the solution contains about 1 to about 20% (w/v) of benzodiazepine, e.g. about 1 to about 20% (w/v) of diazepam. In some embodiments, the one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols are selected from the group consisting of α-tocopherol, β-tocopherol, γ-tocopherol, δ-tocopherol, α-tocotrienol, β-tocotrienol, γ-tocotrienol, δ-tocotrienol, tocophersolan, any isomers thereof, any esters thereof, any analogs or derivatives thereof, and any combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the one or more alcohols are selected from the group consisting of ethanol, propyl alcohol, butyl alcohol, pentanol, benzyl alcohol, any isomers thereof, or any combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the solution contains two or more alcohols, such as ethanol (1-25% (w/v)) and benzyl alcohol (1-25% (w/v)), or ethanol (10-22.5% (w/v)) and benzyl alcohol (7.5-12.5% (w/v)). In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine is present in the pharmaceutical composition in a concentration from about 20 mg/mL to about 200 mg/mL. In some embodiments, the one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, is in an amount from about 45% to about 85% (w/w). In some embodiments, the one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, is in an amount from about 50% to about 75% (w/w). In some embodiments, the one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, is in an amount from about 15% to about 55% (w/w), e.g. about 25% to about 40%

(w/w). In some embodiments, the solution consists of diazepam (5-15% (w/v)), alkyl glycoside (0.01-1% (w/v)), vitamin E (45-65% (w/v)), ethanol (10-25% (w/v)) and benzyl alcohol (5-15% (w/v)). In some embodiments, the solution comprises at least about 0.01% (w/w) of an alkyl glycoside, e.g. about 0.01% to 1% (w/w) of an alkyl glycoside, such as dodecyl maltoside. In some embodiments, the solution consists of diazepam (5-15% (w/v)), dodecyl maltoside (0.01-1% (w/v)), vitamin E (45-65% (w/v)), ethanol (10-25% (w/v)) and benzyl alcohol (5-15% (w/v)); more particularly the solution may consist of diazepam (9-11% (w/v)), dodecyl maltoside (0.1-0.5% (w/v)), vitamin E (50-60% (w/v)), ethanol (15-22.5% (w/v)) and benzyl alcohol (7.5-12.5% (w/v)); and even more particularly, the solution may consist of diazepam (10% (w/v)), dodecyl maltoside (0.15-0.3% (w/v)), vitamin E (50-60% (w/v)), ethanol (17-20% (w/v)) and benzyl alcohol (10-12% (w/v)).

Some embodiments described herein provide a method of treating a patient with a disorder which may be treatable with a benzodiazepine drug, comprising: administering to one or more nasal mucosal membranes of a patient a pharmaceutical solution for nasal administration consisting of a benzodiazepine drug, one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 30% to about 95% (w/w); one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 10% to about 70% (w/w); and an alkyl glycoside. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is dissolved in the one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 30% to about 95% (w/w); and the one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 10% to about 70% (w/w). In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is selected from the group consisting of: alprazolam, brotizolam, chlordiazepoxide, clobazam, clonazepam, clorazepam, demoxazepam, diazepam, flumazenil, flurazepam, halazepam, midazolam, nordazepam, medazepam, nitrazepam, oxazepam, lorazepam, prazepam, quazepam, triazolam, temazepam, loprazolam, any pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof, and any combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is diazepam, or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof. In some embodiments, the solution contains about 1 to about 20% (w/v) of benzodiazepine, e.g. about 1 to about 20% (w/v) of diazepam. In some embodiments, the one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols are selected from the group consisting of α-tocopherol, β-tocopherol, γ-tocopherol, δ-tocopherol, α-tocotrienol, β-tocotrienol, γ-tocotrienol, δ-tocotrienol, tocophersolan, any isomers thereof, any esters thereof, any analogs or derivatives thereof, and any combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the one or more alcohols are selected from the group consisting of ethanol, propyl alcohol, butyl alcohol, pentanol, benzyl alcohol, any isomers thereof, or any combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the solution contains two or more alcohols, such as ethanol (1-25% (w/v)) and benzyl alcohol (1-25% (w/v)), or ethanol (10-22.5% (w/v)) and benzyl alcohol (7.5-12.5% (w/v)). In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine is present in the pharmaceutical composition in a concentration from about 20 mg/mL to about 200 mg/mL. In some embodiments, the one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, is in an amount from about 45% to about 85% (w/w). In some embodiments, the one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, is in an amount from about 50% to about 75% (w/w). In some embodiments, the one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, is in an amount from about 15% to about 55% (w/w), e.g. about 25% to about 40% (w/w). In some embodiments, the solution consists of diazepam (5-15% (w/v)), alkyl glycoside (0.01-1% (w/v)), vitamin E (45-65% (w/v)), ethanol (10-25% (w/v)) and benzyl alcohol (5-15% (w/v)). In some embodiments, the solution comprises at least about 0.01% (w/w) of an alkyl glycoside, e.g. about 0.01% to 1% (w/w) of an alkyl glycoside, such as dodecyl maltoside. In some embodiments, the solution consists of diazepam (5-15% (w/v)), dodecyl maltoside (0.01-1% (w/v)), vitamin E (45-65% (w/v)), ethanol (10-25% (w/v)) and benzyl alcohol (5-15% (w/v)); more particularly the solution may consist of diazepam (9-11% (w/v)), dodecyl maltoside (0.1-0.5% (w/v)), vitamin E (50-60% (w/v)), ethanol (15-22.5% (w/v)) and benzyl alcohol (7.5-12.5% (w/v)); and even more particularly, the solution may consist of diazepam (10% (w/v)), dodecyl maltoside (0.15-0.3% (w/v)), vitamin E (50-60% (w/v)), ethanol (17-20% (w/v)) and benzyl alcohol (10-12% (w/v)). In some embodiments, the patient is human. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine is administered in a therapeutically effective amount from about 1 mg to about 20 mg. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine is administered as in a dosage volume from about 10 μL to about 200 μL. In some embodiments, the administration of the pharmaceutical composition comprises spraying at least a portion of the therapeutically effective amount of the benzodiazepine into at least one nostril. In some embodiments, the administration of the pharmaceutical composition comprises spraying at least a portion of the therapeutically effective amount of the benzodiazepine into each nostril. In some embodiments, administration of the pharmaceutical composition comprises spraying a first quantity of the pharmaceutical composition into the first nostril, spraying a second quantity of the pharmaceutical composition into a second nostril, and optionally after a preselected time delay, spraying a third quantity of the pharmaceutical composition into the first nostril. In some embodiments, the method further comprises, optionally after a preselected time delay, administering at least a fourth quantity of the pharmaceutical composition to the second nostril. In some embodiments, nasal administration of the pharmaceutical composition begins at any time before or after onset of symptoms of a disorder which may be treatable with the pharmaceutical composition. In some embodiments, the treatment achieves bioavailability that is from about 80-125% (e.g. about 90-110%, or more particularly about 92.5-107.5%) of that achieved with the same benzodiazepine administered intravenously, e.g. In this context, it is intended that bioavailability be determined by a suitable pharmacodynamic method, such as comparison of area under the blood plasma concentration curve (AUC) for the nasally and intravenously administered drug. It is further understood that the percent bioavailability of the nasally administered benzodiazepine may be determined by comparing the area under the blood plasma concentration curve obtained with one dose of the benzodiazepine (e.g. 10 mg of nasal diazepam) with another dose of the same benzodiazepine administered intravenously (e.g. 5 mg of i.v. diazepam), taking into consideration the difference in dose. Thus, for the sake of illustration, a 10 mg nasal diazepam dose that achieves an AUC that is precisely half of the AUC obtained with 5 mg of i.v. diazepam would have a bioavailability of 100%. In some embodiments, the disorder to be treated is a seizure, such as an epileptic seizure, a breakthrough seizure, or other seizure. In some embodiments, the solution and treatment with the solution are substantially non-irritating and well-tolerated.

In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition for nasal administration comprises: a benzodiazepine drug; one

or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 30% to about 95% (w/w); and one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 5% to about 70% (w/w), preferably about 10% to about 70% (w/w) in a pharmaceutically-acceptable formulation for administration to one or more nasal mucosal membranes of the patient. In some embodiments the benzodiazepine drug is dissolved in the one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 30% to about 95% (w/w); and the one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 5% to about 70% (w/w), preferably about 10% to about 70% (w/w). In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is dissolved in a carrier system. In some embodiments, at least part of the benzodiazepine drug is in a form comprising benzodiazepine microparticles, nanoparticles or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the composition is substantially free of benzodiazepine microparticles, nanoparticles or combinations thereof.

In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is selected from the group consisting of alprazolam, brotizolam, chlordiazepoxide, clobazam, clonazepam, clorazepam, demoxazepam, diazepam, flumazenil, flurazepam, halazepam, midazolam, nordazepam, medazepam, nitrazepam, oxazepam, lorazepam, prazepam, quazepam, triazolam, temazepam, loprazolam, any pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof, and any combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is diazepam, or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug comprises benzodiazepine microparticles, nanoparticles, or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine nanoparticles have an effective average particle size of less than about 5000 nm. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is substantially free of benzodiazepine microparticles, nanoparticles or combinations thereof.

In some embodiments, the one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols are selected from the group consisting of α-tocopherol, β-tocopherol, γ-tocopherol, δ-tocopherol, α-tocotrienol, β-tocotrienol, γ-tocotrienol, δ-tocotrienol, tocophersolan, any isomers thereof, any esters thereof, any analogs or derivatives thereof, and any combinations thereof. In some embodiments, a synthetic tocopherol can include Vitamin E TPGS (Vitamin E polyethylene glycol succinate). In some embodiments, on the other hand, synthetic tocopherols exclude tocopherols covalently bonded or linked (e.g. through a diacid linking group) to a glycol polymer, such as polyethylene glycol). Thus, in some embodiments, the compositions described herein exclude Vitamin E TPGS.

In some embodiments, one or more alcohols are selected from the group consisting of: ethanol, propyl alcohol, butyl alcohol, pentanol, benzyl alcohol, any isomers thereof, or any combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the one or more glycols are selected from the group consisting of: ethylene glycol, propylene glycol, butylene glycol, pentylene glycol, any isomers thereof, and any combinations thereof. In some preferred embodiments, the glycols exclude glycol polymers. In some preferred embodiments, the glycols exclude glycol polymers having an average molecular weight of greater than 200. In some embodiments, the glycols exclude polyethylene glycol having an average molecular weight of greater than about 200.

In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is present in the carrier system in a concentration from about 1 mg/mL to about 600 mg/mL. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is present in a carrier system in a concentration from about 10 mg/mL to about 250 mg/mL. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine is present in a carrier system in a concentration from about 20 mg/mL to about 50 mg/mL.

In some embodiments, the carrier system comprises one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 45% to about 85% (w/w). In some embodiments, the carrier system comprises one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 60% to about 75% (w/w). In some embodiments, the carrier system comprises one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount of about 70% (w/w).

In some embodiments, the carrier system comprises one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 10% to about 70% (w/w). In some embodiments, the carrier system comprises one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 15% to about 55% (w/w). In some embodiments, the carrier system comprises one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 25% to about 40% (w/w). In some embodiments, the carrier system comprises one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount of about 30% (w/w).

In some embodiments, the composition comprises at least one additional ingredient selected from the group consisting of active pharmaceutical ingredients; enhancers; excipients; and agents used to adjust the pH, buffer the composition, prevent degradation, and improve appearance, odor, or taste.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises one or more additional excipients, such as one or more parabens, one or more povidones, and/or one or more alkyl glycosides.

The invention also discloses a method of treating a patient with a disorder that may be treatable with a benzodiazepine drug. In some embodiments, the patient is a human. In some embodiments, the method comprises: administering to one or more nasal mucosal membranes of a patient a pharmaceutical composition for nasal administration comprising a benzodiazepine drug; one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 30% to about 95% (w/w); and one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 5% to about 70%, preferably about 10% to about 70% (w/w). In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine is dissolved in the one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 30% to about 95% (w/w); and the one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 5% to about 70%, preferably about 10% to about 70% (w/w). In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is dissolved in a carrier system. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug includes benzodiazepine microparticles, nanoparticles, or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the composition is substantially free of benzodiazepine microparticles, nanoparticles or combinations thereof.

In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is selected from the group consisting of alprazolam, brotizolam, chlordiazepoxide, clobazam, clonazepam, clorazepam, demoxazepam, diazepam, flumazenil, flurazepam, halazepam, midazolam, nordazepam, medazepam, nitrazepam, oxazepam, lorazepam, prazepam, quazepam, triazolam, temazepam, loprazolam, or any pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof, and any combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is diazepam, or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof. In some embodiments, the

benzodiazepine drug is fully dissolved in a single phase comprising one or more one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols and one or more alcohols or glycols. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug comprises benzodiazepine microparticles, nanoparticles, or combinations thereof. In some such embodiments, the composition further comprises water. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine nanoparticles have an effective average particle size of less than about 5000 nm. In some embodiments, the composition is substantially free of benzodiazepine microparticles, nanoparticles or combinations thereof.

In some embodiments, the one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols are selected from the group consisting of α-tocopherol, β-tocopherol, γ-tocopherol, δ-tocopherol, α-tocotrienol, β-tocotrienol, γ-tocotrienol, δ-tocotrienol, tocophersolan, any isomers thereof, any esters thereof, any analogs or derivatives thereof, and any combinations thereof.

In some embodiments, the one or more alcohols are selected from the group consisting of: ethanol, propyl alcohol, butyl alcohol, pentanol, benzyl alcohol, any isomers thereof, and any combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the one or more glycols are selected from the group consisting of ethylene glycol, propylene glycol, butylene glycol, pentylene glycol, any isomers thereof, and any combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the alcohol or glycol is free of water (dehydrated, USP). In some embodiments, the alcohol is ethanol (dehydrated, USP).

In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is present in the carrier system in a concentration from about 1 mg/mL to about 600 mg/mL. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is present in the carrier system in a concentration of from about 10 mg/mL to about 250 mg/mL. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is present in the carrier system in a concentration of from about 20 mg/mL to about 50 mg/mL.

In some embodiments, the carrier system comprises one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 45% to about 85% (w/w). In some embodiments, the carrier system comprises one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 60% to about 75% (w/w). In some embodiments, the carrier system comprises one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount of about 70% (w/w).

In some embodiments, the carrier system comprises one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 15% to about 55% (w/w). In some embodiments, the carrier system comprises one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 25% to about 40% (w/w). In some embodiments, the carrier system comprises one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 30% (w/w).

In some embodiments, the composition comprises at least one additional ingredient selected from the group consisting of active pharmaceutical ingredients; enhancers; excipients; and agents used to adjust the pH, buffer the composition, prevent degradation, and improve appearance, odor, or taste.

In some embodiments, the composition is in a pharmaceutically-acceptable spray formulation, and further comprising administering the composition to one or more nasal mucosal membranes of the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective amount is from about 1 mg to about 20 mg of the benzodiazepine. In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition is in a pharmaceutically-acceptable spray formulation having volume from about 10 μL to 200 μL.

In some embodiments, the administration of the composition comprises spraying at least a portion of the therapeutically effective amount of the composition into at least one nostril. In some embodiments, the administration of the composition comprises spraying at least a portion of the therapeutically effective amount of the composition into each nostril. In some embodiments, the administration of the composition comprises spraying a first quantity of the composition into the first nostril, spraying a second quantity of the composition into a second nostril, and optionally after a pre-selected time delay, spraying a third quantity of the composition into the first nostril. Some embodiments further comprise, optionally after a pre-selected time delay, administering at least a fourth quantity of the composition to the second nostril.

In some embodiments, the administration of the composition begins at any time before or after onset of symptoms of a disorder which may be treatable with the composition.

Additional embodiments, uses, and advantages of the invention will become apparent to the person skilled in the art upon consideration of the disclosure set forth herein.

INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

All publications, patents, and patent applications mentioned in this specification are herein incorporated by reference to the same extent as if each individual publication, patent, or patent application was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Some embodiments of the invention may be further appreciated upon consideration of the appended drawings, of which:

FIG. **1** depicts a 240 hour linear plot of the arithmetic mean plasma concentration of diazepam after intranasal administration of 10 mg of diazepam as a suspension of Table 11-2, intranasal administration 10 mg of diazepam as a solution of Table 11-1, and 5 mg of diazepam as an intravenous injection.

FIG. **2** depicts a 240 hour semi-logarithmic plot of the arithmetic mean plasma concentration of diazepam after intranasal administration of 10 mg of diazepam as a suspension of Table 11-2, intranasal administration 10 mg of diazepam as a solution of Table 11-1, and 5 mg of diazepam as an intravenous injection.

FIG. **3** depicts a 24 hour linear plot of the arithmetic mean plasma concentration of diazepam after intranasal administration of 10 mg of diazepam as a suspension of Table 11-2, intranasal administration 10 mg of diazepam as a solution of Table 11-1, and 5 mg of diazepam as an intravenous injection.

FIG. **4** is a Flow Diagram for one embodiment of a process for the manufacture of a diazepam solution according to the instant invention.

FIG. **5** is a Flow Diagram for one embodiment of a process for the manufacture of a diazepam suspension according to the instant invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Provided herein are pharmaceutical compositions of one or more benzodiazepine drugs and methods of using such pharmaceutical compositions. Such pharmaceutical compositions are administered nasally.

In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition for nasal administration comprises: a benzodiazepine drug; one

or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 30% to about 95% (w/w); and one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 10% to about 70% (w/w) in a pharmaceutically-acceptable formulation for administration to one or more nasal mucosal membranes of the patient. In some embodiments the benzodiazepine drug is dissolved in the one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 30% to about 95% (w/w); and the one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 10% to about 70% (w/w). In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is dissolved in a carrier system. In some embodiments, at least part of the benzodiazepine drug is in a form of microparticles, nanoparticles, or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the composition is substantially free of benzodiazepine microparticles, nanoparticles or combinations thereof.

In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition for nasal administration comprises: a benzodiazepine drug; one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 30% to about 95% (w/w); and one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 5% to about 70% (w/w) in a pharmaceutically-acceptable formulation for administration to one or more nasal mucosal membranes of the patient. In some embodiments the benzodiazepine drug is dissolved in the one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 30% to about 95% (w/w); and the one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 5% to about 70% (w/w). In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is dissolved in a carrier system. In some embodiments, at least part of the benzodiazepine drug is in a form of microparticles, nanoparticles, or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the composition is substantially free of benzodiazepine microparticles, nanoparticles or combinations thereof.

In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is selected from the group consisting of alprazolam, brotizolam, chlordiazepoxide, clobazam, clonazepam, clorazepam, demoxazepam, diazepam, flumazenil, flurazepam, halazepam, midazolam, nordazepam, medazepam, nitrazepam, oxazepam, lorazepam, prazepam, quazepam, triazolam, temazepam, loprazolam, any pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof, and any combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is diazepam, or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug comprises benzodiazepine microparticles, nanoparticles, or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine nanoparticles have an effective average particle size of less than about 5000 nm. In some embodiments, the composition is substantially free of benzodiazepine microparticles, nanoparticles or combinations thereof.

In some embodiments, the one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols are selected from the group consisting of α-tocopherol, β-tocopherol, γ-tocopherol, δ-tocopherol, α-tocotrienol, β-tocotrienol, γ-tocotrienol, δ-tocotrienol, tocophersolan, any isomers thereof, any esters thereof, any analogs or derivatives thereof, and any combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the carrier system includes one or more synthetic tocopherols having a polymer glycol covalently bonded or linked to a tocopherol core, such as Vitamin E TPGS, which is described in U.S. Pat. No. 6,193,985, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. In particular, it has been found that in some particulate suspensions of benzodiazepines, wherein the benzodiazepine is not dissolved in a tocopherol phase, Vitamin E TPGS can be a desirable excipient for stabilizing the particulate (microparticle, nanoparticle or combination) suspension. In some embodiments, on the other hand, the carrier system specifically excludes synthetic tocopherols having a polymer glycol covalently bonded or linked to a tocopherol core, such as Vitamin E TPGS, which is described in U.S. Pat. No. 6,193,985, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

In some embodiments, one or more alcohols are selected from the group consisting of ethanol, propyl alcohol, butyl alcohol, pentanol, benzyl alcohol, any isomers thereof, or any combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the alcohol is ethanol (dehydrated, USP). In some embodiments, the one or more glycols are selected from the group consisting of ethylene glycol, propylene glycol, butylene glycol, pentylene glycol, any isomers thereof, and any combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the glycol is propylene glycol USP. In some embodiments, a synthetic tocopherol can include Vitamin E TPGS (Vitamin E polyethylene glycol succinate). In some embodiments, on the other hand, synthetic tocopherols exclude tocopherols covalently bonded or linked (e.g. through a diacid linking group) to a glycol polymer, such as polyethylene glycol). Thus, in some embodiments, the compositions described herein exclude Vitamin E TPGS.

In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is present in the carrier system in a concentration from about 1 mg/mL to about 600 mg/mL. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is present in a carrier system in a concentration from about 10 mg/mL to about 250 mg/mL. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine is present in a carrier system in a concentration from about 20 mg/mL to about 50 mg/mL.

In some embodiments, the carrier system comprises one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 45% to about 85% (w/w). In some embodiments, the carrier system comprises one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 60% to about 75% (w/w). In some embodiments, the carrier system comprises one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount of about 70% (w/w). In some embodiments, a synthetic tocopherol can include Vitamin E TPGS (Vitamin E polyethylene glycol succinate). In some embodiments, on the other hand, synthetic tocopherols exclude tocopherols covalently bonded or linked (e.g. through a diacid linking group) to a glycol polymer, such as polyethylene glycol). Thus, in some embodiments, the compositions described herein exclude Vitamin E TPGS.

In some embodiments, the carrier system comprises one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 10% to about 55%, about 10% to about 40%, about 10% to about 35%, about 12% to about 55%, about 12% to about 40%, about 12% to about 35%, about 15% to about 55%, about 15% to about 40%, about 15% to about 35%, about 10%, about 12.5%, about 15%, about 17.5%, about 20%, about 22.5%, about 25%, about 27.5%, about 30%, about 32.5%, about 35%, about 37.5%, about 40%, about 42.5%, about 45%, about 47.5%, about 50%, about 52.5% or about 55% (w/w). In some embodiments, the carrier system comprises one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 25% to about 40% (w/w). In some embodiments, the carrier system comprises one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount of about 30% (w/w). In some embodiments, the alcohol is ethanol or contains ethanol. In some preferred embodiments, the glycols exclude glycol polymers.

In some preferred embodiments, the glycols exclude glycol polymers having an average molecular weight of greater than 200. In some embodiments, the glycols exclude polyethylene glycol having an average molecular weight of greater than about 200.

In some embodiments, the carrier system comprises one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 15% to about 55% (w/w). In some embodiments, the carrier system comprises one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 25% to about 40% (w/w). In some embodiments, the carrier system comprises one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount of about 30% (w/w).

In some embodiments, the composition comprises at least one additional ingredient selected from the group consisting of: active pharmaceutical ingredients; enhancers; excipients; and agents used to adjust the pH, buffer the composition, prevent degradation, and improve appearance, odor, or taste.

In some embodiments, the compositions comprise at least one alkyl glycoside. In some embodiments, the at least one alkyl glycoside is one described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,661,130, which is incorporated by reference herein.

In some embodiments, the composition comprises a benzodiazepine drug that is fully dissolved in a solvent comprising a natural or synthetic tocopherol or tocotrienol, and an alcohol or glycol. In some embodiments, the composition comprises a benzodiazepine drug that is fully dissolved in a solvent comprising a natural or synthetic tocopherol or tocotrienol and an alcohol or glycol, wherein the solution is at least substantially free of water. (In some embodiments, "substantially free of water" indicates that the solution contains less than about 1%, less than about 0.5%, less than about 0.25% or less than about 0.1% water.) In some embodiments, the composition consists essentially of a benzodiazepine drug that is fully dissolved in a solvent consisting of one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, one or more alcohols or glycols, and optionally one or more alkyl glycosides. In some embodiments, the composition consists essentially of a benzodiazepine drug that is fully dissolved in a solvent consisting of one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, one or more alcohols or glycols, and optionally one or more alkyl glycosides wherein the solution is at least substantially free of water. (In some embodiments, "substantially free of water" indicates that the solution contains less than about 1%, less than about 0.5%, less than about 0.25% or less than about 0.1% water.) In some embodiments, the composition consists of a benzodiazepine dissolved in a solvent consisting of one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, one or more alcohols or glycols, and optionally one or more alkyl glycosides. In some embodiments, the composition consists of a benzodiazepine dissolved in a solvent consisting of one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, one or more alcohols or glycols, and optionally one or more alkyl glycosides, wherein the solution is at least substantially free of water. (In some embodiments, "substantially free of water" indicates that the solution contains less than about 1%, less than about 0.5%, less than about 0.25% or less than about 0.1% water.)

In some embodiments, the composition comprises a benzodiazepine drug that is fully dissolved in a solvent comprising a natural or synthetic tocopherol or tocotrienol, and an alcohol or glycol. Thus, in some embodiments, the composition is substantially free of benzodiazepine microparticles, nanoparticles or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the composition comprises a benzodiazepine drug that is fully dissolved in a solvent comprising a natural or synthetic tocopherol or tocotrienol and an alcohol or glycol, wherein the solution is at least substantially free of water. (In some embodiments, "substantially free of water" indicates that the solution contains less than about 1%, less than about 0.5%, less than about 0.25% or less than about 0.1% water.) In some embodiments, the composition consists essentially of a benzodiazepine drug that is fully dissolved in a solvent consisting of one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, one or more alcohols or glycols, and optionally one or more alkyl glycosides. In some embodiments, the composition consists essentially of a benzodiazepine drug that is fully dissolved in a solvent consisting of one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, one or more alcohols or glycols, and optionally one or more alkyl glycosides wherein the solution is at least substantially free of water. (In some embodiments, "substantially free of water" indicates that the solution contains less than about 1%, less than about 0.5%, less than about 0.25% or less than about 0.1% water.) In some embodiments, the composition consists of a benzodiazepine dissolved in a solvent consisting of one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols, one or more alcohols or glycols, and optionally one or more alkyl glycosides. In some embodiments, the composition consists of a benzodiazepine dissolved in a solvent consisting of one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols, one or more alcohols or glycols, and optionally one or more alkyl glycosides, wherein the solution is at least substantially free of water. (In some embodiments, "substantially free of water" indicates that the solution contains less than about 1%, less than about 0.5%, less than about 0.25% or less than about 0.1% water.)

In some embodiments, the composition contains a benzodiazepine drug that at least partially in a particulate form suspended in a carrier system containing a natural or synthetic tocopherol or tocotrienol and one or more alcohols or glycols. In some embodiments, substantially all the benzodiazepine drug is in a particulate form. In some embodiments, at least part of the benzodiazepine drug is in a microparticulate or nanoparticulate form. The carrier system is one in which the amount of at least one benzodiazepine present in the composition exceeds its solubility in the carrier system. In some embodiments, a carrier system in such a composition includes water. In some embodiments, such a liquid carrier system contains water and one or more excipients. In some embodiments, one or more excipients are dissolved or suspended in the carrier system. In some embodiments, at least one such excipient stabilizes the suspension of benzodiazepine particulates in the carrier system. In some embodiments, the carrier system may contain varying concentrations of parabens (e.g. methylparaben, propylparaben, etc.), and/or varying amounts of one or more surfactants, such as povidone (polyvinyl pyrrolidinone). In some embodiments, benzodiazepine particulate suspensions specifically exclude one or more polymeric glycols, such as polyethylene glycol. In some embodiments, benzodiazepine particulate suspensions specifically exclude one or more polymeric glycols having a molecular weight greater than about 200 g/mol. In some embodiments, the composition comprises a benzodiazepine drug in a form including benzodiazepine microparticles and/or nanoparticles suspended in a carrier system comprising synthetic tocopherol, one or more parabens, one or more alcohols or glycols, one or more surfactants and water. In some embodiments, the composition comprises a benzodiazepine drug in a form including benzodiazepine microparticles or nanoparticles suspended in a carrier system comprising Vitamin E TPGS, one or both of methylparaben and propylparaben, at least one glycol, povidone and water. In some embodiments, the composition comprises a benzodiazepine

drug in a form including benzodiazepine microparticles and/or nanoparticles suspended in a carrier system comprising Vitamin E TPGS, methylparaben, propylparaben, propylene glycol, povidone and water. In some embodiments, the composition consists essentially of a benzodiazepine drug in a form including benzodiazepine microparticles and/or nanoparticles suspended in a carrier system consisting essentially of a synthetic tocopherol, one or more parabens, one or more alcohols or glycols, one or more surfactants and water. In some embodiments, the composition consists essentially of a benzodiazepine drug in a form including benzodiazepine microparticles or nanoparticles suspended in a carrier system consisting essentially of Vitamin E TPGS, one or both of methylparaben and propylparaben, at least one glycol, povidone and water. In some embodiments, the composition consists essentially of a benzodiazepine drug in a form including benzodiazepine microparticles and/or nanoparticles suspended in a carrier system consisting essentially of Vitamin E TPGS, methylparaben, propylparaben, propylene glycol, povidone and water. In some embodiments, the composition consists of a benzodiazepine drug in a form including benzodiazepine microparticles and/or nanoparticles suspended in a carrier system consisting of a synthetic tocopherol, one or more parabens, one or more alcohols or glycols, one or more surfactants and water. In some embodiments, the composition consists of a benzodiazepine drug in a form including benzodiazepine microparticles or nanoparticles suspended in a carrier system consisting of Vitamin E TPGS, one or both of methylparaben and propylparaben, at least one glycol, povidone and water. In some embodiments, the composition consists of a benzodiazepine drug in a form including benzodiazepine microparticles and/or nanoparticles suspended in a carrier system consisting of Vitamin E TPGS, methylparaben, propylparaben, propylene glycol, povidone and water.

In some embodiments, the composition contains a benzodiazepine drug that at least partially in a particulate form suspended in a carrier system containing a natural or synthetic tocopherol or tocotrienol, one or more alcohols or glycols, and an alkyl glycoside. In some embodiments, substantially all the benzodiazepine drug is in a particulate form. In some embodiments, at least part of the benzodiazepine drug is in a microparticulate or nanoparticulate form. The carrier system is one in which the amount of at least one benzodiazepine present in the composition exceeds its solubility in the carrier system. In some embodiments, a carrier system in such a composition includes water. In some embodiments, such a liquid carrier system contains water and one or more excipients. In some embodiments, one or more excipients are dissolved or suspended in the carrier system. In some embodiments, at least one such excipient stabilizes the suspension of benzodiazepine particulates in the carrier system. In some embodiments, the carrier system may contain varying concentrations of parabens (e.g. methylparaben, propylparaben, etc.), and/or varying amounts of one or more surfactants, such as povidone (polyvinyl pyrrolidinone). In some embodiments, benzodiazepine particulate suspensions specifically exclude one or more polymeric glycols, such as polyethylene glycol. In some embodiments, benzodiazepine particulate suspensions specifically exclude one or more polymeric glycols having a molecular weight greater than about 200 g/mol. In some embodiments, the composition comprises a benzodiazepine drug in a form including benzodiazepine microparticles and/or nanoparticles suspended in a carrier system comprising a synthetic tocopherol, one or more parabens, one or more alcohols or glycols, an alkyglycoside and water. In some embodiments, the composition comprises a benzodiazepine drug in a form including benzodiazepine microparticles or nanoparticles suspended in a carrier system comprising Vitamin E TPGS, one or both of methylparaben and propylparaben, at least one glycol, an alkyl glycoside and water. In some embodiments, the composition comprises a benzodiazepine drug in a form including benzodiazepine microparticles and/or nanoparticles suspended in a carrier system comprising Vitamin E TPGS, methylparaben, propylparaben, propylene glycol, an alkyl glycoside and water. In some embodiments, the composition consists essentially of a benzodiazepine drug in a form including benzodiazepine microparticles and/or nanoparticles suspended in a carrier system consisting essentially of a synthetic tocopherol, one or more parabens, one or more alcohols or glycols, an alkyl glycoside, optionally a surfactant, and water. In some embodiments, the composition consists essentially of a benzodiazepine drug in a form including benzodiazepine microparticles or nanoparticles suspended in a carrier system consisting essentially of Vitamin E TPGS, one or both of methylparaben and propylparaben, at least one glycol, an alkyl glycoside, optionally a povidone and water. In some embodiments, the composition consists essentially of a benzodiazepine drug in a form including benzodiazepine microparticles and/or nanoparticles suspended in a carrier system consisting essentially of Vitamin E TPGS, methylparaben, propylparaben, propylene glycol, an alkyl glycoside, optionally a povidone, and water. In some embodiments, the composition consists of a benzodiazepine drug in a form including benzodiazepine microparticles and/or nanoparticles suspended in a carrier system consisting of a synthetic tocopherol, one or more parabens, one or more alcohols or glycols, an alkyl glycoside, optionally one or more surfactants, and water. In some embodiments, the composition consists of a benzodiazepine drug in a form including benzodiazepine microparticles or nanoparticles suspended in a carrier system consisting of Vitamin E TPGS, one or both of methylparaben and propylparaben, at least one glycol, an alkyl glycoside, optionally a povidone and water. In some embodiments, the composition consists of a benzodiazepine drug in a form including benzodiazepine microparticles and/or nanoparticles suspended in a carrier system consisting of Vitamin E TPGS, methylparaben, propylparaben, propylene glycol, an alkyl glycoside, optionally a povidone and water.

The invention also discloses a method of treating a patient with a disorder that may be treatable with a benzodiazepine drug. In some embodiments, the patient is a human. In some embodiments, the method comprises: administering to one or more nasal mucosal membranes of a patient a pharmaceutical composition for nasal administration comprising a benzodiazepine drug; one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 30% to about 95% (w/w); and one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 5% to about 70% (w/w), preferably about 10% to about 70% (w/w). In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine is dissolved in the one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 30% to about 95% (w/w); and the one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 5% to about 70% (w/w), preferably about 10% to about 70% (w/w). In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is dissolved in a carrier system. In other embodiments, at least part of the benzodiazepine drug is in a form including microparticles, nanoparticles, or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the composition is substantially free of benzodiazepine microparticles, nanoparticles or combinations thereof.

In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is selected from the group consisting of alprazolam, brotizolam, chlordiazepoxide, clobazam, clonazepam, clorazepam, demoxazepam, diazepam, flumazenil, flurazepam, halazepam, midazolam, nordazepam, medazepam, nitrazepam, oxazepam, lorazepam, prazepam, quazepam, triazolam, temazepam, loprazolam, or any pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof, and any combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is diazepam, or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug comprises benzodiazepine microparticles, nanoparticles, or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine nanoparticles have an effective average particle size of less than about 5000 nm.

In some embodiments, the one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols are selected from the group consisting of α-tocopherol, β-tocopherol, γ-tocopherol, δ-tocopherol, α-tocotrienol, β-tocotrienol, γ-tocotrienol, δ-tocotrienol, tocophersolan, any isomers thereof, any esters thereof, any analogs or derivatives thereof, and any combinations thereof. A synthetic tocopherol may include a tocopherol that has been modified to include a hydrophilic group, such as a polyethylene glycol group, which may be directly covalently bonded to the tocopherol or may be linked to the tocopherol through a covalent linking group, such as a diacid. An exemplary synthetic tocopherol of this type is Vitamin E Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (Vitamin E TPGS), although the person skilled in the art will be able to envision other synthetic tocopherols that have similar diacid and/or hydrophilic groups.

In some embodiments, the one or more alcohols are selected from the group consisting of: ethanol, propyl alcohol, butyl alcohol, pentanol, benzyl alcohol, any isomers thereof, and any combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the one or more glycols are selected from the group consisting of ethylene glycol, propylene glycol, butylene glycol, pentylene glycol, any isomers thereof, and any combinations thereof. In some embodiments, one or more glycols specifically excludes polymeric glycols, such as polyethylene glycol. In some embodiments, one or more glycols specifically excludes a polymeric glycol having a molecular weight of greater than about 200 g/mol.

In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is present in the carrier system in a concentration from about 1 mg/mL to about 600 mg/mL. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is present in the carrier system in a concentration of from about 10 mg/mL to about 250 mg/mL. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is present in the carrier system in a concentration of from about 20 mg/mL to about 50 mg/mL.

In some embodiments, the carrier system comprises one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 45% to about 85% (w/w). In some embodiments, the carrier system comprises one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 60% to about 75% (w/w). In some embodiments, the carrier system comprises one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount of about 70% (w/w). In some embodiments, especially where particulate suspensions of a benzodiazepine drug are contemplated, the compositions may include a tocopherol, especially a synthetic tocopherol having a hydrophilic group covalently linked to a tocopherol. In other embodiments, especially where a solution of benzodiazepine drug is contemplated, the tocopherol is substantially or completely free of Vitamin E TPGS.

In some embodiments, the carrier system comprises one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 10% to about 55% (w/w). In some embodiments, the carrier system comprises one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 25% to about 40% (w/w). In some embodiments, the carrier system comprises one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 30% (w/w). In some embodiments the amount of one or more alcohols or glycols in the carrier system is about 10% to about 55%, about 10% to about 40%, about 10% to about 35%, about 12% to about 55%, about 12% to about 40%, about 12% to about 35%, about 15% to about 55%, about 15% to about 40%, about 15% to about 35%, about 10%, about 12.5%, about 15%, about 17.5%, about 20%, about 22.5%, about 25%, about 27.5%, about 30%, about 32.5%, about 35%, about 37.5%, about 40%, about 42.5%, about 45%, about 47.5%, about 50%, about 52.5% or about 55% (w/w).

In some embodiments, the composition comprises at least one additional ingredient selected from the group consisting of: active pharmaceutical ingredients; enhancers; excipients; and agents used to adjust the pH, buffer the composition, prevent degradation, and improve appearance, odor, or taste.

In some embodiments, a composition comprises at least one penetration enhancer in addition to a benzodiazepine drug, a natural or synthetic tocopherol or tocotrienol, and an alcohol or glycol. In some embodiments, the penetration enhancer is an alkyl glycoside. In some embodiments, the alkyl glycoside refers to any sugar joined to any hydrophobic alkyl, as described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,661,130, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. The hydrophobic alkyl can be any suitable length, for example about 9 to about 24 carbons in length, especially about 10 to about 14 carbons in length. The hydrophobic alkyl can be branched and/or partially or wholly unsaturated. The alkyl may be joined to the saccharide core for example through a carbonyl group, whereby an ester group may be formed. A suitable alkyl glycoside will have the characteristics of being nontoxic, nonionic, and capable of increasing the absorption of a benzodiazepine drug when it is administered intranasally as described herein. Exemplary saccharides that may be covalently joined to an alkyl according to the present invention include glucose, maltose, maltotriose, maltotetrose, sucrose and trehalose. Exemplary alkyl glycosides that may be employed include octyl-, nonyl-, decyl-, undecyl-, dodecyl, tridecyl, tetradecyl, pentadecyl, octadecyl α- or β-D-maltoside, -glucoside or sucroside. In some embodiments, the preferred glycosides include maltose, sucrose or glucose linked by glycosidic linkage to an alkyl chain of 9, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20 carbon atoms. Where present, the amount of alkyl glycoside in the composition is sufficient to enhance the absorption of a benzodiazepine drug administered by the intranasal route. In some embodiments, the amount of alkyl glycoside in the composition is selected so as to enhance absorption of the benzodiazepine drug, while at the same time not significantly irritating the nasal mucosa. In some embodiments, the amount of alkyl glycoside in the composition is in a range of about 0.01% (w/v) to about 1% (w/v). In some embodiments, the amount of alkyl glycoside in the composition is in a range of about 0.05% (w/v) to about 0.5% (w/v), or about 0.125% (w/v) to about 0.5% (w/v).

In some embodiments, the composition is in a pharmaceutically-acceptable spray formulation, and further comprising administering the composition to one or more nasal mucosal membranes of the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective amount is from about 1 mg to about 20 mg of the benzodiazepine. In some embodiments, the pharma-

ceutical composition is in a pharmaceutically-acceptable spray formulation having volume from about 10 μL to 200 μL.

In some embodiments, the administration of the composition comprises spraying at least a portion of the therapeutically effective amount of the composition into at least one nostril. In some embodiments, the administration of the composition comprises spraying at least a portion of the therapeutically effective amount of the composition into each nostril. In some embodiments, the administration of the composition comprises spraying a first quantity of the composition into the first nostril, spraying a second quantity of the composition into a second nostril, and optionally after a pre-selected time delay, spraying a third quantity of the composition into the first nostril. Some embodiments further comprise, optionally after a pre-selected time delay, administering at least a fourth quantity of the composition to the second nostril.

In some embodiments, the administration of the composition begins at any time before or after onset of symptoms of a disorder which may be treatable with the composition.

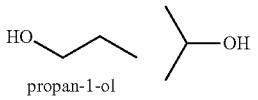
Definitions

As used herein the phrase "therapeutically effective amount" (or more simply "effective amount") includes an amount sufficient to provide a specific therapeutic response for which the drug is administered to a patient in need of particular treatment. The skilled clinician will recognize that the therapeutically effective amount of drug will depend upon the patient, the indication and the particular drug administered.

As used herein, the modifier "about" is intended to have its regularly recognized meaning of approximately. In some embodiments, the term may be more precisely interpreted as meaning within a particular percentage of the modified value, e.g. "about" may in some embodiments mean±20%, ±10%, ±5%, ±2%, or ±1% or less.

As used herein, the phrase "analogs or derivatives" includes molecules that differ from one another molecule due to one or more atoms or functional groups having been replaced with a different atom or functional group. This may result in molecules with similar chemical formulas but different chemical and/or biological properties.

As used herein, the term, "isomer" includes molecules with identical chemical formulas, but between which the arrangement of the molecules may vary. These varying arrangements may result in molecules with identical chemical formulas but different chemical properties. By way of non-limiting example, propanol has the chemical formula C_3H_7OH. It may be found as propan-1-ol, wherein the —OH is found attached to an end carbon. Alternatively, it may be found as propan-2-ol, wherein the —OH is found attached to the second carbon.



propan-1-ol propan-2-ol

As used herein, the term "seizure" includes commonly recognized types of seizures, including absence seizures, myoclonic seizures, clonic seizures, tonic seizures, tonic-clonic seizures, and atonic seizures. Often seizures, particularly severe tonic or tonic-clonic seizures, will be presaged by one or more aura that will be familiar to the patient or those familiar with the patient. Each patient will generally experience a different type of aura, which is unique to the patient; however auras may be classified as audible, visual, olfactory or tactile sensations that usually, or at least often, precedes a patient's experiencing a seizure. (Not all patients who suffer seizures experience aura; however aura are not uncommon amongst those who suffer the worst type of seizures, especially tonic-clonic seizures.)

As used herein, the term "prevention" refers to a forestalling, including temporary forestalling, of the onset of a disorder. In the case of seizures, this can occur either with or without the benefit of a warning aura.

As used herein, the term "treatment" refers to a reduction in the intensity and/or duration of a disorder, or similar effects. The term also encompasses the side-effects of such a "treatment."

As used herein, unless otherwise qualified, "a" and "an" can mean one or more.

As used herein, the term "comprising" in all its variants, is a transitional phrase used in a claim to indicate that the invention includes or contains, but is not limited to, the specifically recited claim elements.

As used herein, the phrase "consisting essentially of" is a transitional phrase used in a claim to indicate that the a following list of ingredients, parts or process steps must be present in the claimed composition, machine or process, but that the claim is open to unlisted ingredients, parts or process steps that do not materially affect the basic and novel properties of the invention.

As used herein, the term "consisting of" is a transitional phrase used in a claim to indicate that the claimed invention includes only those elements set forth in the claim.

Benzodiazepine Drugs

In the context of the present invention, the term "benzodiazepine drug" includes any therapeutically effective benzodiazepine compound, or pharmaceutically acceptable salt, or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, benzodiazepine comprises a member of the group consisting of alprazolam, diazepam, flurazepam, lorazepam, medazepam, mexazolam, midazolam, temazepam and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and combinations thereof.

It should be recognized by those of skill in the art that additional benzodiazepine compounds that have heretofore been considered to have marginal or little therapeutic benefit, either because of low bioavailability, poor pharmacokinetic properties or poor pharmacodynamic properties, may find use through the present invention, which can provide for improved bioavailability of benzodiazepine drugs, delivery of higher concentrations of benzodiazepine drugs via the nasal route, faster attainment of therapeutic levels of benzodiazepine in the blood plasma, avoidance of the liver portal vein and concomitant avoidance of first pass effects and/or faster presentation of benzodiazepine drug to the brain.

For example, most benzodiazepines are so slightly soluble in water that a therapeutically effective amount cannot be dissolved in a volume of aqueous solvent that is amenable to application to a mucosal membrane. By use of the present carrier system, which in some embodiments, provides an improved ability to dissolve benzodiazepine drugs, the present invention allows benzodiazepine drugs to be administered to one or more mucosal membranes, including to nasal mucosal membranes. This can allow one to administer the drug without hospitalization or unnecessary discomfort. Additionally, in some embodiments of the present invention, such as nasal administration, the digestive system largely may be bypassed. This latter improvement can yield improved bioavailability, faster attainment of therapeutic levels of benzodiazepine in the blood plasma, avoidance of the liver portal vein, and/or concomitant avoidance of first pass effects.

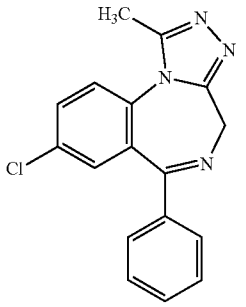
Nasal administration of the composition can result in faster presentation of the one or more benzodiazepine drugs to the

brain due to the close proximity of the membranes and the brain. A seizing patient, for example, suffers from rigid muscles and uncontrollable movement. This can make oral and/or intravenous administration difficult or inconvenient. However, the nasal passageways remain open and easily accessible, and therefore is a useful route of administration for of the present invention.

In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition is used to treat a patient suffering from a disorder that is amenable to treatment or prevention with an effective amount of the one or more benzodiazepine drugs. By way of non-limiting example such disorders can include: insomnia, anxiety, seizures, muscle spasms and rigidity, and the symptoms of drug withdrawal.

In some embodiments, the one or more benzodiazepine drugs, are used alone or in combination with another anticonvulsant drug to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure.

Alprazolam (8-chloro-6-phenyl-1-methyl-4H-1,2,4-triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine)



Alprazolam is a benzodiazepine drug having sedative, tranquilizing and muscle relaxing properties. It is classified as an anxiolytic. Alprazolam has also been shown to be useful in the treatment of panic disorder. The dosage of alprazolam varies by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 0.5 to about 4, preferably about 1 to about 2 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Alprazolam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 3,987,052, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

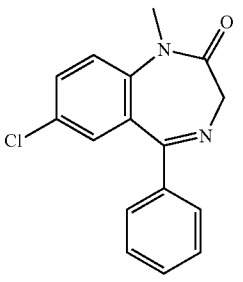
In some embodiments, alprazolam is used alone or in combination with other drugs to provide an anxiolytic effect, an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations of the foregoing effects.

In some embodiments, alprazolam is used alone or in combination with another anticonvulsant drug to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. Alprazolam may be administered by the patient or other person (such as a healthcare professional) while the patient is in a non-seizing state to protect against seizure. Even where protection against seizure is not absolute, administration of alprazolam may reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure and/or reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure. In some embodiments, administration of alprazolam may prevent occurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, especially where the patient is prone to experiencing serial seizures or status epilepticus, administration of alprazolam may aid in interrupting the seizure cycle and may thus prevent the re-occurrence of seizure. In addition to the benzodiazepines (such as diazepam), other anti-convulsant drugs may be combined with alprazolam to provide an anticonvulsant or synergistic anticonvulsant effect.

Alprazolam may also be administered by another person (e.g. an acquaintance or associate, a family member or a health care professional) to the patient while the patient is in a state of seizure. Thus, one of the advantages of the formulations according to the present invention is the ability to administer them in an acute therapeutic environment to treat the seizure victim, for example, nasally. Among the beneficial therapeutic effects that may be imparted by acute dosing of benzodiazepine anticonvulsants, such as nasal dosing, are: reduction in the severity of the seizure (e.g. general relaxation of the muscles, reduction in seizure-induced anxiety experienced by the patient and a general impartation of a feeling of well-being to the patient), reduction in the duration of the seizure, reduction in the probability that the patient will experience a repeat seizure, an increase in the interval between the current seizure and the next seizure. Thus, the alprazolam formulations of the invention, and in particular nasal formulations, provide fast onset of therapeutic benefit—in some instances less than about 30 minutes, less than about 15 minutes, less than about 10 minutes, and in some cases less than about 5 minutes. The alprazolam formulations of the invention, and in particular nasal formulations, also provide convenient administration of a therapeutically beneficial drug to a patient that does not require intravenous drug administration or rectal drug administration.

Often seizures, particularly severe tonic or tonic-clonic seizures, will be presaged by one or more aura events that will be familiar to the patient or those familiar with the patient. These auras are practically sui generis for each patient, but may be classified as audible, visual, olfactory or tactile sensations that usually, or typically, precedes a patient's experiencing a seizure. In some embodiments of the invention, the method includes prompt administration of a preparation of a benzodiazepine drug according to the invention during the aura. In some embodiments, such intra-aural administration of benzodiazepine drug, for example by nasal administration, will prevent or at least ameliorate the effects (intensity, duration or both) of the impending seizure. Thus, in the context of this invention, prevention of seizure refers to a temporary forestalling of the onset of seizure, either with or without the benefit of a warning aura.

Diazepam (7-chloro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one)



Diazepam is a benzodiazepine drug having sedative, tranquilizing and muscle relaxing properties. It is classified as an anxiolytic and skeletal muscle relaxant. It possesses anxiolytic, anticonvulsant, sedative, skeletal muscle relaxant and amnesic properties. The dosage of diazepam may vary by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 1 to about 20, preferably about 2 to about 10 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Diazepam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in one of U.S. Pat. Nos. 3,371,085; 3,109,843; 3,136,815 or 3,102,116, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

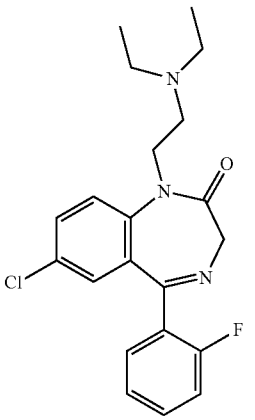
In some embodiments, diazepam is used alone or in combination with other drugs to provide an anxiolytic effect, an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations of the foregoing effects.

In some embodiments, diazepam is used alone or in combination with another anticonvulsant drug to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. Diazepam may be administered by the patient or other person (such as a healthcare professional) while the patient is in a non-seizing state to protect against seizure. Even where protection against seizure is not absolute, administration of diazepam may reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure and/or reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure. In some embodiments, administration of diazepam may prevent occurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, especially where the patient is prone to experiencing serial seizures or status epilepticus, administration of diazepam may aid in interrupting the seizure cycle and may thus prevent the re-occurrence of seizure. In addition to the benzodiazepines (such as diazepam), other anti-convulsant drugs may be combined with diazepam to provide a synergistic anticonvulsant effect.

Diazepam may also be administered by another person (e.g. an acquaintance or associate, a family member or a health care professional) to the patient while the patient is in a state of seizure. Thus, one of the advantages of the formulations according to the present invention is the ability to administer them in an acute therapeutic environment to treat the seizure victim, for example, nasally. Among the beneficial therapeutic effects that may be imparted by acute dosing of benzodiazepine anticonvulsants, such as nasal dosing, are: reduction in the severity of the seizure (e.g. general relaxation of the muscles, reduction in seizure-induced anxiety experienced by the patient and a general impartation of a feeling of well-being to the patient), reduction in the duration of the seizure, reduction in the probability that the patient will experience a repeat seizure, an increase in the interval between the current seizure and the next seizure. Thus, the diazepam formulations of the invention, and in particular nasal formulations, provide fast onset of therapeutic benefit—in some instances less than about 30 minutes, less than about 15 minutes, less than about 10 minutes, and in some cases less than about 5 minutes. The diazepam formulations of the invention, and in particular nasal formulations, also provide convenient administration of a therapeutically beneficial drug to a patient that does not require intravenous drug administration or rectal drug administration.

Often seizures, particularly severe tonic or tonic-clonic seizures, will be presaged by one or more aura events that will be familiar to the patient or those familiar with the patient. These auras are practically sui generis for each patient, but may be classified as audible, visual, olfactory or tactile sensations that usually, or typically, precedes a patient's experiencing a seizure. In some embodiments of the invention, the method includes prompt administration of a preparation of a benzodiazepine drug according to the invention during the aura. In some embodiments, such intra-aural administration of benzodiazepine drug, for example by nasal administration, will prevent or at least ameliorate the effects (intensity, duration or both) of the impending seizure. Thus, in the context of this invention, prevention of seizure refers to a temporary forestalling of the onset of seizure, either with or without the benefit of a warning aura.

Flurazepam (7-chloro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-(2-(diethylamino)ethyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one)



Flurazepam is a benzodiazepine drug having sedative (especially soporific and hypnotic), anxiolytic, anticonvulsant and muscle relaxing properties. It is classified as an sedative, hypnotic. Flurazepam has been shown to be useful in the treatment of insomnia. The dosage of flurazepam varies by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 5 to 40, preferably about 20 to about 35 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Flurazepam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in U.S. Pat. Nos. 3,567,710 or 3,299,053, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

In some embodiments, flurazepam is used alone or in combination with other drugs to provide an anxiolytic effect, an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations of the foregoing effects.

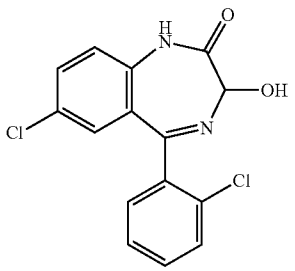
In some embodiments, flurazepam is used alone or in combination with another anticonvulsant drug to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. Flurazepam may be administered by the patient or other person (such as a healthcare professional) while the patient is in a non-seizing state to protect against seizure. Even where protection against seizure is not absolute, administration of flurazepam may reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure and/or reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure. In some embodiments, administration of flurazepam may prevent occurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, especially where the patient is prone to experiencing serial seizures or status epilepticus, administration of flurazepam may aid in interrupting the sei-

zure cycle and may thus prevent the re-occurrence of seizure. In addition to the benzodiazepines (such as diazepam), other anti-convulsant drugs may be combined with flurazepam to provide a synergistic anticonvulsant effect.

Flurazepam may also be administered by another person (e.g. an acquaintance or associate, a family member or a health care professional) to the patient while the patient is in a state of seizure. Thus, one of the advantages of the formulations according to the present invention is the ability to administer them in an acute therapeutic environment to treat the seizure victim, for example, nasally. Among the beneficial therapeutic effects that may be imparted by acute dosing of benzodiazepine anticonvulsants, such as nasal dosing, are: reduction in the severity of the seizure (e.g. general relaxation of the muscles, reduction in seizure-induced anxiety experienced by the patient and a general impartation of a feeling of well-being to the patient), reduction in the duration of the seizure, reduction in the probability that the patient will experience a repeat seizure, an increase in the interval between the current seizure and the next seizure. Thus, the flurazepam formulations of the invention, and in particular nasal formulations, provide fast onset of therapeutic benefit—in some instances less than about 30 minutes, less than about 15 minutes, less than about 10 minutes, and in some cases less than about 5 minutes. The flurazepam formulations of the invention, and in particular nasal formulations, also provide convenient administration of a therapeutically beneficial drug to a patient that does not require intravenous drug administration or rectal drug administration.

Often seizures, particularly severe tonic or tonic-clonic seizures, will be presaged by one or more aura events that will be familiar to the patient or those familiar with the patient. These auras are practically sui generis for each patient, but may be classified as audible, visual, olfactory or tactile sensations that usually, or typically, precedes a patient's experiencing a seizure. In some embodiments of the invention, the method includes prompt administration of a preparation of a benzodiazepine drug according to the invention during the aura. In some embodiments, such intra-aural administration of benzodiazepine drug, for example by nasal administration, will prevent or at least ameliorate the effects (intensity, duration or both) of the impending seizure. Thus, in the context of this invention, prevention of seizure refers to a temporary forestalling of the onset of seizure, either with or without the benefit of a warning aura.

Lorazepam (7-chloro-5-(2-chlorophenyl)-3-hydroxy-1,3-dihydro-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one)



Lorazepam is a benzodiazepine drug having sedative, tranquilizing, anticonvulsant, amnesic and muscle relaxing properties. It is classified as an anxiolytic. Lorazepam has also been shown to be useful in the treatment of nausea. The dosage of lorazepam varies by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 0.1 to about 10, preferably about 0.2 to about 1 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Lorazepam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 3,296,249, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

In some embodiments, lorazepam is used alone or in combination with other drugs to provide an anxiolytic effect, an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations of the foregoing effects.

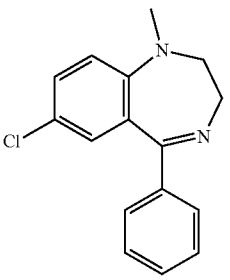
In some embodiments, lorazepam is used alone or in combination with another anticonvulsant drug to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. Lorazepam may be administered by the patient or other person (such as a healthcare professional) while the patient is in a non-seizing state to protect against seizure. Even where protection against seizure is not absolute, administration of lorazepam may reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure and/or reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure. In some embodiments, administration of lorazepam may prevent occurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, especially where the patient is prone to experiencing serial seizures or status epilepticus, administration of lorazepam may aid in interrupting the seizure cycle and may thus prevent the re-occurrence of seizure. In addition to the benzodiazepines (such as diazepam), other anti-convulsant drugs may be combined with lorazepam to provide a synergistic anticonvulsant effect.

Lorazepam may also be administered by another person (e.g. an acquaintance or associate, a family member or a health care professional) to the patient while the patient is in a state of seizure. Thus, one of the advantages of the formulations according to the present invention is the ability to administer them in an acute therapeutic environment to treat the seizure victim, for example, nasally. Among the beneficial therapeutic effects that may be imparted by acute dosing of benzodiazepine anticonvulsants, such as nasal dosing, are: reduction in the severity of the seizure (e.g. general relaxation of the muscles, reduction in seizure-induced anxiety experienced by the patient and a general impartation of a feeling of well-being to the patient), reduction in the duration of the seizure, reduction in the probability that the patient will experience a repeat seizure, an increase in the interval between the current seizure and the next seizure. Thus, the lorazepam formulations of the invention, and in particular nasal formulations, provide fast onset of therapeutic benefit—in some instances less than about 30 minutes, less than about 15 minutes, less than about 10 minutes, and in some cases less than about 5 minutes. The lorazepam formulations of the invention, and in particular nasal formulations, also provide convenient administration of a therapeutically beneficial drug to a patient that does not require intravenous drug administration or rectal drug administration.

Often seizures, particularly severe tonic or tonic-clonic seizures, will be presaged by one or more aura events that will be familiar to the patient or those familiar with the patient. These auras are practically sui generis for each patient, but may be classified as audible, visual, olfactory or tactile sensations that usually, or typically, precedes a patient's experiencing a seizure. In some embodiments of the invention, the method includes prompt administration of a preparation of a benzodiazepine drug according to the invention during the aura. In some embodiments, such intra-aural administration

of benzodiazepine drug, for example by nasal administration, will prevent or at least ameliorate the effects (intensity, duration or both) of the impending seizure. Thus, in the context of this invention, prevention of seizure refers to a temporary forestalling of the onset of seizure, either with or without the benefit of a warning aura.

Medazepam ((7-chloro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine)



Medazepam is a benzodiazepine drug having sedative, tranquilizing, anticonvulsant, amnesic and muscle relaxing properties. It is classified as an anxiolytic. Medazepam has also been shown to be useful in the treatment of nausea. The dosage of medazepam varies by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 0.1 to about 10, preferably about 0.2 to about 1 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Medazepam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 3,243,427, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

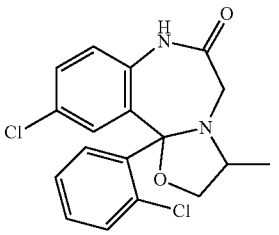
In some embodiments, medazepam is used alone or in combination with other drugs to provide an anxiolytic effect, an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations of the foregoing effects.

In some embodiments, medazepam is used alone or in combination with another anticonvulsant drug to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. Medazepam may be administered by the patient or other person (such as a healthcare professional) while the patient is in a non-seizing state to protect against seizure. Even where protection against seizure is not absolute, administration of medazepam may reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure and/or reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure. In some embodiments, administration of medazepam may prevent occurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, especially where the patient is prone to experiencing serial seizures or status epilepticus, administration of medazepam may aid in interrupting the seizure cycle and may thus prevent the re-occurrence of seizure. In addition to the benzodiazepines (such as diazepam), other anti-convulsant drugs may be combined with medazepam to provide a synergistic anticonvulsant effect.

Medazepam may also be administered by another person (e.g. an acquaintance or associate, a family member or a health care professional) to the patient while the patient is in a state of seizure. Thus, one of the advantages of the formulations according to the present invention is the ability to administer them in an acute therapeutic environment to treat the seizure victim, for example, nasally. Among the beneficial therapeutic effects that may be imparted by acute dosing of benzodiazepine anticonvulsants, such as nasal dosing, are: reduction in the severity of the seizure (e.g. general relaxation of the muscles, reduction in seizure-induced anxiety experienced by the patient and a general impartation of a feeling of well-being to the patient), reduction in the duration of the seizure, reduction in the probability that the patient will experience a repeat seizure, an increase in the interval between the current seizure and the next seizure. Thus, the medazepam formulations of the invention, and in particular nasal formulations, provide fast onset of therapeutic benefit—in some instances less than about 30 minutes, less than about 15 minutes, less than about 10 minutes, and in some cases less than about 5 minutes. The medazepam formulations of the invention, and in particular nasal formulations, also provide convenient administration of a therapeutically beneficial drug to a patient that does not require intravenous drug administration or rectal drug administration.

Often seizures, particularly severe tonic or tonic-clonic seizures, will be presaged by one or more aura events that will be familiar to the patient or those familiar with the patient. These auras are practically sui generis for each patient, but may be classified as audible, visual, olfactory or tactile sensations that usually, or typically, precedes a patient's experiencing a seizure. In some embodiments of the invention, the method includes prompt administration of a preparation of a benzodiazepine drug according to the invention during the aura. In some embodiments, such intra-aural administration of benzodiazepine drug, for example by nasal administration, will prevent or at least ameliorate the effects (intensity, duration or both) of the impending seizure. Thus, in the context of this invention, prevention of seizure refers to a temporary forestalling of the onset of seizure, either with or without the benefit of a warning aura.

Mexazolam (10-Chloro-11b-(2-chlorophenyl)-1,3,7,11b-tetrahydro-3-methyloxazolo [3,2-d][1,4]benzodiazepin-6(5H)-one)



Mexazolam is a benzodiazepine drug having sedative, tranquilizing, anticonvulsant, amnesic and muscle relaxing properties. It is classified as an anxiolytic. Mexazolam has also been shown to be useful in the treatment of nausea. The dosage of mexazolam varies by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 0.1 to about 10, preferably about 0.2 to about 1 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Mexazolam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 3,722,371, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

In some embodiments, mexazolam is used alone or in combination with other drugs to provide an anxiolytic effect,

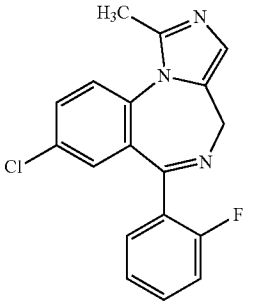
an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations of the foregoing effects.

In some embodiments, mexazolam is used alone or in combination with another anticonvulsant drug to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. Mexazolam may be administered by the patient or other person (such as a healthcare professional) while the patient is in a non-seizing state to protect against seizure. Even where protection against seizure is not absolute, administration of mexazolam may reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure and/or reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure. In some embodiments, administration of mexazolam may prevent occurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, especially where the patient is prone to experiencing serial seizures or status epilepticus, administration of mexazolam may aid in interrupting the seizure cycle and may thus prevent the re-occurrence of seizure. In addition to the benzodiazepines (such as diazepam), other anti-convulsant drugs may be combined with mexazolam to provide a synergistic anticonvulsant effect.

Mexazolam may also be administered by another person (e.g. an acquaintance or associate, a family member or a health care professional) to the patient while the patient is in a state of seizure. Thus, one of the advantages of the formulations according to the present invention is the ability to administer them in an acute therapeutic environment to treat the seizure victim, for example, nasally. Among the beneficial therapeutic effects that may be imparted by acute dosing of benzodiazepine anticonvulsants, such as nasal dosing, are: reduction in the severity of the seizure (e.g. general relaxation of the muscles, reduction in seizure-induced anxiety experienced by the patient and a general impartation of a feeling of well-being to the patient), reduction in the duration of the seizure, reduction in the probability that the patient will experience a repeat seizure, an increase in the interval between the current seizure and the next seizure. Thus, the mexazolam formulations of the invention, and in particular nasal formulations, provide fast onset of therapeutic benefit—in some instances less than about 30 minutes, less than about 15 minutes, less than about 10 minutes, and in some cases less than about 5 minutes. The mexazolam formulations of the invention, and in particular nasal formulations, also provide convenient administration of a therapeutically beneficial drug to a patient that does not require intravenous drug administration or rectal drug administration.

Often seizures, particularly severe tonic or tonic-clonic seizures, will be presaged by one or more aura events that will be familiar to the patient or those familiar with the patient. These auras are practically sui generis for each patient, but may be classified as audible, visual, olfactory or tactile sensations that usually, or typically, precedes a patient's experiencing a seizure. In some embodiments of the invention, the method includes prompt administration of a preparation of a benzodiazepine drug according to the invention during the aura. In some embodiments, such intra-aural administration of benzodiazepine drug, for example by nasal administration, will prevent or at least ameliorate the effects (intensity, duration or both) of the impending seizure. Thus, in the context of this invention, prevention of seizure refers to a temporary forestalling of the onset of seizure, either with or without the benefit of a warning aura.

Midazolam (8-chloro-6-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-imidazo(1,5-a)benzodiazepine)



Midazolam is a tricyclic benzodiazepine having anxiolytic, amnesic, hypnotic, anticonvulsant, skeletal muscle relaxant and sedative properties. Midazolam is considered soluble in water at a pH lower than about 4, but is relatively insoluble in most aqueous solutions at neutral pH (e.g. about 6 to 8). Thus it is desirable in some embodiments for aqueous nasal preparations of midazolam to have a pH above about 5.5, preferably above about 6.0, or above about 6.5. In some preferred embodiments, the pH is between about 6 and 9, between about 6 and 8. It is considered that preparations of midazolam are particularly suitable for nasal administration as the lipid-soluble (at approximately neutral pH) midazolam is rapidly absorbed across nasal mucosa, leading to efficient uptake of midazolam. It is further considered that midazolam may be formulated in a non-aqueous delivery vehicle, such as is known in the aerosol administration art, such as hydrofluorocarbon propellants, hydrocarbon propellants, etc.

The dosage of midazolam varies by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 0.1 to about 20, preferably about 0.2 to about 10 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Midazolam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in one of U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,280,957 or 5,831,089, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

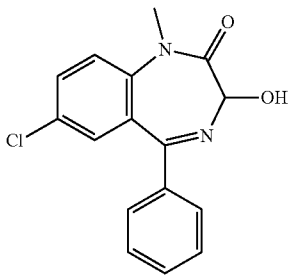
In some embodiments, midazolam is used alone or in combination with other drugs to provide an anxiolytic effect, an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations of the foregoing effects.

In some embodiments, midazolam is used alone or in combination with another anticonvulsant drug to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. Midazolam may be administered by the patient or other person (such as a healthcare professional) while the patient is in a non-seizing state to protect against seizure. Even where protection against seizure is not absolute, administration of midazolam may reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure and/or reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure. In some embodiments, administration of midazolam may prevent occurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, especially where the patient is prone to experiencing serial seizures or status epilepticus, administration of midazolam may aid in interrupting the seizure cycle and may thus prevent the re-occurrence of seizure. In addition to the benzodiazepines (such as diazepam), other anti-convulsant drugs may be combined with midazolam to provide a synergistic anticonvulsant effect.

Midazolam may also be administered by another person (e.g. an acquaintance or associate, a family member or a health care professional) to the patient while the patient is in a state of seizure. Thus, one of the advantages of the formulations according to the present invention is the ability to administer them in an acute therapeutic environment to treat the seizure victim, for example, nasally. Among the beneficial therapeutic effects that may be imparted by acute dosing of benzodiazepine anticonvulsants, such as nasal dosing, are: reduction in the severity of the seizure (e.g. general relaxation of the muscles, reduction in seizure-induced anxiety experienced by the patient and a general impartation of a feeling of well-being to the patient), reduction in the duration of the seizure, reduction in the probability that the patient will experience a repeat seizure, an increase in the interval between the current seizure and the next seizure. Thus, the midazolam formulations of the invention, and in particular nasal formulations, provide fast onset of therapeutic benefit—in some instances less than about 30 minutes, less than about 15 minutes, less than about 10 minutes, and in some cases less than about 5 minutes. The midazolam formulations of the invention, and in particular nasal formulations, also provide convenient administration of a therapeutically beneficial drug to a patient that does not require intravenous drug administration or rectal drug administration.

Often seizures, particularly severe tonic or tonic-clonic seizures, will be presaged by one or more aura events that will be familiar to the patient or those familiar with the patient. These auras are practically sui generis for each patient, but may be classified as audible, visual, olfactory or tactile sensations that usually, or typically, precedes a patient's experiencing a seizure. In some embodiments of the invention, the method includes prompt administration of a preparation of a benzodiazepine drug according to the invention during the aura. In some embodiments, such intra-aural administration of benzodiazepine drug, for example by nasal administration, will prevent or at least ameliorate the effects (intensity, duration or both) of the impending seizure. Thus, in the context of this invention, prevention of seizure refers to a temporary forestalling of the onset of seizure, either with or without the benefit of a warning aura.

Temazepam (7-chloro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-3-hydroxy-1,3-dihydro-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one)



Temazepam is a benzodiazepine drug having sedative, tranquilizing, anticonvulsant, amnesic and muscle relaxing properties. It is classified as an anxiolytic. Temazepam has also been shown to be useful in the treatment of nausea. The dosage of temazepam varies by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 1 to about 50, preferably about 5 to about 30 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Temazepam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in U.S. Pat. Nos. 3,340,253 or 3,374,225, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

In some embodiments, temazepam is used alone or in combination with other drugs to provide an anxiolytic effect, an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations of the foregoing effects.

In some embodiments, temazepam is used alone or in combination with another anticonvulsant drug to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. Temazepam may be administered by the patient or other person (such as a healthcare professional) while the patient is in a non-seizing state to protect against seizure. Even where protection against seizure is not absolute, administration of temazepam may reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure and/or reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure. In some embodiments, administration of temazepam may prevent occurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, especially where the patient is prone to experiencing serial seizures or status epilepticus, administration of temazepam may aid in interrupting the seizure cycle and may thus prevent the re-occurrence of seizure. In addition to the benzodiazepines (such as diazepam), other anti-convulsant drugs may be combined with temazepam to provide a synergistic anticonvulsant effect.

Temazepam may also be administered by another person (e.g. an acquaintance or associate, a family member or a health care professional) to the patient while the patient is in a state of seizure. Thus, one of the advantages of the formulations according to the present invention is the ability to administer them in an acute therapeutic environment to treat the seizure victim, for example, nasally. Among the beneficial therapeutic effects that may be imparted by acute dosing of benzodiazepine anticonvulsants, such as nasal dosing, are: reduction in the severity of the seizure (e.g. general relaxation of the muscles, reduction in seizure-induced anxiety experienced by the patient and a general impartation of a feeling of well-being to the patient), reduction in the duration of the seizure, reduction in the probability that the patient will experience a repeat seizure, an increase in the interval between the current seizure and the next seizure. Thus, the temazepam formulations of the invention, and in particular nasal formulations, provide fast onset of therapeutic benefit—in some instances less than about 30 minutes, less than about 15 minutes, less than about 10 minutes, and in some cases less than about 5 minutes. The temazepam formulations of the invention, and in particular nasal formulations, also provide convenient administration of a therapeutically beneficial drug to a patient that does not require intravenous drug administration or rectal drug administration.

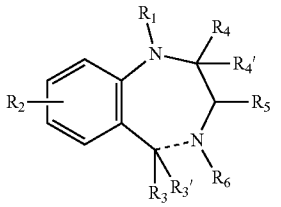
Often seizures, particularly severe tonic or tonic-clonic seizures, will be presaged by one or more aura events that will be familiar to the patient or those familiar with the patient. These auras are practically sui generis for each patient, but may be classified as audible, visual, olfactory or tactile sensations that usually, or typically, precedes a patient's experiencing a seizure. In some embodiments of the invention, the method includes prompt administration of a preparation of a benzodiazepine drug according to the invention during the aura. In some embodiments, such intra-aural administration of benzodiazepine drug, for example by nasal administration, will prevent or at least ameliorate the effects (intensity, duration or both) of the impending seizure. Thus, in the context of

this invention, prevention of seizure refers to a temporary forestalling of the onset of seizure, either with or without the benefit of a warning aura.

Pharmaceutically Acceptable Salts

Benzodiazepines have the generally basic structure of formula I:

Formula I



wherein R_1-R_5 are substituents. In particular embodiments, R_1 is an optionally substituted alkyl or forms a ring with R_4, R_2 is a halogen (e.g. Cl, Br), R_3 is optionally substituted aryl (e.g. 2-Chloro or 2-Fluorophenyl), R_5 is H or OH, R_4 and R_4' together form a carbonyl (C═O) with the carbon to which they are attached or R_4 and R_1 form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring with the diazepam ring atoms to which they are respectively attached; R_3' and R_6 together form a double bond or may be combined to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring along with the diazepam ring atoms to which they are respectively attached. Such basic compounds may form acid addition salts with pharmaceutically acceptable acids, such as pharmaceutically acceptable mineral acids and pharmaceutically acceptable organic acids.

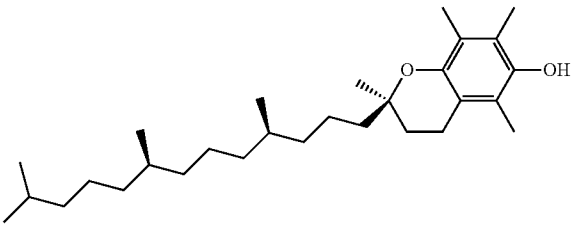
Pharmaceutically acceptable mineral acids include HCl, H_2SO_4, H_2SO_3, H_3PO_4, H_3PO_3, and others that will be recognized by those of skill in the art. Pharmaceutically acceptable organic acids include acetic acid, benzoic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, oxalic acid, maleic acid, malonic acid, etc. Thus, in some embodiments, the pharmaceutically acceptable acid may be selected from the group consisting of: 1-hydroxy-2-naphthoic acid, 2,2-dichloroacetic acid, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic acid, 2-oxoglutaric acid, 4-acetamidobenzoic acid, 4-aminosalicylic acid, acetic acid, adipic acidascorbic acid (L), aspartic acid (L), benzenesulfonic acid, benzoic acid, camphoric acid (+), camphor-10-sulfonic acid (+), capric acid (decanoic acid), caproic acid (hexanoic acid), caprylic acid (octanoic acid), carbonic acid, cinnamic acid, citric acid, cyclamic acid, dodecylsulfuric acid, ethane-1,2-disulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, formic acidfumaric acid, galactaric acid, gentisic acid, glucoheptonic acid (D), gluconic acid (D), glucuronic acid (D), glutamic acid, glutaric acid, glycerophosphoric acid, glycolic acid, hippuric acid, hydrobromic acid, hydrochloric acid, isobutyric acid, lactic acid (DL), lactobionic acid, lauric acid, maleic acid, malic acid (−L), malonic acid, mandelic acid (DL), methanesulfonic acid, benzenesulfonic acid (besylic acid), naphthalene-1,5-disulfonic acid, naphthalene-2-sulfonic acid, nicotinic acid, nitric acid, oleic acid, oxalic acid, palmitic acid, pamoic acid, phosphoric acid, proprionic acid, pyroglutamic acid (−L), salicylic acid, sebacic acid, stearic acid, succinic acid, sulfuric acid, tartaric acid (+L), thiocyanic acid, toluenesulfonic acid (p) and undecylenic acid. Other pharmaceutically acceptable acids may be pharmaceutically acceptable acidic (anionic) polymers or pharmaceutically acceptable amphoteric polymers. One skilled in the art will recognize that other basic active pharmaceutical ingredients may be combined with the foregoing acids to produce acid addition salts. Likewise the person skilled in the art will recognize that in some embodiments it may be advantageous that some or all of the added acid be an active pharmaceutical ingredient in its own right.

In some embodiments, the invention provides nasal compositions comprising one or more acidic pharmaceutically active ingredients. It is considered well within the ordinary skill in the art to determine which of the compounds set for the above are acidic. Such compounds may be prepared as base addition salts, e.g. by the addition of one or more mineral bases (e.g. NaOH, KOH, $NaHCO_3$, Na_2CO_3, NH_3) or organic bases. It is considered within the skill in the art to choose a pharmaceutically acceptable base.

Known benzodiazepine compounds have anxiolytic, anticonvulsant, sedative and/or skeletal muscle relaxant effect. The term "anticonvulsant" includes treatment of seizures, protection against seizure, reduction or amelioration of the intensity of seizure, reduction or amelioration of the frequency of seizure, and/or prevention of the occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. In this regard, treatment of seizure includes cessation of an ongoing seizure, reduction in the severity of an ongoing seizure, reduction in the duration of an ongoing seizure. Protection against seizure includes forestalling an oncoming seizure.

Carrier System

Vitamin E is a class of fat soluble methylated phenols. There are at least eight naturally-occurring compounds that comprise this class: α-tocopherol, β-tocopherol, γ-tocopherol, δ-tocopherol, α-tocotrienol, β-tocotrienol, γ-tocotrienol, and δ-tocotrienol, all of which may be used in the compositions and methods of the present invention. There are multiple isomers of each of these compounds, all of which may be used in the compositions and methods of the present invention. There are also multiple esters of each of these compounds, including tocophersolan, all of which may be used in the compositions and methods of the present invention. As used herein, Vitamin E refers to any of the natural or synthetic tocopherols, tocotrienols, any isomers thereof, any esters thereof, any analogs or derivatives thereof, or any combinations thereof.



α-tocopherol

The compounds that comprise Vitamin E are antioxidants. There is also evidence that they can prevent, delay the onset of, or ameliorate the symptoms of heart disease, cancer, cataracts, macular degeneration, glaucoma, Alzheimer's, and Parkinson's disease.

The inventors have found that Vitamin E can provide an effective carrier for benzodiazepine drugs. In some embodiments, benzodiazepines are soluble, or partially soluble, in Vitamin E. In some embodiments, Vitamin E may be present as microparticles, nanoparticles, or any combination thereof. Furthermore, use of Vitamin E can have the added benefit of either avoiding irritation of sensitive mucosal membranes and/or soothing irritated mucosal membranes.

Vitamin E is generally classified as hydrophobic, and when used as a carrier may be limited to formulations as an emulsion. However, emulsions can have several drawbacks. For instance, they may be difficult to create and can be highly unstable. Additionally, they can leave an oily film on the surface of the skin. Thus, to avoid the drawbacks of emulsions, some embodiments of the present invention comprise solutions of one or more benzodiazepine drugs in Vitamin E and one or more lower alkyl alcohols or one or more lower alkyl glycols, or any combinations thereof.

Lower alkyl alcohols are those with six or fewer carbon atoms. Thus, any of ethanol, propyl alcohol, butyl alcohol, pentanol, benzyl alcohol, any isomers thereof, or any combinations thereof can be used.

Lower alkyl glycols are those with six or fewer carbon atoms. Thus, any of ethylene glycol, propylene glycol, butylene glycol, pentylene glycol, any isomers thereof, or any combinations thereof can be used.

Additional Excipients

In some embodiments, a composition comprises at least one penetration enhancer in addition to a benzodiazepine drug, a natural or synthetic tocopherol or tocotrienol, and an alcohol or glycol. In some embodiments, the penetration enhancer is at least one alkyl glycoside. In some embodiments, the alkyl glycoside refers to any sugar joined to any hydrophobic alkyl, as described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,661,130, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. The hydrophobic alkyl can be any suitable length, for example about 9 to about 24 carbons in length, especially about 10 to about 14 carbons in length. The hydrophobic alkyl can be branched and/or partially or wholly unsaturated. The alkyl may be joined to the saccharide core for example through a carbonyl group, whereby an ester group may be formed. A suitable alkyl glycoside will have the characteristics of being nontoxic, nonionic, and capable of increasing the absorption of a benzodiazepine drug when it is administered intranasally as described herein. Exemplary saccharides that may be covalently joined to an alkyl according to the present invention include glucose, maltose, maltotriose, maltotetrose, sucrose and trehalose. Exemplary alkyl glycosides that may be employed include octyl-, nonyl-, decyl-, undecyl-, dodecyl, tridecyl, tetradecyl, pentadecyl, octadecyl α- or β-D-maltoside, -glucoside or sucroside. In some embodiments, the preferred glycosides include maltose, sucrose or glucose linked by glycosidic linkage to an alkyl chain of 9, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 or 20 carbon atoms. Specific excipients that may be employed in a nasal composition according to the invention include alkylsaccharide is dodecyl maltoside, tetradecyl maltoside, sucrose dodecanoate, sucrose monostearate, sucrose distearate, and/or combinations of two or more thereof. Alkyl glycosides that are particularly considered useful in embodiments of the invention include those marketed under the name Intravail® by Aegis Therapeutics, LLC, San Diego, Calif. Other alkyl glycosides may be selected from those having a hydrophile-lipophile balance (HLB) number of from about 10-20, especially about 11-15. The HLB number may be determined as set forth in the publication US2009/0047347, published on 19 Feb. 2009, the entirety of which, and especially paragraphs [0075]-[0079], is incorporated herein by reference. Where present, the amount of alkyl glycoside in the composition is sufficient to enhance the absorption of a benzodiazepine drug administered by the intranasal route. In some embodiments, the amount of alkyl glycoside in the composition is selected so as to enhance absorption of the benzodiazepine drug, while at the same time not significantly irritating the nasal mucosa. In some embodiments, the amount of alkyl glycoside in the composition is in a range of about 0.01% (w/v) to about 1% (w/v). In some embodiments, the amount of alkyl glycoside in the composition is in a range of about 0.05% (w/v) to about 0.5% (w/v), or about 0.125% (w/v) to about 0.5% (w/v).

The term "penetration enhancer", means any material which acts to increase absorption across the mucosa and/or increases bioavailability. In some embodiments, such materials include mucolytic agents, degradative enzyme inhibitors and compounds which increase permeability of the mucosal cell membranes. Whether a given compound is an "enhancer" can be determined by comparing two formulations comprising a non-associated, small polar molecule as the drug, with or without the enhancer, in an in vivo or good model test and determining whether the uptake of the drug is enhanced to a clinically significant degree. The enhancer should not produce any problems in terms of chronic toxicity because in vivo the enhancer should be non-irritant and/or rapidly metabolized to a normal cell constituent that does not have any significant irritant effect.

In some embodiments, preferred enhancing materials lysophospholipids, for example lysophosphatidylcholine obtainable from egg or soy lecithin. Other lysophosphatidylcholines that have different acyl groups as well as lyso compounds produced from phosphatidylethanolamines and phosphatidic acid which have similar membrane modifying properties may be used. Acyl carnitines (e.g. palmitoyl-dl-carnitine-chloride) is an alternative. In some embodiments, a suitable concentration is from 0.02 to 20% (w/v).

In some embodiments, enhancing agents that are appropriate include chelating agents (EGTA, EDTA, alginates), surface active agents (especially non-ionic materials), acyl glycerols, fatty acids and salts, tyloxapol and biological detergents listed in the SIGMA Catalog, 1988, page 316-321 (which is incorporated herein by reference). Also agents that modify the membrane fluidity and permeability are appropriate such as enamines (e.g. phenylalanine enamine of ethylacetoacetate), malonates (e.g. diethyleneoxymethylene malonate), salicylates, bile salts and analogues and fusidates. Suitable concentrations are up to 20% (w/v).

Thus, in some embodiments, the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition for nasal administration comprising: a benzodiazepine drug, one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 30% to about 95% (w/w); one or more alkyl glycosides; and one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 10% to about 70% (w/w), in a pharmaceutically-acceptable formulation for administration to one or more nasal mucosal membranes of a patient. In some embodiments, the alkyl glycoside is an Intravail® brand alkyl glycoside. In some embodiments, the alkyl glycoside is dodecyl maltoside, tetradecyl maltoside, sucrose dodecanoate, sucrose monostearate, sucrose distearate, and/or a combination of two or more thereof. In some embodiments, the alkyl glycoside is dodecyl maltoside. In some embodiments, the alkyl glycoside is tetradecyl maltoside. In some embodiments, the alkyl glycoside is sucrose dodecanoate. In some embodiments, the alkyl glycoside is sucrose monostearate. In some embodiments, the alkyl glycoside is sucrose distearate. In some embodiments, the alkyl glycoside is a combination of two or more of dodecyl maltoside, tetradecyl maltoside, sucrose dodecanoate, sucrose monostearate, or sucrose distearate.

Thus, in some embodiments, the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition for nasal administration comprising: a benzodiazepine drug, which benzodiazepine drug comprises microparticles, nanoparticles or both, one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any com-

binations thereof, in an amount from about 30% to about 95% (w/w); one or more alkyl glycosides; and one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 10% to about 70% (w/w), in a pharmaceutically-acceptable formulation for administration to one or more nasal mucosal membranes of a patient. In some embodiments, the alkyl glycoside is an Intravail® brand alkyl glycoside. In some embodiments, the alkyl glycoside is dodecyl maltoside, tetradecyl maltoside, sucrose dodecanoate, sucrose monostearate, sucrose distearate, and/or a combination of two or more thereof. In some embodiments, the alkyl glycoside is dodecyl maltoside. In some embodiments, the alkyl glycoside is tetradecyl maltoside. In some embodiments, the alkyl glycoside is sucrose dodecanoate. In some embodiments, the alkyl glycoside is sucrose monostearate. In some embodiments, the alkyl glycoside is sucrose distearate. In some embodiments, the alkyl glycoside is a combination of two or more of dodecyl maltoside, tetradecyl maltoside, sucrose dodecanoate, sucrose monostearate, or sucrose distearate.

Mucosal Membrane Preparations

Mucosal membrane preparations are generally administered in metered sprays having volumes of less than 250 μL, preferably less than 150 μL, and ideally from 25 to 100 μL. Although not prohibited in this invention, administration of volumes larger than about 300 μL per dose usually exceeds the absorption capacity of the membranes. This results in a large portion of the pharmaceutically-active ingredient being lost.

The dosage volume of preparations, in particular nasal preparations, preferably ranges from 25 to 100 μL. Volumes in excess of the aforementioned ranges may bypass the sinuses and flow down the back of the throat where the excess is swallowed.

Alprazolam

The dosage of alprazolam varies by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 0.5 to about 4, preferably about 1 to about 2 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Alprazolam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 3,987,052, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

As a nasal formulation, alprazolam may be administered in 25 to 250 μL metered sprays. In some preferred embodiments, alprazolam is administered in 50 to 150 μL, especially about 100 μL, metered sprays

Diazepam

The dosage of diazepam may vary by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 1 to about 20, preferably about 2 to about 10 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Diazepam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in one of U.S. Pat. Nos. 3,371,085, 3,109,843, 3,136,815 or 3,102,116, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

As a nasal formulation, diazepam may be administered in 25 to 250 μL metered sprays. In some preferred embodiments, diazepam is administered in 50 to 150 μL, especially about 100 μL, metered sprays.

Flurazepam

The dosage of flurazepam varies by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 5 to 40, preferably about 20 to about 35 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Flurazepam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in U.S. Pat. Nos. 3,567,710 or 3,299,053, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

As a nasal formulation, flurazepam may be administered in 25 to 250 μL metered sprays. In some preferred embodiments, flurazepam is administered in 50 to 150 μL, especially about 100 μL, metered sprays.

Lorazepam

The dosage of Lorazepam varies by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 0.1 to about 10, preferably about 0.2 to about 1 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Lorazepam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 3,296,249, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

As a nasal formulation, lorazepam may be administered in 25 to 250 μL metered sprays. In some preferred embodiments, lorazepam is administered in 50 to 150 μL, especially about 100 μL, metered sprays.

Medazepam

The dosage of medazepam varies by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 0.1 to about 10, preferably about 0.2 to about 1 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Medazepam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 3,243,427, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

As a nasal formulation, medazepam may be administered in 25 to 250 μL metered sprays. In some preferred embodiments, medazepam is administered in 50 to 150 μL, especially about 100 μL, metered sprays.

Mexazolam

The dosage of mexazolam varies by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 0.1 to about 10, preferably about 0.2 to about 1 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Mexazolam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 3,722,371, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

As a nasal formulation, mexazolam may be administered in 25 to 250 μL metered sprays. In some preferred embodiments, mexazolam is administered in 50 to 150 μL, especially about 100 μL, metered sprays.

Midazolam

The dosage of midazolam varies by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 0.1 to about 20, preferably about 0.2 to about 10 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Midazolam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in one of U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,280,957 or 5,831,089, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

As a nasal formulation, midazolam may be administered in 25 to 250 μL metered sprays. In some preferred embodiments, midazolam is administered in 50 to 150 μL, especially about 100 μL, metered sprays.

Temazepam

The dosage of temazepam varies by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 1 to about 50, preferably about 5 to about 30 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day.

Temazepam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in U.S. Pat. Nos. 3,340,253 or 3,374,225, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

As a nasal formulation, temazepam may be administered in 25 to 250 μL metered sprays. In some preferred embodiments, temazepam is administered in 50 to 150 μL, especially about 100 μL, metered sprays.

Formulation

Some embodiments comprise administering to one or more mucosal membranes of a patient a therapeutically effective amount of one or more benzodiazepine drugs, or pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof. Some embodiments of the composition disclose a composition comprising one or more benzodiazepine drugs or pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof in a concentration up to about 600 mg/mL. Other compositions disclose a composition comprising one or more benzodiazepine drugs or pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof in a concentration of about 10 mg/mL up to about 250 mg/mL. Further, some embodiments disclose a composition comprising one or more benzodiazepine drugs or pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof in a concentration of about 20 mg/mL up to about 50 mg/mL.

Some embodiments disclose a carrier system that is about 50% to about 90% (w/w) Vitamin E and about 10% to about 50% (w/w) lower alcohol or lower alkyl glycol, or any combinations thereof. Some embodiments disclose a carrier system that is about 65% to about 75% (w/w) Vitamin E and about 25% to about 35% (w/w) lower alkyl alcohol or lower alkyl glycol, or any combinations thereof. Further, some embodiments disclose a carrier system that is about 70% (w/w) Vitamin E and about 30% (w/w) lower alkyl alcohol or lower alkyl glycol, or any combinations thereof.

Some embodiments of the invention provide a method of administering the benzodiazepine drug composition to a patient. The preferred embodiment comprises use of diazepam. Some embodiments of the method disclose a dosage level of diazepam of about 1.0 mg to about 20.0 mg until achievement of the desired result. Other dosage levels disclose a dosage level of about 2.0 mg to about 15.0 mg until the desired result is achieved. Some embodiments disclose a dosage level of about 5.0 mg to about 10.0 mg until the desired result is achieved.

In some embodiments of the method, the dosage volume ranges from about 10 μL to about 200 μL. In some embodiments, the dosage volume ranges from about 20 μL to about 180 μL. Further, some embodiments disclose a dosage volume of about 50 μL to about 140 μL. In some embodiments, the dosage volume is 50 μL, 75 μL or 100 μL per nostril.

Formulation Process

In some embodiments, the composition for nasal administration is substantially free of benzodiazepine microparticles, nanoparticles or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the composition is made by slowly warming or heating the Vitamin E until it is liquefied. Next, the one or more benzodiazepine drugs are added. The mixture is stirred and heated until the one or more benzodiazepine drugs dissolve or are substantially dissolved. Next, the one or more alcohols or glycols, or any combinations thereof, are added to the composition. This composition is stirred until a less viscous composition is achieved.

The formulation process may be adjusted to take into consideration variations in the formulation. For example, as depicted in FIG. **4**, formulations comprising both benzyl alcohol and ethanol may be formulated by first combining Vitamin E, benzyl alcohol and ethanol (e.g., dehydrated alcohol, USP), mixing until the ingredients are homogenous, heating the mixture to about 45° C. (±2° C.), adding alkyl glocoside and mixing until the alkyl glycoside is dissolved and the solution is homogenous, adding benzodiazepine (e.g., diazepam) while maintaining the mixture at about 45° C., cooling the solution to about 25° C. (±2° C.) and adding ethanol (Q.S.) to achieve the final target weight of solution, mixing well to assure homogeneity. Solutions manufactured according to this process may be formulated in different concentrations of diazepam. For example, some embodiments of the invention include diazepam formulations summarized in the following table. While diazepam is used as an illustration in FIG. **4** and the following table, any benzodiazepines may also be used, such as alprazolam, brotizolam, chlordiazepoxide, clobazam, clonazepam, clorazepam, demoxazepam, diazepam, flumazenil, flurazepam, halazepam, midazolam, nordazepam, medazepam, nitrazepam, oxazepam, lorazepam, prazepam, quazepam, triazolam, temazepam, loprazolam, any pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof, and any combinations thereof.

NRL-1 Quantitative Composition. In some embodiments, the formulations are for nasal administration.

	Solution Concentration		
Component	50 mg/mL	75 mg/mL	100 mg/mL
Vitamin E	56.47 mg	56.47 mg	56.47 mg
Benzyl alcohol	10.50 mg	10.50 mg	10.50 mg
Diazepam	5.00 mg	7.50 mg	10.00 mg
Intravail A3 ®	0.25 mg	0.25 mg	0.25 mg
Dehydrated ethanol	q.s. to 100 μL	q.s. to 100 μL	q.s. to 100 μL

In some embodiments, the aforementioned formulations are sterile solutions with a bacteria count of 10 below the allowable level on a per mL basis. Additionally, pathogens are preferably absent. In some embodiments, the solutions are self-preserving, self-sterile or both.

In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is formulated as a microparticulate and/or nanoparticulate suspension of the benzodiazepine. Preparation of microparticulate and nanoparticulate benzodiazepine may be accomplished by methods such as milling, etc. Such methods are known to those skilled in the art.

FIG. **5** depicts one embodiment of a process of manufacturing a suspension of benzodiazepine according to the instant invention. First, the benzodiazepine (e.g., diazepam) is sieved to produce a micronized benzodiazepine (e.g., diazepam). The micronized benzodiazepine (e.g., diazepam) is then split into two intermediates products—Diazepam A (high pressure) is a small particle size (mean particle size<2000 nm) and Diazepam B (low pressure) is a large particle size (mean particle diameter>2000 nm). After in-process testing, the two intermediate products are combined with one or more excipients in correct proportions to produce a bimodal particle suspension having a pre-selected mean particle diameter, which in some embodiments is greater than 2000 nm. In some embodiments, the excipients are prepared according to the second column in FIG. **5**, e.g. by first combining propylene glycol, water and vitamin E polyethylene glycol succinate to form a mixture and heating the mixture until the ingredients are dissolved, then adding methylparaben, propyl paraben and Intravail™ (alkyl glycoside) to the mixture and mixing until the newly added ingredients are dissolved, and finally cooling the mixture, e.g. to 25° C.±2° C. The excipients can then be combined with Micronized Diazepam A and Micronized Diazepam B and mixed vigorously to disperse the micronized Diazepam to form the suspension. Next, povidone is added to the mixture, which is mixed until

the povidone is fully dissolved. Finally, the suspension is brought to its final target weight with purified water and mixed well to achieve homogeneity. The final product can then be filled into suitable containers. In some embodiments, 3 mL may be filled into 4 mL amber glass vials with PTFE lined phenolic closures, though other containers are of course possible and contemplated within the scope of the invention. As diazepam is depicted in FIG. **5** as an exemplary benzodiazepine, any benzodiazepines, such as alprazolam, brotizolam, chlordiazepoxide, clobazam, clonazepam, clorazepam, demoxazepam, diazepam, flumazenil, flurazepam, halazepam, midazolam, nordazepam, medazepam, nitrazepam, oxazepam, lorazepam, prazepam, quazepam, triazolam, temazepam, loprazolam, any pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof, and any combinations thereof may also be employed.

In some embodiments, the aforementioned formulations are sterile suspensions with a bacteria count of 10 below the allowable level on a per mL basis. Additionally, pathogens are preferably absent. In some embodiments, the suspensions are self-preserving, self-sterile or both.

In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is formulated as a solution. It is considered an aspect of the invention that employment of microparticulate and/or nanoparticulate benzodiazepine drug during the process of preparing the formulation, can improve the overall solubility of the benzodiazepine drug in the solvent system.

Additional Active and Inactive Ingredients

Additionally, some embodiments of the compositions and methods of using the compositions comprise an additional ingredient in the composition selected from active ingredients. By way of non-limiting example, such active ingredients include insulin, calcitonins (for example porcine, human, salmon, chicken, or eel) and synthetic modifications thereof, enkephalins, LHRH and analogues (Nafarelin, Buserelin, Zolidex), GHRH (growth hormone releasing hormone), nifedipin, THF (thymic humoral factor), CGRP (calcitonin gene related peptide), atrial natriuretic peptide, antibiotics, metoclopramide, ergotamine, Pizotizin, nasal vaccines (particularly HIV vaccines, measles, rhinovirus Type 13 and respiratory syncitial virus), pentamidine, CCK (Cholecystikinine), DDVAP, Interferons, growth hormone (solatotropir polypeptides or their derivatives (preferably with a molecular weight from 1000 to 300000), secretin, bradykinin antagonists, GRF (Growth releasing factor), THF, TRH (Thyrotropin releasing hormone), ACTH analogues, IGF (Insulin like growth factors), CGRP (Calcitorin gene related peptide) Atrial Natriuretic peptide, Vasopressin and analogues (DDAVP, Lypressin), Metoclopramide, Migraine treatment (Dihydroergotamine, Ergometrine, Ergotamine, Pizotizin), Nasal Vaccines (Particularly AIDS vaccines) FACTOR VIII, Colony Stimulating factors, G-CSF (granulocyte-colony stimulating factor), EPO (Erythropoitin) PTH (Parathyroid hormone) or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or combinations thereof.

Additionally, some embodiments of the compositions and methods of using the compositions comprise an additional ingredient in the composition selected from other anticonvulsants. By way of non-limiting example, such active ingredients include: paraldehyde; aromatic allylic alcohols (such as stiripentol); barbiturates (e.g. phenobarbitol, primidone, methylphenobarbital, metharbital and barbexaclone); bromides (such as potassium bromide); carbamates (such as felbamate); carboxamides (such as carbamazepine and oxcarbazepine); fatty acids (such as valproic acid, sodium valproate, and divalproex sodium, vigabatrin, progabide, tiagabine); fructose, topiramate, Gaba analogs (e.g. gabapentin and pregabalin); hydantoins (e.g. ethotoin, phenyloin, mephenyloin and fosphenyloin); oxazolidinediones (such as paramethadione, trimethadione, ethadione); propionates (e.g. beclamide), pyrimidinediones (e.g. primidone); pyrrolidines (e.g. brivaracetam, levetiracetam and seletracetam); succinimides (e.g. ethosuximide, phensuximide and mesuximide); sulfonamides (e.g. acetazolamide, sulthiame, methazolamide and zonisamide); triazines (such as lamotrigine); ureas (such as pheneturide, phenacemide); valproylamides (such as valpromide and valnoctamide); as well as other anticonvulsants or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or combinations thereof.

Additionally, some embodiments of the compositions and methods of using the compositions comprise an additional ingredient in the composition selected from other anticonvulsants. By way of non-limiting example, such active ingredients include: antibiotics and antimicrobial agents such as tetracyline hydrochloride, leucomycin, penicillin, penicillin derivatives, erythromycin, gentamicin, sulphathiazole and nitrofurazone; local anaesthetics such as benzocaine; vasoconstrictors such as phenylephrine hydrochloride, tetrahydrozoline hydrochloride, naphazoline nitrate, oxymetazoline hydrochloride and tramazoline hydrochloride; cardiotonics such as digitalis and digoxin; vasodilators such as nitroglycerine and papaverine hydrochloride; antiseptics such as chlorhexidine hydrochloride, hexylresorcinol, dequaliniumchloride and ethacridine; enzymes such as lysozyme chloride, dextranase; bone metabolism controlling agents such as vitamin D, active vitamin D and vitamin C; sex hormones; hypotensives; sedatives; anti-tumor agents; steroidal anti-inflammatory agents such as hydrocortisone, prednisone, fluticasone, prednisolone, triamcinolone, triamcinolone acetonide, dexamethasone, betamethasone, beclomethasone, and beclomethasone dipropionate; non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents such as acetaminophen, aspirin, aminopyrine, phenylbutazone, medanamic acid, ibuprofen, diclofenac sodium, indomethacine, colchicine, and probenocid; enzymatic anti-inflammatory agents such as chymotrypsin and bromelain seratiopeptidase; anti-histaminic agents such as diphenhydramine hydrochloride, chloropheniramine maleate and clemastine; anti-allergic agents and antitussive-expectorant antasthmatic agents such as sodium chromoglycate, codeine phosphate, and isoproterenol hydrochloride or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or combinations thereof.

Additionally, some embodiments of the compositions and methods of using the compositions comprise an additional inactive ingredient in the composition. By way of non-limiting example, minor amounts of ingredients such as stabilizers, coloring agents, pH adjusters, buffering agents, preservatives such as agents which may prevent degradation, wetting agents, and flavoring agents may also be present. Examples of coloring agents include β-carotene, Red No. 2 and Blue No. 1. Examples of preservatives include stearic acid, ascorbyl stearate and ascorbic acid. Examples of corrigents include menthol and citrus perfume.

In some embodiments, the drug delivery system of the invention may advantageously comprise an absorption enhancer. The term "enhancer", means any material which acts to increase absorption across the mucosa and/or increases bioavailability. In some embodiments, such materials include mucolytic agents, degradative enzyme inhibitors and compounds which increase permeability of the mucosal cell membranes. Whether a given compound is an "enhancer" can be determined by comparing two formulations comprising a non-associated, small polar molecule as the drug, with or without the enhancer, in an in vivo or good model test and determining whether the uptake of the drug is enhanced to a clinically significant degree. The enhancer should not produce any problems in terms of chronic toxicity because in

vivo the enhancer should be non-irritant and/or rapidly metabolized to a normal cell constituent that does not have any significant irritant effect.

In some embodiments, preferred enhancing materials lysophospholipids, for example lysophosphatidylcholine obtainable from egg or soy lecithin. Other lysophosphatidylcholines that have different acyl groups as well as lyso compounds produced from phosphatidylethanolamines and phosphatidic acid which have similar membrane modifying properties may be used. Acyl carnitines (e.g. palmitoyl-dl-carnitine-chloride) is an alternative. In some embodiments, a suitable concentration is from 0.02 to 20% (w/v).

In some embodiments, enhancing agents that are appropriate include chelating agents (EGTA, EDTA, alginates), surface active agents (especially non-ionic materials), acyl glycerols, fatty acids and salts, tyloxapol and biological detergents listed in the SIGMA Catalog, 1988, page 316-321 (which is incorporated herein by reference). Also agents that modify the membrane fluidity and permeability are appropriate such as enamines (e.g. phenylalanine enamine of ethylacetoacetate), malonates (e.g. diethyleneoxymethylene malonate), salicylates, bile salts and analogues and fusidates. Suitable concentrations are up to 20% (w/v).

In some embodiments, the invention takes advantage of delivery of a drug incorporated into or onto a bioadhesive microsphere with an added pharmaceutical adjuvant applies to systems that contain active drug and mucolytic agent, peptidase inhibitors or non-drug polypeptide substrate singly or in combination. Suitably mucolytic agents are thiol-containing compounds such as N-acetylcysteine and derivatives thereof. Peptide inhibitors include actinonin, amastatin, bestatin, chloroacetyl-HOLeu-Ala-Gly-NH.sub.2, diprotin A and B, ebelactone A and B, E-64, leupeptin, pepstatin A, phisphoramidon, H-Thr-(tBu)-Phe-Pro-OH, aprotinin, kallikrein, chymostatin, benzamidine, chymotrypsin and trypsin.

Suitable concentrations are from 0.01 to 10% (w/v). The person skilled in the art will readily be able to determine whether an enhancer should be included.

Administration

In some embodiments, the administration of the composition comprises administering at least a portion of the therapeutically effective amount of the composition onto at least one mucosal membrane. In some embodiments, the administration of the composition comprises spraying at least a portion of the therapeutically effective amount of the composition into at least one nostril. In some embodiments, the administration of the composition comprises spraying at least a portion of the therapeutically effective amount of the composition into each nostril. In some embodiments, the administration of the composition comprises spraying a first quantity of the composition into the first nostril, spraying a second quantity of the composition into a second nostril, and optionally after a pre-selected time delay, spraying a third quantity of the composition into the first nostril. Some embodiments further comprise, optionally after a pre-selected time delay, administering at least a fourth quantity of the composition to the second nostril.

Alprazolam

The dosage of alprazolam varies by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 0.5 to about 4, preferably about 1 to about 2 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Alprazolam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 3,987,052, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

As a nasal formulation, alprazolam may be administered in 25 to 250 μL metered sprays. In some preferred embodiments, alprazolam is administered in 50 to 150 μL, especially about 100 μL, metered sprays. In some embodiments, a first metered spray is applied to a first nostril and if necessary a second metered spray is applied to a second nostril. In some optional embodiments, a third metered spray is applied to the first nostril. In some embodiments, a fourth metered spray is applied to the second nostril. In some embodiments, additional metered sprays are applied to alternating nostrils until the full target therapeutic dose has been administered to the patient. In some embodiments, there is a time increment of from several seconds to 5 minutes, preferably about 10 seconds to about 1 minute, between applications of benzodiazepine drug to the same nostril. This allows time for the drug to cross the nasal mucosa and enter the blood stream. Multiple applications of metered sprays to each nostril, optionally separated by a time interval, allows administration of a full therapeutic dose in increments small enough to permit full absorption of the benzodiazepine drug into the blood stream and avoid loss of drug down the back of the throat.

Diazepam

The dosage of diazepam may vary by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 1 to about 20, preferably about 2 to about 10 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Diazepam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in one of U.S. Pat. Nos. 3,371,085, 3,109,843, 3,136,815 or 3,102,116, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

As a nasal formulation, diazepam may be administered in 25 to 250 μL metered sprays. In some preferred embodiments, diazepam is administered in 50 to 150 μL, especially about 100 μL, metered sprays. In some embodiments, a first metered spray is applied to a first nostril and if necessary a second metered spray is applied to a second nostril. In some optional embodiments, a third metered spray is applied to the first nostril. In some embodiments, a fourth metered spray is applied to the second nostril. In some embodiments, additional metered sprays are applied to alternating nostrils until the full target therapeutic dose has been administered to the patient. In some embodiments, there is a time increment of from several seconds to 5 minutes, preferably about 10 seconds to about 1 minute, between applications of benzodiazepine drug to the same nostril. This allows time for the drug to cross the nasal mucosa and enter the blood stream. Multiple applications of metered sprays to each nostril, optionally separated by a time interval, allows administration of a full therapeutic dose in increments small enough to permit full absorption of the benzodiazepine drug into the blood stream and avoid loss of drug down the back of the throat.

Flurazepam

The dosage of flurazepam varies by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 5 to 40, preferably about 20 to about 35 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Flurazepam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in U.S. Pat. Nos. 3,567,710 or 3,299,053, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

As a nasal formulation, flurazepam may be administered in 25 to 250 μL metered sprays. In some preferred embodiments, flurazepam is administered in 50 to 150 μL, especially about 100 μL, metered sprays. In some embodiments, a first metered spray is applied to a first nostril and if necessary a second metered spray is applied to a second nostril. In some

optional embodiments, a third metered spray is applied to the first nostril. In some embodiments, a fourth metered spray is applied to the second nostril. In some embodiments, additional metered sprays are applied to alternating nostrils until the full target therapeutic dose has been administered to the patient. In some embodiments, there is a time increment of from several seconds to 5 minutes, preferably about 10 seconds to about 1 minute, between applications of benzodiazepine drug to the same nostril. This allows time for the drug to cross the nasal mucosa and enter the blood stream. Multiple applications of metered sprays to each nostril, optionally separated by a time interval, allows administration of a full therapeutic dose in increments small enough to permit full absorption of the benzodiazepine drug into the blood stream and avoid loss of drug down the back of the throat.

Lorazepam

The dosage of Lorazepam varies by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 0.1 to about 10, preferably about 0.2 to about 1 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Lorazepam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 3,296,249, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

As a nasal formulation, lorazepam may be administered in 25 to 250 μL metered sprays. In some preferred embodiments, lorazepam is administered in 50 to 150 μL, especially about 100 μL, metered sprays. In some embodiments, a first metered spray is applied to a first nostril and if necessary a second metered spray is applied to a second nostril. In some optional embodiments, a third metered spray is applied to the first nostril. In some embodiments, a fourth metered spray is applied to the second nostril. In some embodiments, additional metered sprays are applied to alternating nostrils until the full target therapeutic dose has been administered to the patient. In some embodiments, there is a time increment of from several seconds to 5 minutes, preferably about 10 seconds to about 1 minute, between applications of benzodiazepine drug to the same nostril. This allows time for the drug to cross the nasal mucosa and enter the blood stream. Multiple applications of metered sprays to each nostril, optionally separated by a time interval, allows administration of a full therapeutic dose in increments small enough to permit full absorption of the benzodiazepine drug into the blood stream and avoid loss of drug down the back of the throat.

Medazepam

The dosage of medazepam varies by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 0.1 to about 10, preferably about 0.2 to about 1 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Medazepam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 3,243,427, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

As a nasal formulation, medazepam may be administered in 25 to 250 μL metered sprays. In some preferred embodiments, medazepam is administered in 50 to 150 μL, especially about 100 μL, metered sprays. In some embodiments, a first metered spray is applied to a first nostril and if necessary a second metered spray is applied to a second nostril. In some optional embodiments, a third metered spray is applied to the first nostril. In some embodiments, a fourth metered spray is applied to the second nostril. In some embodiments, additional metered sprays are applied to alternating nostrils until the full target therapeutic dose has been administered to the patient. In some embodiments, there is a time increment of from several seconds to 5 minutes, preferably about 10 seconds to about 1 minute, between applications of benzodiazepine drug to the same nostril. This allows time for the drug to cross the nasal mucosa and enter the blood stream. Multiple applications of metered sprays to each nostril, optionally separated by a time interval, allows administration of a full therapeutic dose in increments small enough to permit full absorption of the benzodiazepine drug into the blood stream and avoid loss of drug down the back of the throat.

Mexazolam

The dosage of mexazolam varies by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 0.1 to about 10, preferably about 0.2 to about 1 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Mexazolam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 3,722,371, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

As a nasal formulation, mexazolam may be administered in 25 to 250 μL metered sprays. In some preferred embodiments, mexazolam is administered in 50 to 150 μL, especially about 100 μL, metered sprays. In some embodiments, a first metered spray is applied to a first nostril and if necessary a second metered spray is applied to a second nostril. In some optional embodiments, a third metered spray is applied to the first nostril. In some embodiments, a fourth metered spray is applied to the second nostril. In some embodiments, additional metered sprays are applied to alternating nostrils until the full target therapeutic dose has been administered to the patient. In some embodiments, there is a time increment of from several seconds to 5 minutes, preferably about 10 seconds to about 1 minute, between applications of benzodiazepine drug to the same nostril. This allows time for the drug to cross the nasal mucosa and enter the blood stream. Multiple applications of metered sprays to each nostril, optionally separated by a time interval, allows administration of a full therapeutic dose in increments small enough to permit full absorption of the benzodiazepine drug into the blood stream and avoid loss of drug down the back of the throat.

Midazolam

The dosage of midazolam varies by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 0.1 to about 20, preferably about 0.2 to about 10 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Midazolam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in one of U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,280,957 or 5,831,089, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

As a nasal formulation, midazolam may be administered in 25 to 250 μL metered sprays. In some preferred embodiments, midazolam is administered in 50 to 150 μL, especially about 100 μL, metered sprays. In some embodiments, a first metered spray is applied to a first nostril and if necessary a second metered spray is applied to a second nostril. In some optional embodiments, a third metered spray is applied to the first nostril. In some embodiments, a fourth metered spray is applied to the second nostril. In some embodiments, additional metered sprays are applied to alternating nostrils until the full target therapeutic dose has been administered to the patient. In some embodiments, there is a time increment of from several seconds to 5 minutes, preferably about 10 seconds to about 1 minute, between applications of benzodiazepine drug to the same nostril. This allows time for the drug to cross the nasal mucosa and enter the blood stream. Multiple applications of metered sprays to each nostril, optionally separated by a time interval, allows administration of a full therapeutic dose in increments small enough to permit full

absorption of the benzodiazepine drug into the blood stream and avoid loss of drug down the back of the throat.

Temazepam

The dosage of temazepam varies by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 1 to about 50, preferably about 5 to about 30 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Temazepam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in U.S. Pat. Nos. 3,340,253 or 3,374,225, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

As a nasal formulation, temazepam may be administered in 25 to 250 μL metered sprays. In some preferred embodiments, temazepam is administered in 50 to 150 μL, especially about 100 μL, metered sprays. In some embodiments, a first metered spray is applied to a first nostril and if necessary a second metered spray is applied to a second nostril. In some optional embodiments, a third metered spray is applied to the first nostril. In some embodiments, a fourth metered spray is applied to the second nostril. In some embodiments, additional metered sprays are applied to alternating nostrils until the full target therapeutic dose has been administered to the patient. In some embodiments, there is a time increment of from several seconds to 5 minutes, preferably about 10 seconds to about 1 minute, between applications of benzodiazepine drug to the same nostril. This allows time for the drug to cross the nasal mucosa and enter the blood stream. Multiple applications of metered sprays to each nostril, optionally separated by a time interval, allows administration of a full therapeutic dose in increments small enough to permit full absorption of the benzodiazepine drug into the blood stream and avoid loss of drug down the back of the throat.

Those skilled in the art will be aware that a systematic, therapeutically effective amount of benzodiazepine drugs for treating the aforementioned disorders will vary with age, size, weight, and general physical condition of the patient as well as the severity of the disease. Frequency of administration will likewise vary with the formulation of the composition and it can be adjusted so that any suitable number of doses per day may be used.

EXAMPLES

The invention will now be illustrated with reference to the following illustrative, non-limiting examples.

Example 1

A pharmaceutical composition comprising diazepam is prepared. It is formulated as a solution to be delivered via a nasal delivery device. The composition is used to treat or prevent seizures associated with epilepsy in adults. Treatment is administered either before or after a seizure has begun. If the patient is seizing, it is administered as 1 puff from any nasal delivery device (1 puff at 5.0 mg/puff (5.0 mg/0.1 mL and 0.1 mL/puff)) every 5 minutes until cessation of the seizure. However, it can be given as 1 puff per nostril in each nostril (2 puffs at 2.5 mg/puff (5.0 mg/0.1 mL and 0.05 mL/puff)) every 5 minutes until cessation of the seizure. The composition according to this example is set forth in the following table.

TABLE 1-1

5.0 mg/0.1 mL	Diazepam
70.0 mg	α-tocopherol
0.1 mL	ethanol (qs ad to 0.1 mL)

Example 2

A pharmaceutical composition comprising diazepam is prepared. It is formulated as a solution to be delivered via a nasal delivery device. The composition is used to treat or prevent seizures associated with epilepsy in children. Treatment is administered either before or after a seizure has begun. If the patient is seizing, it is administered as 1 puff from any nasal delivery device (1 puff at 2.0 mg/puff (2.0 mg/0.1 mL and 0.1 mL/puff)). If the seizure fails to stop another dose may be administered after 5 minutes. However, it can be given as 1 puff per nostril in each nostril (2 puffs at 1.0 mg/puff (2.0 mg/0.1 mL and 0.05 mL/puff)). If the seizure fails to stop another dose may be administered after 5 minutes. The composition according to this example is set forth in the following table.

TABLE 2-1

2.0 mg/0.1 mL	Diazepam
70.0 mg	α-tocopherol
0.1 mL	ethanol (qs ad to 0.1 mL)

Example 3

Formulation of Diazepam Solutions

In general, benzodiazepine solutions may be formulated by combining one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols and one or more lower alcohols or glycols and mixing until a homogeneous mixture is formed, adding the benzodiazepine drug to the homogeneous mixture, heating and mixing the ingredients until the benzodiazepine is fully dissolved in the homogeneous mixture, cooling the mixture, and bringing the mixture to its final mass or volume with lower alcohol or glycol.

Two different diazepam solutions were formulated by the foregoing process. Vitamin E USP and dehydrated ethanol USP were combined in the amounts set forth in the following table and mixed to form a homogeneous mixture. Diazepam in the amounts set forth in the following table was then added to the homogeneous mixture. The ingredients were heated to 40-45° C. with mixing until the diazepam was fully dissolved, thereby forming a solution. The solution was cooled to 20-25° C., whereupon the solution was brought to its final target weight with dehydrated ethanol USP and the solution was mixed thoroughly to assure homogeneity. The solution was then sampled for in-process testing and packaged in 3 mL amber glass vials.

TABLE 3-1

Diazepam Solutions - 70 mg/mL		
Component	Solution 00 (65% Vitamin E) Concentration (mg/mL)	Solution 02 (80% Vitamin E) Concentration (mg/mL)
Diazepam USP	70.0	70.0
Vitamin E USP	650.0	800.0
Dehydrated Ethanol USP	q.s. to 1 mL	q.s. to 1 mL

Additional solutions of diazepam at varying concentrations are made in a similar manner, by varying the amount of diazepam and the relative amounts of Vitamin E and ethanol. Other benzodiazepine solutions are made by substituting one or more benzodiazepines for diazepam. Other ingredients, such as alkyl glycoside, can be added at a suitable step in the process (e.g. before or concurrently with the addition of benzodiazepine).

Example 4

Formulation of Diazepam Suspensions

In general, benzodiazepine suspensions are formulated by micronizing benzodiazepine and combining the benzodiazepine with a carrier. The carrier is prepared by combining one or more lower alcohols or glycols with water, adding a natural or synthetic tocopherol or tocotrienol, heating the mixture until the tocopherol or tocotrienol is dissolved, adding one or more parabens and mixing until the parabens are dissolved and cooling the carrier. Once the benzodiazepine is added to the carrier, additional excipients, such as surfactants, can optionally be added and dissolved in the carrier. The suspension is then brought up to its final mass or volume with water.

Two different diazepam suspensions were formulated by the foregoing general process. Two different diazepam particle sizes were prepared—A: a small particle size by prepared by high pressure micronization, and B: a large particle size prepared by low pressure micronization. The carrier was prepared by combining propylene glycol USP and purified water USP, then adding Vitamin E Polyethylene Glycols Succinate NF, then mixing and heating the combined ingredients to about 45° C. Mixing was continued until the Vitamin E Polyethylene Glycol Succinate was fully dissolved. The carrier was then cooled to 20-25° C. The micronized diazepam (A and B) was then added to the carrier with vigorous mixing until the diazepam was fully dispersed in the carrier. Polyvinylpyrrolidone Povidone USP/NF was then added to the mixture and mixed until fully dissolved. The suspension was then brought up to weight with purified water USP. The suspension was then mixed until homogeneous, sampled for in-process testing, and packaged in 3 mL amber glass bottles.

TABLE 4-1

Diazepam Suspension Formulations

Component	Suspension 03 (200 mg/mL Diazepam) Concentration (mg/mL)	Suspension 01 (100 mg/mL Diazepam) Concentration (mg/mL)
Diazepam USP	200.00	100.00
Vitamin E Polyethylene Glycol Succinate NF	100.0	100.0
Methylparaben NF	2.0	2.0
Propylparaben NF	0.5	0.5
Propylene Glycol USP	100.0	100.0
Povidone USP/NF	25.0	25.0
Purified Water USP/EP	q.s. to 1 mL	q.s. to 1 mL

Additional suspensions of diazepam at varying concentrations are made in a similar manner, by varying the amount of diazepam and optionally other excipients. Other benzodiazepine suspensions are made by substituting one or more benzodiazepines for diazepam. Other ingredients, such as alkyl glycoside, can be added at a suitable step in the process. For example, an alkylglycoside may be added to the carrier during compounding of the carrier, or may be added to the suspension mixture concurrently with or after addition of the povidone.

Example 5

Stability of Diazepam Solutions and Suspensions

Solutions 00 and 02 (Example 3) and Suspensions 01 and 03 (Example 4) were set up on stability at 25° C./60% RH, 30° C./65% RH and 40° C./75% RH. One batch each of four different formulations, packaged in 3-ml vials with screw-top closures, along with corresponding actuators, were set up at three storage conditions. They are listed in Table 1 with their corresponding Particle Sciences initial sample control numbers.

TABLE 5-1

Summary of PSI sample control numbers

Formulation #	25° C./60% RH	30° C./65% RH	40° C./75% RH
Solution 00 - 70 mg/ml solution, 65% Vitamin E	083101.01	083101.02	083101.02
Solution 02 - 70 mg/ml solution, 80% vitamin E	083102.01	083102.02	083102.03
Suspension 01 - 100 mg/mi suspension	083103.01	083103.02	083103.03
Suspension 03 - 200 mg/ml suspension	083104.01	083104.02	083104.03

Samples were tested for spray content uniformity, spray volume, diazepam content, diazepam related substances, and methylparaben and propylparaben assay (suspension samples only). Unit weights were determined as per USP <755>.

Summaries of the average assay values and all other results are given in Tables 5-4, 5-5, 5-6 and 5-7. The results for the initial, 1-month and 3-month time points are also shown for comparison. Individual spray content uniformity results are given in Tables 5-8, 5-9, 5-10, 5-11, 5-12, 5-13, 5-14, and 5-15.

In general, all of the assays and the other results are similar to the initial data, with the exceptions of diazepam related compounds A and B.

Related compound A did not meet the specification of not more than (NMT) 0.01% for some samples (see Table 2). Related compound A has increased with time and temperature.

TABLE 5-2

Summary of related compound A T6M results

Solution/Suspension #	25° C./60% RH	30° C./65% RH	40° C./75% RH
Solution 00	Meets specification	0.058%	0.051%
Solution 02	Meets specification	Meets specification	Meets specification
Suspension 01	0.038%	0.046%	0.157%
Suspension 03	0.019%	0.029%	0.081%

Related compound B is also increasing with time and temperature, and now fails specification of NMT 0.1% at 40° C. condition for both suspension and one solution formulation. Only formulation 2602 meets all impurity specifications.

TABLE 5-3

Summary of related compound B T6M results

Solution/ Suspension #	25° C./60% RH	30° C./65% RH	40° C./75% RH
Solution 00	Meets specification	Meets specification	0.398%
Solution 02	Meets specification	Meets specification	Meets specification
Suspension 01	Meets specification	Meets specification	0.289%
Suspension 03	Meets specification	Meets specification	0.123%

TABLE 5-4

Summary of Solution 00 results

Solution 00, 70 mg/ml, 65% Vitamin E	Specifications	Initial	1 month 25° C./ 60% RH	1 month 30° C./ 65% RH	1 month 40° C./ 75% RH	3 month 25° C./ 60% RH	3 month 30° C./ 65% RH	3 month 40° C./ 75% RH	6 month 25° C./ 60% RH	6 month 30° C./ 65% RH	6 month 40° C./ 75% RH
Description	Yellow to orange solution	Amber solution	Amber solution	Amber solution	Amber solution	Amber solution	Amber solution	Amber solution	Amber solution	Amber solution	Amber solution
Identification - UV	Conforms to reference std. UV and RT	pass	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Assay Diazepam (%)	90.0 to 110.0%	100.1	100.3	93.9	98.8	96.3	96.9	101.2	97.5	94.6	100.6
Impurities (%) [1]											
Nordazepam	NMT 0.3%	0.005	0.01	0.014	0.019	0.013	0.013	0.013	0.013	0.013	0.013
Related Compound B	NMT 0.1%	ND	0.002	0.007	0.03	0.008	0.016	0.089	0.024	0.098	0.398
Related Compound A	NMT 0.01%	0.002	0.002	0.004	0.011	0.002	0.002	0.01	0.005	0.058	0.051
Unknown	NMT 0.1%	0.011	0.012	0.014	0.02	0.037	0.039	0.047	0.035	0.066	0.055
Total	NMT 1.0%	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.5
Microbial Limits	Meets USP {61}	pass	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	pass	not tested	not tested
Fill weight (g)	report results	1.108	1.105	1.111	1.112	1.109	1.109	1.113	1.103	1.111	1.109
Fill volume (ml)	report results	1.192	1.189	1.195	1.196	1.193	1.193	1.198	1.187	1.195	1.193
Spray delivered (µl)	report results	133.9	140.7	146.8	140.5	149.1	143.5	139.6	131.4	not tested	136.4
Average Spray Content (%)	report results	95.0	101.2	100.4	99.4	99.7	94.6	99.4	95.7	not tested	108.7
Viscosity (Pa*s)	report results	0.14	0.086	0.12	0.12	0.096	0.14	0.12	0.12	0.11	0.11

[1] LOQ is approximately 0.006%, LOD is approximately 0.002%. Results below LOQ are reported in this table for trending purposes.

TABLE 5-5

Summary of Solution 02 results

Solution 02, 70 mg/ml, 65% Vitamin E	Specifications	Initial	1 month 25° C./ 60% RH	1 month 30° C./ 65% RH	1 month 40° C./ 75% RH	3 month 25° C./ 60% RH	3 month 30° C./ 65% RH	3 month 40° C./ 75% RH	6 month 25° C./ 60% RH	6 month 30° C./ 65% RH	6 month 40° C./ 75% RH
Description	Yellow to orange sol'n	Amber sol'n	Amber sol'n	Amber sol'n	Amber sol'n	Amber sol'n	Amber sol'n	Amber sol'n	Amber sol'n	Amber sol'n	Amber sol'n
Identification - UV	Conforms to reference std. UV and RT	pass	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Assay Diazepam (%)	90.0 to 110.0%	100.5	94.9	96.2	103.3	98.0	97.2	99.6	97.0	94.3	100.3
Impurities (%) [1]											
Nordazepam	NMT 0.3%	0.003	0.004	0.005	0.006	0.005	0.005	0.006	0.005	0.004	0.005
Related Compound B	NMT 0.1%	ND	0.002	0.003	0.006	0.003	0.005	0.032	0.007	0.020	0.058
Related Compound A	NMT 0.01%	0.003	0.002	0.002	0.003	0.002	0.002	0.004	0.003	0.009	0.007
Unknown	NMT 0.1%	0.01	0.012	0.014	0.018	0.019	0.025	0.032	0.014	0.020	0.018
Total	NMT 1.0%	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1
Microbial Limits	Meets USP {61}	pass	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	pass	not tested	not tested
Fill weight (g)	report results	1.135	1.117	1.128	1.123	1.116	1.133	1.137	1.124	1.133	1.127
Fill volume (ml)	report results	1.184	1.165	1.177	1.172	1.164	1.182	1.186	1.172	1.183	1.176
Spray delivered (µl)	report results	115.0	137.5	137.6	133.1	143.9	136.3	143.8	129.3	not tested	124.2

TABLE 5-5-continued

Summary of Solution 02 results

Solution 02, 70 mg/ml, 65% Vitamin E	Specifications	Initial	1 month 25° C./ 60% RH	1 month 30° C./ 65% RH	1 month 40° C./ 75% RH	3 month 25° C./ 60% RH	3 month 30° C./ 65% RH	3 month 40° C./ 75% RH	6 month 25° C./ 60% RH	6 month 30° C./ 65% RH	6 month 40° C./ 75% RH
Average Spray Content (%)	report results	98.6	97.6	97.7	100.7	98.7	94.7	100.5	95.8	not tested	97.1
Viscosity (Pa*s)	report results	0.69	0.68	0.64	0.68	0.63	0.65	0.64	0.61	0.55	0.56

(1) LOQ is approximately 0.006%, LOD is approximately 0.002%. Results below LOQ are reported in this table for trending purposes.

TABLE 5-6

Summary of Suspension 01 results

Suspension 01, 100 mg/ml	Specifications	Initial	1 month 25° C./ 60% RH	1 month 30° C./ 65% RH	1 month 40° C./ 75% RH	3 month 25° C./ 60% RH	3 month 30° C./ 65% RH	3 month 40° C./ 75% RH	6 month 25° C./ 60% RH	6 month 30° C./ 65% RH	6 month 40° C./ 75% RH
Description	Cloudy to white solution	White dispersion	White dispersion	White dispersion	White dispersion	White dispersion	White dispersion	White dispersion	White dispersion	pale yellow dispersion	yellow dispersion
Identification - UV	Conforms to reference std. UV and RT	Pass	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Assay Diazepam (%)	90.0 to 110.0%	102.8	102.6	100.9	104.3	101.3	101.8	103.6	100.7	104.3	99.4
Impurities (%) (1)											
Nordazepam	NMT 0.3%	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Related Compound B	NMT 0.1%	ND	ND	ND	0.004	ND	0.004	0.053	0.005	0.013	0.289
Related Compound A	NMT 0.01%	ND	0.01	0.02	0.034	0.026	0.036	0.08	0.038	0.046	0.157
Unknown	NMT 0.1%	0.008	0.008	0.008	0.008	0.008	0.007	0.007	0.008	0.007	0.018
Total	NMT 1.0%	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.5
Methylparaben (%)	80.0%-115.%	97.7	100.2	92.1	100.3	101.4	100.6	101.6	106.0	103.2	103.2
Propylparaben (%)	80.0% 115.0%	100.2	100.5	92.2	99.2	100.6	99	100	98.5	97.6	96.7
Microbial Limits	Meets USP {61}	Pass	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	pass	not tested	not tested
Fill weight (g)	report results	1.254	1.252	1.252	1.244	1.246	1.248	1.247	1.245	1.242	1.235
Fill volume (ml)	report results	1.198	1.196	1.196	1.188	1.191	1.193	1.191	1.190	1.187	1.180
Spray delivered (µl)	report results	132.5	131.2	126	123.9	137.6	137.8	136.3	140.0	not tested	137.6
Average Spray Content (%)	report results	92.2	94.2	91.1	89.9	101.5	100.4	95.3	101.8	not tested	95.94
Viscosity (Pa*s)	report results	0.0098	0.0098	0.0092	0.0090	0.0092	0.0093	0.0089	0.0082	0.0080	0.0092

(1) LOQ is approximately 0006%, LOD is approximatelyo.002%. Results below LOQ are reported in this table for trending purposes.

TABLE 5-7

Summary of Suspension 03 results

Suspension 03, 200 mg/mL	Specifications	Initial	1 month 25° C./ 60% RH	1 month 30° C./ 65% RH	1 month 40° C./ 75% RH	3 month 25° C./ 60% RH	3 month 30° C./ 65% RH	3 month 40° C./ 75% RH	6 month 25° C./ 60% RH	6 month 30° C./ 65% RH	6 month 40° C./ 75% RH
Description	Cloudy to white dispersion	White dispersion	White dispersion	White dispersion	White dispersion	White dispersion	White dispersion	White dispersion	White dispersion	pale yellow dispersion	yellow dispersion
Identification - UV	Conforms to reference std. UV and RT	Pass	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

TABLE 5-7-continued

Summary of Suspension 03 results

Suspension 03, 200 mg/mL	Specifications	Initial	1 month 25° C./60% RH	1 month 30° C./65% RH	1 month 40° C./75% RH	3 month 25° C./60% RH	3 month 30° C./65% RH	3 month 40° C./75% RH	6 month 25° C./60% RH	6 month 30° C./65% RH	6 month 40° C./75% RH
Assay Diazepam (%)	90.0 to 110.0%	100.7	101.2	98.9	101.6	102.6	103.6	103.1	100.5	98.9	100.1
Impurities (%) [1]											
Nordazepam	NMT 0.3%	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Related Compound B	NMT 0.1%	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.002	ND	0.023	0.002	0.008	0.123
Related Compound A	NMT 0.01%	ND	0.005	0.01	0.017	0.017	0.012	0.039	0.019	0.029	0.081
Unknown	NMT 0.1%	0.008	0.008	0.008	0.008	0.008	0.008	0.008	0.008	0.007	0.008
Total	NMT 1.0%	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.2
Methylparaben (%)	80.0%-115.%	93.4	101.1	93.8	99.7	101.5	101.6	101.2	103.5	97.2	102.1
Propylparaben (%)	80.0% 115.0%	95.6	100.2	94	98.4	100.1	101.3	99.2	97.1	91.9	95.9
Microbial Limits	Meets USP {61}	Pass	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	pass	not tested	not tested
Fill weight (g)	report results	1.276	1.28	1.259	1.272	1.279	1.279	1.276	1.280	1.262	1.260
Fill volume (ml)	report results	1.186	1.19	1.171	1.183	1.19	1.19	1.187	1.190	1.173	1.172
Spray delivered (µl)	report results	112.4	137.4	134.3	119.9	138.9	139.3	134.3	149.4	not tested	138.0
Average Spray Content (%)	report results	82.8	99.3	97.3	86.7	98.6	102.3	96.2	98.2	not tested	98.7
Viscosity (Pa*s)	report results	0.021	0.017	0.017	0.019	0.016	0.016	0.018	0.014	0.013	0.015

[1] LOQ is approximately 0.006%, LOD is approximately 0.002%. Results below LOQ are reported in this table for trending purposes.

TABLE 5-8

Solution 00 25° C./60% RH spray content uniformity results

Sample	Weight Collected, g	Weight Actuated, g	Diazepam Recovered, mg	% Diazepam Recovered
1	0.13061	0.13259	9.59355	97.89
2	0.13217	0.13451	9.78206	99.82
3	0.12365	0.13332	8.85797	90.39
4	0.12761	0.13072	9.39720	95.89
5	0.14702	0.15216	8.91438	90.96
6	0.13414	0.13702	9.22442	94.13
7	0.12959	0.13384	9.84590	100.47
8	0.12367	0.14603	8.88093	90.62
9	0.13367	0.13425	9.92610	101.29
Average	0.13135	0.13716	9.380	95.72
St. Dev.	0.0070	0.0071	0.4309	4.3970
% RSD	5.35	5.20	4.59	4.59

TABLE 5-9

Solution 00 40° C./75% RH spray content uniformity results

Sample	Weight Collected, g	Weight Actuated, g	Diazepam Recovered, mg	% Diazepam Recovered
1	0.14139	0.15111	10.57237	107.88
2	0.14731	0.15146	11.62831	118.66
3	0.14489	0.14684	10.94206	111.65
4	0.14237	0.14873	11.94883	121.93
5	0.12188	0.13415	9.78103	99.81
6	0.12756	0.13047	9.78347	99.83
7	0.13549	0.13841	10.45221	106.66

TABLE 5-9-continued

Solution 00 40° C./75% RH spray content uniformity results

Sample	Weight Collected, g	Weight Actuated, g	Diazepam Recovered, mg	% Diazepam Recovered
8	0.12323	0.12543	9.41177	96.04
9	0.14299	0.14517	11.35701	115.89
Average	0.13635	0.14131	10.653	108.70
St. Dev.	0.0097	0.0095	0.8884	9.0649
% RSD	7.14	6.76	8.34	8.34

TABLE 5-10

Solution 02 25° C./60% RH spray content uniformity results

Sample	Weight Collected, g	Weight Actuated, g	Diazepam Recovered, mg	% Diazepam Recovered
1	0.12280	0.12611	8.88043	90.62
2	0.13318	0.13549	9.55581	97.51
3	0.13260	0.13452	9.71837	99.17
4	0.12064	0.12305	9.48123	96.75
5	0.13215	0.13582	9.34463	95.35
6	0.13559	0.13790	9.48722	96.81
7	0.13158	0.13371	9.43613	96.29
8	0.13357	0.13495	9.79164	99.91
9	0.12165	0.12443	8.84732	90.28
Average	0.12931	0.13178	9.394	95.85
St. Dev.	0.0058	0.0056	0.3303	3.3701
% RSD	4.52	4.25	3.52	3.52

TABLE 5-11

Solution 02 40° C./75% RH spray content uniformity results

Sample	Weight Collected, g	Weight Actuated, g	Diazepam Recovered, mg	% Diazepam Recovered
1	0.12336	0.12563	9.02005	92.04
2	0.05723	0.05792	9.43076	96.23
3	0.13554	0.13908	9.93829	101.41
4	0.13619	0.13679	9.87755	100.79
5	0.13227	0.13414	9.64403	98.41
6	0.13331	0.13515	9.80808	100.08
7	0.13455	0.13844	9.31952	95.10
8	0.13314	0.13736	9.28106	94.70
9	0.13249	0.13387	9.32935	95.20
Average	0.12423	0.12649	9.517	97.11
St. Dev.	0.0254	0.0260	0.3148	3.2119
% RSD	20.45	20.57	3.31	3.31

TABLE 5-12

Suspension 01 25° C./60% RH spray content uniformity results

Sample	Weight Collected, g	Weight Actuated, g	Diazepam Recovered, mg	% Diazepam Recovered
1	0.12873	0.12999	12.85366	91.81
2	0.14011	0.14247	13.68122	97.72
3	0.14515	0.14757	14.09449	100.67
4	0.13205	0.13347	14.18775	101.34
5	0.14554	0.14743	14.48202	103.44
6	0.14473	0.14682	14.39897	102.85
7	0.13229	0.13411	14.87853	106.28
8	0.14357	0.14581	14.82712	105.91
9	0.14741	0.14940	14.86732	106.20
Average	0.13995	0.14190	14.252	101.80
St. Dev.	0.0070	0.0074	0.6602	4.7154
% RSD	5.03	5.18	4.63	4.63

TABLE 5-13

Suspension 01 40° C./75% RH spray content uniformity results

Sample	Weight Collected, g	Weight Actuated, g	Diazepam Recovered, mg	% Diazepam Recovered
1	0.14411	0.14869	13.04770	93.20
2	0.14066	0.14151	13.23277	94.52
3	0.13012	0.13485	13.78126	98.44
4	0.14667	0.14879	13.36970	95.50
5	0.14294	0.14338	12.54309	89.59
6	0.13797	0.14253	13.25396	94.67
7	0.13374	0.13594	13.41984	95.86
8	0.12388	0.12559	14.34944	102.50
9	0.13790	0.14011	13.88564	99.18
Average	0.13755	0.14015	13.431	95.94
St. Dev.	0.0073	0.0073	0.5223	3.7310
% RSD	5.28	5.19	3.89	3.89

TABLE 5-14

Suspension 03 25° C./60% RH spray content uniformity results

Sample	Weight Collected, g	Weight Actuated, g	Diazepam Recovered, mg	% Disazepam Recovered
1	0.13604	0.13897	25.93418	92.62
2	0.14608	0.14792	26.21721	93.63
3	0.15294	0.15425	30.05570	107.34
4	0.14728	0.14910	25.78804	92.10
5	0.15352	0.15493	26.60721	95.03
6	0.15242	0.15401	29.51030	105.39
7	0.15118	0.15254	28.43104	101.54

TABLE 5-14-continued

Suspension 03 25° C./60% RH spray content uniformity results

Sample	Weight Collected, g	Weight Actuated, g	Diazepam Recovered, mg	% Disazepam Recovered
8	0.15322	0.15556	28.03664	100.13
9	0.15197	0.15393	26.82906	95.82
Average	0.14941	0.15125	27.490	98.18
St. Dev.	0.0057	0.0053	1.5812	5.6472
% RSD	3.79	3.50	5.75	5.75

TABLE 5-15

Suspension 03 40° C./75% RH spray content uniformity results

Sample	Weight Collected, g	Weight Actuated, g	Diazepam Recovered, mg	% Disazepam Recovered
1	0.13574	0.13797	28.14588	100.52
2	0.13639	0.13803	27.04437	96.59
3	0.14082	0.14195	26.78985	95.68
4	0.12962	0.13249	29.07192	103.83
5	0.12518	0.12683	27.39785	97.85
6	0.14423	0.14541	28.50133	101.79
7	0.13922	0.14096	27.34617	97.66
8	0.14146	0.14313	27.17415	97.05
9	0.14902	0.15344	27.20939	97.18
Average	0.13796	0.14002	27.631	98.68
St. Dev.	0.0073	0.0076	0.7642	2.7294
% RSD	5.28	5.43	2.77	2.77

Example 6

All of the solutions and suspensions described in Examples 3 and 4 are formulated as described in Examples 3 and 4, with the addition of a suitable amount of an alkyl glycoside, as described herein, such as dodecyl maltoside, tetradecyl maltoside, sucrose dodecanoate, sucrose monostearate, sucrose distearate, and/or combinations of two or more thereof, or marketed as Intravail® by Aegis Therapeutics, San Diego, Calif. The solutions and suspensions with added alkyl glycoside may then be put up on stability as described in Example 5, mutatis mutandis.

Example 7

The solutions and suspensions of Examples 3, 4 and 6 are evaluated for pharmacokinetics in a suitable animal model, such as in mice, rats, rabbits or dogs. First each animal (e.g. rabbit) is administered an amount of a benzodiazepine drug intravenously. The amount of intravenously dosed benzodiazepine drug is selected to be less, e.g. roughly half, of what is considered an effective dose administered nasally. For example, the intravenous dose of diazepam administered to rabbits is about 0.05 to about 0.2 mg/kg, e.g. about 0.1 mg/kg. Blood is collected immediately before administration and at specific time points post-administration. Plasma blood levels of the drug are assayed for each of the blood samples. After at least a one day washout period, each animal is administered, intranasally, an amount of a solution or suspension as described in Examples 3, 4 and 6. Blood is collected immediately before administration and at substantially the same specific time points as the IV dose post-administration. Pharmacokinetic curves (blood plasma concentration of drug versus time) are constructed for the intravenous route of administration and for each of the solutions and suspensions administered by the intranasal administration route.

Toxicity is assessed by known means. In particular, histological samples are collected from the nasal mucosal tissues of the test animals. Other toxological methods are optionally employed as well.

Example 8

The solutions and suspensions of Examples 3, 4 and 6 are evaluated for their ability to deliver drug across the blood brain barrier in a suitable animal model, such as in mice, rats, rabbits or dogs. Each animal is administered, intranasally, an amount of a solution or suspension as described in Examples 3, 4 and 6, with the solution or suspension optionally containing an imaging agent, such as a dye, that may be used as a proxy for determining the ability of the drug to cross the blood brain barrier. The drug or imaging agent is detected at selected time points after administration of the suspension or solution to determine how well the drug or imaging agent crosses the blood brain barrier. These results may be compared with analogous result obtained with an intravenous solution containing the drug or imaging agent.

Example 9

The above-described solutions and/or suspensions can be evaluated for pharmacokinetics in humans. Normal, healthy human test subjects are administered an amount of the drug intravenously. The amount chosen for intravenous administration may be any amount, but is conveniently a dose that is considered effective in treating seizure in humans. For example, an IV dose of diazepam administered to humans may be in the range of 1 to 15 mg, e.g. about 7.5 mg. Blood is collected immediately before administration and at selected time points after administration. Plasma blood levels of the drug are assayed for each of the blood samples. After at least a one day washout period, each subject is administered, intranasally, an amount of a solution or suspension as described herein. Blood is collected immediately before administration and at substantially the same time points after administration as the intravenous time points. Pharmacokinetic curves (blood plasma concentration of drug versus time) are constructed for the intravenous and intranasal administration routes.

Example 10

The above-described solutions and/or suspensions can be evaluated for efficacy in a suitable animal model. Briefly, for each dose of suspension or solution to be tested, a test animal is stimulated with a seizure inducing stimulus. The stimulus may be light, sound, chemical or other stimulus effective to induce seizure in the model animal. Once the animal has begun to seize, a solution or suspension as described herein is administered intranasally to the animal. The efficacy of the dose of the solution and/or suspension is evaluated based upon the animal's response to the test dose. This procedure is repeated through sufficient iterations, and at sufficient numbers of doses, to identify a dose that is considered effective to treat seizure by intranasal administration of the drug.

Example 11

A pharmaceutical composition comprising diazepam was prepared as a composition formulated as a solution to be delivered via a nasal delivery device. The solution was prepared according to the procedure outlined in the flow diagram of FIG. **4**. The ingredients used in the 100 mg/mL diazepam solution are set forth in Table 11-1, below:

TABLE 11-1

Ingredient	Concentration (% (w/v))
Diazepam	10.00% (w/v)
α-tocopherol*	56.47% (w/v)
Ethanol (dehydrated)	q.s. ((~18.07) % (w/v))
Intravail A3**	0.25% (w/v)
Benzyl alcohol	10.50% (w/v)

*Vitamin E,
**Dodecyl maltoside

A batch of solution of Table 11-1 was prepared and subjected to stability testing at 25° C./60% R.H. for 12 months. The following table provides stability determinations for this batch at initial, 3 month, 6 month and 12 month time points.

Test Parameter	Initial % Label Claim (100 mg/mL)	1 Month	3 Month	6 Month
Appearance	Pale amber to amber solution	Amber solution	Amber solution	Amber solution
Diazepam % Label Claim	103.3	99.5	99.2	99.1

A batch of solution of Table 11-1 was prepared and subjected to stability testing at 30° C./65% R.H. (accelerated conditions) for 12 months. The following table provides stability determinations for this batch at initial, 1 month and 12 month time points.

Test Parameter	Initial % Label Claim (100 mg/mL)	1 Month	6 Month
Appearance	Pale amber to amber solution	Amber solution	Amber solution
Diazepam % Label Claim	103.3	97.8	99.7

A batch of solution of Table 11-1 was prepared and subjected to stability testing at 40° C./75% R.H. (accelerated conditions) for 12 months. The following table provides stability determinations for this batch at initial, 3 month, 6 month and 12 month time points.

Test Parameter	Initial % Label Claim (100 mg/mL)	1 Month	3 Month	6 Month
Appearance	Pale amber to amber solution	Amber solution	Amber solution	Amber solution
Diazepam % Label Claim	103.3	97.9	100.0	99.4

The suspension formulation is set forth in Table 11-2, below

Component	Function	Concentration (mg/mL)
Diazepam	Active	100.0
Methyl Paraben	Preservative	2.0
Propyl Paraben	Preservative	0.5
Intravail A3	Absorption aid	2.5
Vitamin E TPGS	Dispersant	10.0
Propylene Glycol	Dispersant	100.0

-continued

Component	Function	Concentration (mg/mL)
Povidone	Suspending agent	5.0
Water	Carrier	q.s. to 1.0 mL

A batch of suspension of Table 11-2 was prepared and subjected to stability testing at 25° C./60% R.H. for 3 months. The following table provides stability determinations for this batch at initial and 3 month time points.

Test Parameter	Initial % Label Claim (100 mg/mL)	3 Month
Appearance	Opaque white liquid	Opaque white liquid
Diazepam % Label Claim	104.4	102.1

A batch of suspension of Table 11-2 was prepared and subjected to stability testing at 30° C./65% R.H. (accelerated conditions) for 1 month. The following table provides stability determinations for this batch at initial and 1 month time points.

Test Parameter	Initial % Label Claim (100 mg/mL)	1 Month
Appearance	Opaque white liquid	Opaque white liquid
Diazepam % Label Claim	104.4	102.9

A batch of suspension of Table 11-2 was prepared and subjected to stability testing at 40° C./75% R.H. (accelerated conditions) for 3 months. The following table provides stability determinations for this batch at initial, 1 month and 3 month time points.

Test Parameter	Initial % Label Claim (100 mg/mL)	1 Month	3 Month
Appearance	Opaque white liquid	Opaque white liquid	White liquid
Diazepam % Label Claim	104.4	102.7	108.7

A three-period, three-treatment, six-sequence, randomized cross-over study was conducted in healthy volunteers. For each dose, each volunteer was domiciled for at least 12 hours prior to each dose and until after a 24 hour pharmacokinetic sample was collected. Single doses of 100 μL of the pharmaceutical compositions described in Tables 11-1 and 11-2 were administered to each volunteer as one spray to the left nostril of 100 μL per spray. Pharmacokinetic samples were collected at 22 time points over 10 days. (PK time points: 2.5, 5, 10, 15, 20, 30 and 45 minutes, 1, 1.5, 2, 4, 12, 24, 36, 48, 72, 96, 144, 192 and 240 hours after each dose.) No serious adverse events were noted. PK data were compared with those obtained with 5 mg of diazepam administered intravenously. The PK data are summarized in Table 11-3 and FIGS. **1-3**.

The solution of Table 11-1 and the suspension of Table 11-2 were found to be well-tolerated with only mild adverse events reported. The solution of Table 11-1 was further found to have similar bioavailability to intravenous administration of diazepam (96% of i.v.) The intranasal formulation of Table 11-1 exhibited a Tmax of 1.5 hours, a Cmax of approximately 272 ng/mL. These results are comparable to those reported in the literature for commercially available diazepam gel (Diastat®).

Solutions similar to those set forth in Table 11-1 can be prepared consisting of: diazepam (5-15% (w/v)), dodecyl maltoside (0.01-1% (w/v)), vitamin E (45-65% (w/v)), ethanol (10-25% (w/v)) and benzyl alcohol (5-15% (w/v)); diazepam (9-11% (w/v)), dodecyl maltoside (0.1-0.5% (w/v)), vitamin E (50-60% (w/v)), ethanol (15-22.5% (w/v)) and benzyl alcohol (7.5-12.5% (w/v)); or diazepam (10% (w/v)), dodecyl maltoside (0.15-0.3% (w/v)), vitamin E (50-60% (w/v)), ethanol (17-20% (w/v)) and benzyl alcohol (10-12% (w/v)).

Solutions similar to those set forth in Table 11-1 achieve bioavailability that is from about 80-125% of that achieved with the same benzodiazepine administered intravenously, e.g. bioavailability that is from about 90-110% of that achieved with the same benzodiazepine administered intravenously or about 92.5 to 107.5% that obtained with the same benzodiazepine administered intravenously. Such solutions may be used in methods of treating a patient with a disorder which may be treatable with a benzodiazepine drug, such as seizure, epileptic seizure and/or breakthrough seizure. In some embodiments, solutions described herein may be used to treat a disorder such as is treated with Diastat® diazepam gel.

A summary of pharmacokinetic data obtained for the solution and a suspension form of diazepam is shown below in Table 11-3:

TABLE 11-3

Summary of Pharmacokinetic Parameters for Intranasal (10 mg) and IV (5 mg) Diazepam

	Diazepam Nasal Spray (10 mg/100 μL)				Diazepam Injection	
	NRL-1.A Suspension		NRL-1.B Solution		5 mg/mL IV	
Parameter[a]	n	Mean (SD)[b]	n	Mean (SD)[b]	n	Mean (SD)[b]
C_{max} (ng/mL)	24	221 (78.6)	24	272 (100)	24	555 (316)
T_{max} (h)[b]	24	1.00 (0.6, 2.0)	24	1.50 (0.8, 4.0)	24	0.03 (0.03, 0.50)
AUC_{0-t} (h × ng/mL)	24	5229 (1463)	24	7340 (1882)	24	3832 (1150)
$AUC_{0-\infty}$ (h × ng/mL)	20	5381 (1409)	20	7338 (2072)	24	4104 (1318)
λz (h^{-1})	20	0.0142 (0.0053)	20	0.0155 (0.0046)	24	0.0142 (0.0055)
t½ (h)	20	56.2 (23.0)	20	49.2 (16.9)	24	56.2 (21.0)

[a]Mean values are presented as arithmetic means.

[b]Median (min, max) reported for T_{max}

The data collected in the study are further illustrated in FIGS. **1-3**. FIG. **1** is a linear scale plot of the arithmetic mean of the plasma concentration of diazepam after intranasal (IN) administration of 10 mg of diazepam as the suspension of Table 11-2 and after IN administration of 10 mg of diazepam as a solution of Table 11-1 compared to intravenous (IV) administration of 5 mg of diazepam. FIG. **2** is a semi-logarithmic scale plot of the same data shown in FIG. **1**. FIG. **3** shows the first 24 hours of data from FIG. **1** on a linear scale.

While preferred embodiments of the present invention have been shown and described herein, it will be obvious to those skilled in the art that such embodiments are provided by way of example only. Numerous variations, changes, and substitutions will now occur to those skilled in the art without departing from the invention. It should be understood that various alternatives to the embodiments of the invention described herein may be employed in practicing the invention. It is intended that the following claims define the scope of the invention and that methods and structures within the scope of these claims and their equivalents be covered thereby.

What is claimed is:

1. A pharmaceutical solution for nasal administration consisting of:

(a) a benzodiazepine drug;

(b) one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, in an amount from about 30% to about 95% (w/w);

(c) ethanol and benzyl alcohol in a combined amount from about 10% to about 70% (w/w); and

(d) an alkyl glycoside.

2. The pharmaceutical solution of claim **1**, wherein the benzodiazepine drug is selected from the group consisting of: alprazolam, brotizolam, chlordiazepoxide, clobazam, clonazepam, clorazepam, demoxazepam, diazepam, flumazenil, flurazepam, halazepam, midazolam, nordazepam, medazepam, nitrazepam, oxazepam, lorazepam, prazepam, quazepam, triazolam, temazepam, loprazolam, any pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof, and any combinations thereof.

3. The pharmaceutical solution of claim **2**, wherein the benzodiazepine drug is diazepam, or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof.

4. The pharmaceutical solution of claim **1**, wherein said benzodiazepine is present in the pharmaceutical solution in a concentration from about 1 to about 20% (w/v).

5. The pharmaceutical solution of claim **4**, wherein said benzodiazepine is diazepam.

6. The pharmaceutical solution of claim **1**, wherein the one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols are selected from the group consisting of: α-tocopherol, β-tocopherol, γ-tocopherol, δ-tocopherol, α-tocotrienol, β-tocotrienol, γ-tocotrienol, δ-tocotrienol, tocophersolan, any isomers thereof, any esters thereof, any analogs or derivatives thereof, and any combinations thereof.

7. The pharmaceutical solution of claim **1**, wherein the ethanol is present in the pharmaceutical solution in a concentration of from 1 to 25% (w/v) and the benzyl alcohol is present in the pharmaceutical solution in a concentration from 1 to 25% (w/v).

8. The pharmaceutical solution of claim **1**, wherein the ethanol is present in the solution in a concentration of from 10 to 22.5% (w/v) and the benzyl alcohol is present in the solution in a concentration of from 7.5 to 12.5% (w/v).

9. The pharmaceutical solution of claim **8**, wherein the benzodiazepine is present in the pharmaceutical solution in a concentration from about 20 mg/mL to about 200 mg/mL.

10. The pharmaceutical solution of claim **1**, wherein the one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, is in an amount from about 45% to about 85% (w/w).

11. The pharmaceutical solution of claim **10**, wherein the one or more natural or synthetic tocopherols or tocotrienols, or any combinations thereof, is in an amount from about 50% to about 75% (w/w).

12. The pharmaceutical solution of claim **1**, wherein the ethanol and benzyl alcohol are present in the pharmaceutical solution in a combined amount from about 15% to about 55% (w/w).

13. The pharmaceutical solution of claim **12**, wherein the ethanol and benzyl alcohol are present in the pharmaceutical solution in a combined amount from about 25% to about 40% (w/w).

14. The pharmaceutical solution of claim **1**, consisting of 5-15% (w/v) diazepam, 0.01-1% (w/v) alkyl glycoside, 45-65% (w/v) vitamin E, 10-25% (w/v) ethanol and 5-15% (w/v) benzyl alcohol.

15. The pharmaceutical solution of claim **1**, wherein the alkyl glycoside is present in pharmaceutical solution in a concentration of at least about 0.01% (w/w).

16. The pharmaceutical solution of claim **15**, wherein the alkyl glycoside is present in the pharmaceutical solution in an amount of 0.01% to 1% (w/w).

17. The solution of claim **1**, consisting of diazepam, vitamin E, ethanol, benzyl alcohol and dodecyl maltoside.

18. The solution of claim **17**, consisting of about 56.47% (w/v) vitamin E, about 10.5% (w/v) benzyl alcohol, about 10% (w/v) diazepam, about 0.25% (w/v) dodecyl maltoside, q.s. dehydrated ethanol.

19. The pharmaceutical solution of claim **14**, consisting of 5-15% (w/v) diazepam, 0.01-1% (w/v) dodecyl maltoside, 45-65% (w/v) vitamin E, 10-25% (w/v) ethanol and 5-15% (w/v) benzyl alcohol.

20. The pharmaceutical solution of claim **14**, consisting of 9-11% (w/v) diazepam, 0.1-0.5% (w/v) dodecyl maltoside, 50-60% (w/v) vitamin E, 15-22.5% (w/v) ethanol and 7.5-12.5 (w/v) benzyl alcohol.

21. The pharmaceutical solution of claim **14**, consisting of 10% (w/v) diazepam, 0.15-0.3% (w/v) dodecyl maltoside, 50-60 (w/v) vitamin E, 17-20% (w/v) ethanol and 10-12% (w/v) benzyl alcohol.

22. The solution of claim **16**, wherein the alkyl glycoside is dodecyl maltoside.

* * * * *

EXHIBIT B

US008530463B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Cartt et al.

(10) **Patent No.: US 8,530,463 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent: *Sep. 10, 2013**

(54) **MULTIMODAL PARTICULATE FORMULATIONS**

(75) Inventors: **Steve Cartt**, Union City, CA (US); **David Medeiros**, South San Francisco, CA (US); **Edward T. Maggio**, San Diego, CA (US)

(73) Assignees: **Hale Biopharma Ventures LLC**, Encinitas, CA (US); **Aegis Therapeutics, LLC**, San Diego, CA (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 770 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

(21) Appl. No.: **12/266,529**

(22) Filed: **Nov. 6, 2008**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2009/0130216 A1 May 21, 2009

Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation-in-part of application No. 12/116,842, filed on May 7, 2008.

(60) Provisional application No. 60/916,550, filed on May 7, 2007.

(51) **Int. Cl.**

A61K 9/14	(2006.01)
A61K 31/00	(2006.01)
A61K 31/55	(2006.01)
A61K 31/551	(2006.01)
A61K 31/5513	(2006.01)
A61K 31/5517	(2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**

USPC ... **514/211.08**; 424/46; 424/489; 514/211.01; 514/211.1; 514/211.12; 514/211.13; 514/211.14

(58) **Field of Classification Search**

USPC 424/46, 489; 514/211.01, 211.08, 514/211.1, 211.12, 211.13, 211.14, 218, 514/220

See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,102,116	A	8/1963	Chase et al.
3,109,843	A	11/1963	Reeder et al.
3,136,815	A	6/1964	Reeder et al.
3,243,427	A	3/1966	Reeder et al.
3,296,249	A	1/1967	Bell
3,299,053	A	1/1967	Archer et al.
3,340,253	A	9/1967	Reeder et al.
3,371,085	A	2/1968	Reeder et al.
3,374,225	A	3/1968	Reeder et al.
3,567,710	A	3/1971	Fryer et al.
3,609,145	A	9/1971	Moffett
3,722,371	A	3/1973	Boyle
3,987,052	A	10/1976	Hester, Jr.
4,280,957	A	7/1981	Walser et al.
4,608,278	A	8/1986	Frank et al.
4,826,689	A	5/1989	Violanto et al.
4,973,465	A	11/1990	Baurain et al.
4,997,454	A	3/1991	Violanto et al.
5,091,188	A	2/1992	Haynes
5,100,591	A	3/1992	Leclef et al.
5,118,528	A	6/1992	Fessi et al.
5,145,684	A	9/1992	Liversidge et al.
5,188,837	A	2/1993	Domb
5,457,100	A	10/1995	Daniel
5,560,932	A	10/1996	Bagchi et al.
5,661,130	A	8/1997	Meezan et al.
5,662,883	A	9/1997	Bagchi et al.
5,665,331	A	9/1997	Bagchi et al.
5,716,642	A	2/1998	Bagchi et al.
5,780,062	A	7/1998	Frank et al.
5,831,089	A	11/1998	Huber
5,861,510	A	1/1999	Piscopio et al.
5,863,949	A	1/1999	Robinson et al.
5,981,719	A	11/1999	Woiszwillo et al.
6,090,925	A	7/2000	Woiszwillo et al.
6,143,211	A	11/2000	Mathiowitz et al.
6,193,985	B1	2/2001	Sonne
6,235,224	B1	5/2001	Mathiowitz et al.
6,268,053	B1	7/2001	Woiszwillo et al.
6,375,986	B1	4/2002	Ryde et al.
6,428,814	B1	8/2002	Bosch et al.
6,458,387	B1	10/2002	Scott et al.
6,607,784	B2	8/2003	Kipp et al.
6,610,271	B2	8/2003	Wermeling
6,616,914	B2 *	9/2003	Ward et al. 424/45
6,627,211	B1	9/2003	Choi et al.

(Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

EP	606046	7/1994
EP	00780386	6/1997

(Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

PCT/US09/38696 Search Report dated Sep. 28, 2009.

(Continued)

Primary Examiner — James H. Alstrum-Acevedo

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Wilson, Sonsini, Goodrich & Rosati

(57) **ABSTRACT**

Multimodal particulate formulations of medicaments and methods for their use, e.g. by nasal or pulmonary administration for the treatment of various medical conditions, are provided.

24 Claims, No Drawings

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

6,869,617	B2	3/2005	Kipp
6,884,436	B2	4/2005	Kipp
6,908,626	B2	6/2005	Cooper et al.
7,037,528	B2	5/2006	Kipp
7,132,112	B2	11/2006	Choi et al.
7,434,579	B2	10/2008	Young et al.
2001/0042932	A1	11/2001	Mathiowitz et al.
2002/0127278	A1	9/2002	Kipp
2002/0168402	A1	11/2002	Kipp
2003/0031719	A1	2/2003	Kipp
2003/0181411	A1	9/2003	Bosch et al.
2006/0046962	A1	3/2006	Meezan et al.
2006/0198896	A1	9/2006	Liversidge et al.
2008/0248123	A1	1/2008	Swanson et al.
2008/0200418	A1	8/2008	Maggio
2008/0279784	A1	11/2008	Cartt
2008/0299079	A1	12/2008	Meezan et al.
2009/0047347	A1	2/2009	Maggio
2009/0163447	A1	6/2009	Maggio
2009/0258865	A1	10/2009	Cartt
2009/0297619	A1	12/2009	Swanson et al.
2009/0304801	A1	12/2009	Liversidge et al.
2010/0068209	A1	3/2010	Maggio
2011/0172211	A1	7/2011	Back et al.
2011/0257096	A1	10/2011	Maggio
2012/0196941	A1	8/2012	Maggio
2013/0065886	A1	3/2013	Cartt

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

EP	0818442	1/1998
EP	931788	7/1999
EP	0945485	9/1999
EP	1004578	5/2000
JP	2003-505403	2/2003
JP	2005-508939	4/2005
JP	2007-510722	4/2007
WO	WO-90-05719	5/1990
WO	WO-96-27583	9/1996
WO	WO-96-33172	10/1996
WO	WO-97-14407 A1	4/1997
WO	WO-98-03516	1/1998
WO	WO-98-07697	2/1998
WO	WO-98-30566	7/1998
WO	WO-98-33768	8/1998
WO	WO-98-34915	8/1998
WO	WO-98-34918	8/1998
WO	WO-99-07675	2/1999
WO	WO-99-29667	6/1999
WO	WO-99-52889	10/1999
WO	WO-99-52910	10/1999
WO	WO-00-74681	12/2000
WO	WO-2005-044234 A2	5/2005
WO	WO-2005-089768	9/2005
WO	WO-2005-117830 A1	12/2005
WO	WO-2006-055603	5/2006
WO	WO-2006-075123 A1	7/2006
WO	WO-2006-088894	8/2006
WO	WO-2007-043057 A2	4/2007
WO	WO-2007-144081 A1	12/2007

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

US 5,849,884, Dec. 1998, Woiszwillo et al. (withdrawn).
PCT/US08/62961 Search Report dated Jul. 25, 2008.
Wermeling et al., "Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of a new intranasal midazolam formulation in healthy volunteers," Anesthesia & Analgesia 103(2):344-349 (2006).
EP08747813 Supplementary Search Report dated Jun. 2, 2010.
U.S. Appl. No. 60/148,464, filed Aug. 12, 1999, Noe.
PCT/US2012/042311 Search Report dated Aug. 31, 2012.

* cited by examiner

MULTIMODAL PARTICULATE FORMULATIONS

This application is a continuation-in-part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/116,842, filed May 7, 2008, which claims benefit of priority of provisional application U.S. Ser. No. 60/916,550, filed on May 7, 2007; the entire contents of each of these applications are incorporated herein by reference.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This application relates to nanoparticulate drug compositions and to aerosol administration of nanoparticulate drugs.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Various drugs have been administered orally or parenterally, e.g. by intravenous (IV), intramuscular (IM) or subcutaneous (subcu) injection. Injection of a drug can be effective, but is often characterized by patient discomfort and inconvenience, and thus poor patient compliance. As a result, it is often considered desirable to provide a medicament in an oral formulation, as an alternative to, or substitute for, injection. However, oral formulations are often characterized by poor absorption, rapid first-pass metabolism in the liver, slow attainment of effective blood plasma levels and other problems.

Intranasal formulations have been used for delivery of some medicaments. Nasal preparations are generally administered in metered sprays having volumes of less than 25 μl, preferably less than 150 μl, and ideally from 25 to 100 μl, since administration of larger volumes usually exceeds the capacity of the nasal sinuses and results in volumes in excess of about 250 μl bypassing the sinuses and flowing down the back of the throat where it is swallowed. As smaller dose volumes are preferred for nasal administration, poor water solubility of many compounds limits the dose that may be administered to a patient at any given time. This in turn limits the clinical effectiveness of nasally-administered medicaments.

There is a need for formulations that are capable of providing to the nasal mucosa sufficient quantity of active pharmaceutical agents in a small enough volume to provide therapeutically effective blood plasma concentration of active pharmaceutical agent within a short period after administration of the formulation to the nasal mucosa. These and other objects and advantages are provided by the invention described herein.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The foregoing and further needs are met by embodiments of the present invention, which provide a composition for aerosol administration of a medicament, comprising a first population of particles having a first effective mean particle diameter and a second population of particles having a second effective mean particle diameter, wherein the first effective mean particle diameter is at least 1.5 times, at least 1.6 times, at least 1.7 times, at least 1.8 times, at least 1.9 times, at least 2 times, at least 2.5 times or at least 3 times that of the second effective mean particle diameter. In some embodiments, the aerosol is adapted for nasal administration. In some embodiments, the aerosol is adapted for pulmonary administration. In some embodiments, the aerosol is a dry powder. In some embodiments, the aerosol is a particle suspension in a liquid suitable for administration with a metered dose inhaler. In some embodiments, the aerosol is an aqueous suspension suitable for administration with a nebulizer.

The foregoing and further needs are met by embodiments of the present invention, which provide a composition for aerosol administration of a medicament, comprising a first population of particles having a first effective mean particle diameter and a second population of particles having a second effective mean particle diameter, wherein the first effective mean particle diameter is at least twice that of the second effective mean particle diameter. In some embodiments, the aerosol is administered to the nasal mucosa. In some embodiments, the aerosol is administered by pulmonary inhalation. In some embodiments, the aerosol is a dry powder and is administered with a dry powder inhaler. In some embodiments, the aerosol is a particle suspension in a liquid and is administered with a metered dose inhaler. In some embodiments, the aerosol is an aqueous suspension administered with a nebulizer.

The foregoing and further needs are met by embodiments of the present invention, which provide a method of using a composition for aerosol administration of a medicament, comprising a first population of particles having a first effective mean particle diameter and a second population of particles having a second effective mean particle diameter, wherein the first effective mean particle diameter is at least 1.5 times, at least 1.6 times, at least 1.7 times, at least 1.8 times, at least 1.9 times, at least 2 times, at least 2.5 times or at least 3 times that of the second effective mean particle diameter. In some embodiments, the aerosol is administered to the nasal mucosa. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering an effective amount of the composition to the nose by administering a therapeutically effective amount of the composition to at least one nostril. In some embodiments, the aerosol is administered by pulmonary inhalation. In some embodiments, the aerosol is a dry powder and is administered with a dry powder inhaler. In some embodiments, the aerosol is a particle suspension in a liquid and is administered with a metered dose inhaler. In some embodiments, the aerosol is an aqueous suspension administered with a nebulizer.

The foregoing and further needs are met by embodiments of the present invention, which provide a method of using a composition for aerosol administration of a medicament, comprising a first population of particles having a first effective mean particle diameter and a second population of particles having a second effective mean particle diameter, wherein the first effective mean particle diameter is at least twice that of the second effective mean particle diameter. In some embodiments, the aerosol is administered to the nasal mucosa. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering an effective amount of the composition to the nose by administering a therapeutically effective amount of the composition to at least one nostril. In some embodiments, the aerosol is administered by pulmonary inhalation. In some embodiments, the aerosol is a dry powder and is administered with a dry powder inhaler. In some embodiments, the aerosol is a particle suspension in a liquid and is administered with a metered dose inhaler. In some embodiments, the aerosol is an aqueous suspension administered with a nebulizer.

The foregoing and further needs are met by embodiments of the present invention, which provide a pharmaceutical particulate composition for aerosol delivery of a medicament comprising particulates having a multimodal particle size distribution. In some embodiments, the aerosol is adapted for nasal administration. In some embodiments, the aerosol is adapted for pulmonary administration. In some embodiments, the aerosol is a dry powder. In some embodiments, the

aerosol is a particle suspension in a liquid suitable for administration with a metered dose inhaler. In some embodiments, the aerosol is an aqueous suspension suitable for administration with a nebulizer.

The foregoing and further needs are met by embodiments of the present invention, which provide a method of using a pharmaceutical particulate composition for nasal delivery of a medicament comprising particulates having a multimodal particle size distribution, comprising administering an effective amount of the composition to the nose by administering a therapeutically effective amount of the composition to at least one nostril.

The foregoing and further needs are met by embodiments of the invention, which provide a method of using a pharmaceutical particulate composition for pulmonary delivery of a medicament comprising particulates having a multimodal particle size distribution, comprising administering an effective amount of the composition from a suitable pulmonary delivery device. In some embodiments, the suitable delivery device is a dry powder inhalation device. In some embodiments, the suitable delivery device is a metered dose inhaler. In some embodiments, the suitable delivery device is a nebulizer.

The foregoing and further needs are further met by embodiments of the present invention, which provide an aerosol composition of an aqueous suspension or dispersion of nanoparticulate medicament particles having a multimodal particle size distribution, wherein: the droplets of the aerosol have a mass median aerodynamic diameter (MMAD) less than or equal to about 1000 μm and the nanoparticulate medicament particles have an effective average particle size of less than about 5000 nm. In some embodiments, the aerosol composition is adapted for nasal administration. In some embodiments, the aerosol composition is adapted for pulmonary administration. In some embodiments, the droplets have an MMAD of less than or equal to about 5 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles comprises medicament particles having an effective average particle size of less than about 5 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles comprises medicament particles having an effective average particle size of about 0.5 μm to about 5.0 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles has an effective average particle size of about 0.5 μm to about 2.0 μm or about 2.0 μm to about 5.0 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles has an effective average particle size of greater than about 5.0 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles has an effective average particle size of less than about 5.0 μm and at least one population of particles has an effective average particle size of greater than about 5.0 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles is adapted for administration to the pulmonary mucosa. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles is adapted for administration to the nasal, oropharyngeal and/or gastrointestinal mucosa. In some embodiments, one population of particles is adapted for penetration into the deep lung and another population of particles is adapted for penetration into the upper lung.

The foregoing and further needs are further met by embodiments of the present invention, which provide a method of using an aerosol composition of an aqueous suspension or dispersion of nanoparticulate medicament particles, wherein: the droplets of the aerosol have a mass median aerodynamic diameter (MMAD) less than or equal to about 1000 μm and the nanoparticulate medicament particles have an effective average particle size of less than about 5000 nm, the method comprising administering an effective amount of the composition to a patient by nasal or pulmonary administration. In some embodiments, the aerosol composition is adapted for nasal administration. In some embodiments, the aerosol composition is administered to the nose by spraying a therapeutically effective amount of the composition into at least one nostril. In some embodiments, the aerosol composition is adapted for pulmonary administration.

The foregoing and further needs are met by embodiments of the present invention, which provide a method of administering a medicament drug to a patient, comprising administering to the nose, nasal cavity or lungs of a patient an effective amount of an aerosol composition of an aqueous suspension or dispersion of nanoparticulate medicament particles, wherein: the droplets of the aerosol have a mass median aerodynamic diameter (MMAD) less than or equal to about 1000 μm and the nanoparticulate medicament particles have an effective average particle size of less than about 5000 nm, the method comprising administering an effective amount of the composition to a patient by nasal or pulmonary administration. In some embodiments, the droplets have an MMAD of less than or equal to about 5 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles comprises medicament particles having an effective average particle size of less than about 5 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles comprises medicament particles having an effective average particle size of about 0.5 μm to about 5.0 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles has an effective average particle size of about 0.5 μm to about 2.0 μm or about 2.0 μm to about 5.0 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles has an effective average particle size of greater than about 5.0 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles has an effective average particle size of less than about 5.0 μm and at least one population of particles has an effective average particle size of greater than about 5.0 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles is adapted for administration to the pulmonary mucosa. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles is adapted for administration to the nasal, oropharyngeal and/or gastrointestinal mucosa. In some embodiments, one population of particles is adapted for penetration into the deep lung and another population of particles is adapted for penetration into the upper lung.

The foregoing and further needs are met by embodiments of the present invention, which provide a method of administering a medicament drug to a patient, comprising administering to the lungs and/or oropharyngeal mucosa an effective amount of an aerosol composition of an aqueous suspension or dispersion of nanoparticulate medicament particles, wherein: the droplets of the aerosol have a mass median aerodynamic diameter (MMAD) less than or equal to about 1000 μm and the nanoparticulate medicament particles have an effective average particle size of less than about 5000 nm. In some embodiments, the droplets have an MMAD of less than or equal to about 5 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles comprises medicament particles having an effective average particle size of less than about 5 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles comprises medicament particles having an effective average particle size of about 0.5 μm to about 5.0 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles has an effective average particle size of about 0.5 μm to about 2.0 μm or about 2.0 μm to about 5.0 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles has an effective average particle size of greater than about 5.0 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles has an effective average particle size of less than about 5.0 μm and at least one population of particles has an effective average particle size of greater than

about 5.0 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles is adapted for administration to the pulmonary mucosa. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles is adapted for administration to the nasal, oropharyngeal and/or gastrointestinal mucosa. In some embodiments, one population of particles is adapted for penetration into the deep lung and another population of particles is adapted for penetration into the upper lung.

The foregoing and further needs are additionally met by embodiments of the present invention, which provide a pharmaceutical composition for nasal administration of medicament comprising medicament particles and one or more non-cationic surface active agents adsorbed to a surface thereof.

The foregoing and further needs are additionally met by embodiments of the present invention, which provide a pharmaceutical composition for pulmonary administration of medicament comprising medicament particles and one or more non-cationic surface active agents adsorbed to a surface thereof.

The foregoing and further needs are further met by embodiments of the invention, which provides a method of administering a pharmaceutical composition for nasal administration of medicament comprising medicament particles and one or more non-cationic surface active agents adsorbed to a surface thereof, the method comprising administering an effective amount of the composition to the nose by administering a therapeutically effective amount of the composition to at least one nostril.

The foregoing and further needs are further met by embodiments of the invention, which provides a method of administering a pharmaceutical composition for pulmonary administration of medicament comprising medicament particles and one or more non-cationic surface active agents adsorbed to a surface thereof, the method comprising administering an effective amount of the composition to the lungs a therapeutically effective amount of the composition.

The foregoing and further needs are met by embodiments of the present invention, which provide a method of administering a medicament drug to a patient, comprising administering to the patient's nose or nasal cavity a pharmaceutical composition comprising particles of a medicament drug having a surface active agent adsorbed to a surface thereof.

The foregoing and further needs are met by embodiments of the present invention, which provide a method of administering a medicament drug to a patient, comprising administering to the patient's lungs and/or oropharyngeal mucosa a pharmaceutical composition comprising particles of a medicament drug having a surface active agent adsorbed to a surface thereof.

The foregoing and further needs are met by embodiments of the present invention, which provide a non-aqueous dispersion or suspension of nanoparticulate medicament particles. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate medicament has a multimodal particle size distribution. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate medicament has a bimodal particle size distribution. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate medicament has a trimodal particle size distribution. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate medicament is adapted for nasal administration, e.g. with a metered dose nasal insufflator. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate medicament is adapted for pulmonary administration, e.g. with a metered dose inhaler. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles has a mean particle size of less than about 5 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles has a mean particle size of about 0.5 μm to about 5 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles has a mean particle size of about 0.5 μm to about 2.0 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles has a mean particle size of about 2.0 μm to about 5.0 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles has a mean particle size of about 0.5 μm to about 5 μm and at least one population of particles has a mean particle size of greater than about 5 μm.

The foregoing and additional needs are further met by embodiments of the present invention, which provide a method of administering a non-aqueous dispersion or suspension of nanoparticulate medicament particles, the method comprising administering an effective amount of the dispersion or suspension to the nose by administering a therapeutically effective amount of the composition to at least one nostril.

The foregoing and further needs are additionally met by embodiments of the present invention, which provide, a method of administering a medicament drug to a patient, comprising administering to the patient's nose or nasal cavity a pharmaceutical composition comprising a non-aqueous dispersion or suspension of nanoparticulate medicament particles.

The foregoing and additional needs are further met by embodiments of the invention, which provide a nanoparticulate composition comprising: (a) a benzodiazepine having an effective average particle size of less than about 2000 nm, wherein the benzodiazepine is selected from the group consisting of alprazolam, brotizolam, chlordiazepoxide, clobazam, clonazepam, clorazepam, demoxazepam, flumazenil, flurazepam, halazepam, midazolam, nordazepam, medazepam, diazepam, nitrazepam, oxazepam, midazepam, lorazepam, prazepam, quazepam, triazolam, temazepam, loprazolam, pharmaceutically acceptable salts and esters thereof, and mixtures thereof, and (b) at least one surface stabilizer. In some embodiments, the surface stabilizer is selected from the group consisting of a nonionic surfactant, an ionic surfactant, a cationic surfactant, an anionic surfactant, and a zwitterionic surfactant. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine has a multimodal particle size distribution. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine has a bimodal particle size distribution. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine has a trimodal particle size distribution. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine is adapted for nasal administration, e.g. with a metered dose nasal insufflator. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine is adapted for pulmonary administration, e.g. with a metered dose inhaler. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles has a mean particle size of less than about 5 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles has a mean particle size of about 0.5 μm to about 5 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles has a mean particle size of about 0.5 μm to about 2.0 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles has a mean particle size of about 2.0 μm to about 5.0 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles has a mean particle size of about 0.5 μm to about 5 μm and at least one population of particles has a mean particle size of greater than about 5 μm.

The foregoing and additional needs are further met by a method of treating a subject in need comprising administering to the subject a nanoparticulate benzodiazepine composition comprising: (a) a benzodiazepine having an effective average particle size of less than about 2000 nm, wherein the benzodiazepine is selected from the group consisting of alprazolam, brotizolam, chlordiazepoxide, clobazam, clonazepam, clorazepam, demoxazepam, flumazenil, flurazepam, halazepam, midazolam, nordazepam, medazepam, diazepam, nitrazepam, oxazepam, midazepam, lorazepam,

prazepam, quazepam, triazolam, temazepam, loprazolam, pharmaceutically acceptable salts and esters thereof, and mixtures thereof, and (b) at least one surface stabilizer. In some embodiments, the surface stabilizer is selected from the group consisting of a nonionic surfactant, an ionic surfactant, a cationic surfactant, an anionic surfactant, and a zwitterionic surfactant. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine has a multimodal particle size distribution. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine has a bimodal particle size distribution. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine has a trimodal particle size distribution. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine is adapted for nasal administration, e.g. with a metered dose nasal insufflator. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine is adapted for pulmonary administration, e.g. with a metered dose inhaler. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles has a mean particle size of less than about 5 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles has a mean particle size of about 0.5 μm to about 5 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles has a mean particle size of about 0.5 μm to about 2.0 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles has a mean particle size of about 2.0 μm to about 5.0 μm. In some embodiments, at least one population of particles has a mean particle size of about 0.5 μm to about 5 μm and at least one population of particles has a mean particle size of greater than about 5 μm.

These and further advantages and characteristics of the present invention will become apparent to the person skilled in the art upon consideration of the description and claims.

INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

All publications and patent applications mentioned in this specification are herein incorporated by reference to the same extent as if each individual publication or patent application was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides aerosol (e.g. nasal and pulmonary) formulations for administering various drugs. In some embodiments, there are provided compositions comprising nanoparticulates characterized by multimodal (e.g. bimodal or trimodal) particle size distribution. In particular embodiments, the compositions are characterized by containing two or more populations of nanoparticles, each having a particle size distribution possessing a distinct node. The aerosol compositions can be used to deliver e.g. benzodiazepine drugs, other anticonvulsants (such as aromatic allylic alcohols, barbiturates, bromides, carbamates, carboxamides, fatty acids, topiramate, Gaba analogs, hydantoins, oxazolidinediones, propionates, pyrimidinediones, pyrrolidines, succinimides, sulfonamides, triazines, ureas, valproylamides, etc.), insulin, calcitonins, enkephalins, LHRH and analogs, GHRH (growth hormone releasing hormone), nifedipin, THF (thymic humoral factor), CGRP (calcitonin gene related peptide), atrial natriuretic peptide, antibiotics, metoclopramide, ergotamine, Pizotizin, nasal vaccines (particularly HIV vaccines, measles, rhinovirus Type 13 and respiratory syncitial virus), pentamidine, CCK (Cholecystikinine), DDVAP, Interferons, growth hormone, secretin, bradykinin antagonists, GRF (Growth releasing factor), THF, TRH (Thyrotropin releasing hormone), ACTH analogues, IGF (Insulin like growth factors), CGRP (Calcitorin gene related peptide), Atrial Natriuretic peptide, Vasopressin and analogs (DDAVP, Lypressin), Metoclopramide, Migraine treatment (e.g. Dihydroergotamine, Ergometrine, Ergotamine, Pizotizin), Nasal Vaccines (Particularly AIDS vaccines), FACTOR VIII, Colony Stimulating factors, G-CSF (granulocyte-colony stimulating factor), EPO (Erythropoitin) PTH (Parathyroid hormone), antibiotics and antimicrobial agents (such as tetracyline hydrochloride, leucomycin, penicillin, penicillin derivatives, erythromycin, gentamicin, sulphathiazole and nitro furazone), local anaesthetics, vasoconstrictors, tetrahydrozoline hydrochloride, naphazoline nitrate, oxymetazoline hydrochloride and tramazoline hydrochloride, cardiotonics, vasodilators, antiseptics, enzymes, vitamin D, active vitamin D, vitamin C, sex hormones, hypotensives, sedatives, antitumor agents, steroidal anti-inflammatory agents, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents, enzymatic anti-inflammatory agents, anti-allergic agents, antitussive-expectorant agents, antasthmatic agents, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or combinations thereof.

As used herein, the terms "average" and "mean" are synonymous, unless otherwise stated. As used herein, the terms "particle size" and "particle diameter" are synonymous, unless otherwise stated. As used herein, the pharase "effective mean particle diameter" is intended to by synonymous with "effective average particle size" as used in United States pre-grant publication number US 2006/0198896, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Effective mean particle diameter (effective average particle size) may be measured by an art-recognized method, such as by light-scattering methods, microscopy, or other appropriate methods. Redispersibility can be tested e.g. as set forth in the examples of U.S. Pat. No. 6,375,986, which is incorporated herein by reference.

As used herein, "pulmonary" refers to the lungs and "pulmonary delivery" refers to delivery of a composition, e.g. a medicament comprising a benzodiazepine drug, to the lungs. The person of skill in the art will recognize that not all of a dose of medicament for administration to the lungs will actually be deposited in the lungs. Different modes of administration to the lungs are characterized by different degrees of tendency to deposit the medicament in the lungs. The portion of drug that is not deposited in the lungs is generally divided between that which is exhaled, that which is deposited in the oropharyngeal cavity and that which escapes inhalation altogether, e.g. through leakage around a nebulization mask, etc. The portion of the drug that is deposited in the oropharyngeal cavity may be absorbed directly through the oropharyngeal mucosa and/or may be swallowed and, if stable in the gastrointestinal tract, absorbed through the gastrointestinal mucoa. The person of skill in the art will recognize that, no mode of pulmonary delivery is 100% efficient in delivering drug to the lungs, and that though some (potentially large) fraction of the drug is deposited in some other organ or tissue than the lung, delivery of a medicament to the lungs, e.g. using a nebulizer, a dry powder inhaler or a metered dose inhaler, is "pulmonary delivery" for purposes of the invention described in various embodiments herein.

In some embodiments, the invention provides for administration aerosol (e.g. nasal and pulmonary) formulations for administering one or more benzodiazepine drugs, such as diazepam, lorazepam or midazolam, to a patient in need of therapeutic treatment with a benzodiazepine drug. In some embodiments, the invention further provides methods of administering a benzodiazepine to a patient, comprising nasally administering an effective amount of the benzodiazepine to the patient, wherein the effective amount of the composition is effective to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or

ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, the invention further provides methods of administering a benzodiazepine to a patient, comprising nasally administering an effective amount of the benzodiazepine to the patient, wherein the effective amount of the composition is effective to provide a therapeutic effect selected from an anxiolytic effect, an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations thereof.

In some embodiments, the invention provides a composition for aerosol (e.g. nasal or pulmonary) administration of a medicament comprising a first population of particles having a first effective mean particle diameter and a second population of particles having a second effective mean particle diameter, wherein the first effective mean particle diameter is at least 1.5 times, at least 1.6 times, at least 1.7 times, at least 1.8 times, at least 1.9 times, at least 2 times, at least 2.5 times or at least 3 times that of the second effective mean particle diameter. In some embodiments, the invention provides a composition for aerosol (e.g. nasal or pulmonary) administration of a medicament comprising a first population of particles having a first effective mean particle diameter and a second population of particles having a second effective mean particle diameter, wherein the first effective mean particle diameter is at least twice that of the second effective mean particle diameter. In some embodiments, the first population of particles comprises a first active ingredient. In some embodiments, the first population of particles and the second population of particles both comprise the first active ingredient. In some embodiments, the second population of particles comprises a second active ingredient. In some embodiments, the first population of particles, the second population of particles or both the first and second populations of particles comprise a first active ingredient and a second active ingredient. In some embodiments, the medicament comprises a benzodiazepine. In some embodiments, the medicament comprises other anticonvulsants (such as aromatic allylic alcohols, barbiturates, bromides, carbamates, carboxamides, fatty acids, topiramate, Gaba analogs, hydantoins, oxazolidinediones, propionates, pyrimidinediones, pyrrolidines, succinimides, sulfonamides, triazines, ureas, valproylamides, etc.), insulin, calcitonins, enkephalins, LHRH and analogs, GHRH (growth hormone releasing hormone), nifedipin, THF (thymic humoral factor), CGRP (calcitonin gene related peptide), atrial natriuretic peptide, antibiotics, metoclopramide, ergotamine, Pizotizin, nasal vaccines (particularly HIV vaccines, measles, rhinovirus Type 13 and respiratory syncitial virus), pentamidine, CCK (Cholecystikinine), DDVAP, Interferons, growth hormone, secretin, bradykinin antagonists, GRF (Growth releasing factor), THF, TRH (Thyrotropin releasing hormone), ACTH analogues, IGF (Insulin like growth factors), CGRP (Calcitorin gene related peptide), Atrial Natriuretic peptide, Vasopressin and analogs (DDAVP, Lypressin), Metoclopramide, Migraine treatment (e.g. Dihydroergotamine, Ergometrine, Ergotamine, Pizotizin), Nasal Vaccines (Particularly AIDS vaccines), FACTOR VIII, Colony Stimulating factors, G-CSF (granulocyte-colony stimulating factor), EPO (Erythropoitin) PTH (Parathyroid hormone), antibiotics and antimicrobial agents (such as tetracyline hydrochloride, leucomycin, penicillin, penicillin derivatives, erythromycin, gentamicin, sulphathiazole and nitrofurazone), local anaesthetics, vasoconstrictors, tetrahydrozoline hydrochloride, naphazoline nitrate, oxymetazoline hydrochloride and tramazoline hydrochloride, cardiotonics, vasodilators, antiseptics, enzymes, vitamin D, active vitamin D, vitamin C, sex hormones, hypotensives, sedatives, antitumor agents, steroidal anti-inflammatory agents, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents, enzymatic anti-inflammatory agents, anti-allergic agents, antitussive-expectorant agents, antasthmatic agents, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the medicament comprises a benzodiazepine selected from the group consisting of: alprazolam, brotizolam, chlordiazepoxide, clobazam, clonazepam, clorazepam, demoxazepam, flumazenil, flurazepam, halazepam, midazolam, nordazepam, medazepam, diazepam, nitrazepam, oxazepam, medazepam, lorazepam, prazepam, quazepam, triazolam, temazepam, loprazolam, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine comprises at least one member of the group consisting of alprazolam, diazepam, flurazepam, lorazepam, medazepam, mexazolam, midazolam, temazepam and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine comprises one or more members of the group consisting of: diazepam, lorazepam, midazolam and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. In some embodiments, the particles in the medicament have a mean diameter of greater than about 500 nm, greater than about 1000 nm, greater than about 2000 nm, greater than about 4000 nm or greater than about 5000 nm. In some embodiments, the second population of particles or both are coated with at least one surface acting agent. In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is a cationic surfactant, a non-ionic surfactant, an anionic surfactant, a surface active biological modifier or a zwitterionic surfactant. In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is a cationic surfactant selected from the group consisting of natural phospholipids, synthetic phospholipids, quaternary ammonium compounds, benzalkonium chloride, cetyltrimethylammonium bromide, chitosans, lauryldimethylbenzylammonium chloride, acyl camitine hydrochlorides, dimethyldioctadecylammomium bromide (DDAB), dioleyoltrimethylammonium propane (DOTAP), dimyristoyltrimethylammonium propane (DMTAP), dimethylaminoethanecarbamoyl cholesterol (DC-Chol), 1,2-diacylglycero-3-(O-alkyl)phosphocholine, O-alkylphosphatidylcholine, alkyl pyridinium halides, and long-chain alkyl amines such as, for example, n-octylamine and oleylamine. In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is an anionic surface active agent selected from the group consisting of natural anionic phospholipids, synthetic anionic phospholipids and anionic polymers. In some embodiments, the natural anionic phospholipids, synthetic anionic phospholipids and anionic polymers are selected from the group consisting of polyacrylic acid, carrageenan k type II, carbopol 980, carbopol 974 P, carbopol 971 P, polycarbophil, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, sodium hyaluronate or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is selected from the group consisting of thiolated polymers. In some embodiments, the thiolated polymer is selected from the group consisting of cysteine conjugates of polyacrylic acid, polycarbophil (thiomer polycarbophil-cysteine), thiolated sodium carboxymethylcellulose, chitosan modified with 2-iminothiolate (e.g. chitosan-4-thiobutylamidine conjugates, chitosan-thioglycolic acid conjugates, chitosan-cysteine conjugates). In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is selected from the group consisting of polymeric mucilaginous polysaccharides. In some embodiments, the polymeric mucilaginous polysaccharide is from the aloe vera plant. In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is methylcellulose, ethylcellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose (HPMC) or a mixture of two or more thereof. In some embodiments, the composition comprises a third population of benzodiazepine

particles having a third mean particle size distribution different from the first and second populations of particles. In some embodiments, the composition further comprises one or more additional ingredient selected from active pharmaceutical ingredients and enhancers. In some embodiments, the first population of particles has a mean diameter in the range of about 25 to about 4000 nm and the second population of particles has a mean diameter in the range of about 500 to about 10,000 nm. In some embodiments, the first population of particles has a mean diameter in the range of about 50 to about 2000 nm and the second population of particles has a mean diameter in the range of about 1000 nm to about 10,000 nm. In some embodiments, the first population of particles has a mean diameter in the range of about 50 to about 1000 nm and the second population of particles has a mean diameter in the range of about 1000 nm to about 10,000 nm. In some embodiments, the mean particle diameter of the first population of particles is smaller than the mean particle diameter of the second population of particles. In some embodiments, the first population of particles has a mean diameter in the range of about 50 to about 500 nm and the second population of particles has a mean diameter in the range of about 2000 to about 10,000 nm. In some embodiments, the difference between the mean particle size of the first and second populations is greater than about 100 nm, greater than about 200 nm, greater than about 500 nm, greater than about 1000 nm, greater than about 2000 nm, greater than about 3000 nm, greater than about 4000 nm, greater than about 5000 nm, greater than about 6000 nm, greater than about 7000 nm, greater than about 8000 nm, greater than about 9000 nm or greater than about 10,000 nm. In some embodiments, the difference between the mean particle size of the first and second particle populations is greater than about 10%, greater than about 20% or greater than about 30% of the mean particle diameter of the second population of particles. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles do not contain solvent residues resulting from solvent extraction or solvent precipitation.

In some embodiments, the invention provides a method of using a composition for aerosol (e.g. nasal or pulmonary) administration of a medicament, the composition comprising a first population of particles having a first effective mean particle diameter and a second population of particles having a second effective mean particle diameter. In some embodiments, the first effective mean particle diameter is at least 1.5 times, at least 1.6 times, at least 1.7 times, at least 1.8 times, at least 1.9 times, at least 2 times, at least 2.5 times or at least 3 times that of the second effective mean particle diameter, comprising administering an effective amount of the composition to the nose by administering a therapeutically effective amount of the composition to at least one nostril. In some embodiments, the first effective mean particle diameter is at least twice that of the second effective mean particle diameter, comprising administering an effective amount of the composition to the nose by administering a therapeutically effective amount of the composition to at least one nostril. In some embodiments, at least a portion of the therapeutically effective amount of the composition to each nostril. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering a first quantity of the composition to a first nostril, administering a second quantity of the composition to a second nostril, and optionally after a pre-selected time delay, administering a third quantity of the composition to the first nostril. In some embodiments, the method further comprises optionally after a pre-selected time delay, administering at least a fourth quantity of the composition to the second nostril. In some embodiments, the effective amount of the composition is effective to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, the effective amount of the composition is effective to provide a therapeutic effect selected from an anxiolytic effect, an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, a therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 1 hours of administration to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of the benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 30 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of the benzodiazepine is obtained within about 15 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 10 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 5 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, a maximum (peak) plasma concentration (C_{max}) is obtained for the benzodiazepine drug at a time (T_{max}) less than about 1 hour after administration of the composition to a patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 30 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 15 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 12 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, a benzodiazepine plasma concentration curve having a first benzodiazepine plasma concentration maximum (Cmax1) and a second benzodiazepine plasma concentration maximum (Cmax2) is obtained. In some embodiments, the first benzodiazepine plasma concentration maximum (Cmax1) is obtained from 1 to 30 minutes after administration of the composition and the second benzodiazepine plasma concentration maximum (Cmax2) is obtained from 5 to 360 minutes after administration of the composition. In some embodiments, Cmax1 is obtained from 5 to 20 minutes after administration of the composition and Cmax2 is obtained from 10 to 60 minutes after administration. In some embodiments, Cmax1 and Cmax2 are obtained at times Tmax1 and Tmax2 that are at least about 5 minutes, at least about 10 minutes, at least about 20 minutes or at least about 30 minutes apart. In some embodiments, Cmax1 is obtained at time Tmax1 and Cmax2 is obtained at time Tmax2, wherein a difference between Tmax1 and Tmax2 is from 5 to 360, from 10 to 240, from 15 to 120 or from 20 to 60 minutes. In some embodiments, a benzodiazepine plasma concentration curve having a plasma benzodiazepine concentration maximum (C_{max}) and a shoulder ($C_{shoulder}$) is obtained. In some embodiments, the shoulder occurs within about 1 minute, within about 5 minutes, within about 10 minutes, within about 15 minutes or within about 30 minutes of time (T_{max}) when the concentration maximum (C_{max}) occurs. In some embodiments, a benzodiazepine plasma concentration curve having a single plasma benzodiazepine concentration maximum (C_{max}) is obtained. In some embodiments, Cmax is obtained within about 5 minutes, within about 10 minutes, within about 20 minutes, within about 30 minutes or within about 60 minutes of administering the medicament to the patient. in some embodiments, the plasma benzodiazepine concentration is in the range of 5 to 95% of C_{max} from 30 to 720 minutes after the time (T_{max}) when C_{max} is obtained. In some embodiments, the plasma benzodiazepine concentra-

tion is in the range of 5 to 95% of C_{max} from 30 to 360 minutes after the time (T_{max}) when C_{max} is obtained. In some embodiments, the plasma benzodiazepine concentration is in the range of 10 to 90 of C_{max} from 30 to 720 minutes after the time (T_{max}) when C_{max} is obtained. In some embodiments, the plasma benzodiazepine concentration is in the range of 10 to 90 of Cmax from 60 to 360 minutes after the time (T_{max}) when C_{max} is obtained. In some embodiments, the plasma benzodiazepine concentration is in the range of 15 to 60% of C_{max} from 30 to 720 minutes after the time (T_{max}) when C_{max} is obtained. In some embodiments, the plasma benzodiazepine concentration is in the range of 15 to 60% of Cmax from 60 to 360 minutes after the time (T_{max}) when C_{max} is obtained. In some embodiments, the plasma benzodiazepine concentration is in the range of 20 to 55% of C_{max} from 30 to 720 minutes after the time (T_{max}) when C_{max} is obtained. In some embodiments, the plasma benzodiazepine concentration is in the range of 20 to 55% of Cmax from 60 to 360 minutes after the time (T_{max}) when C_{max} is obtained.

In some embodiments, the invention provides a pharmaceutical particulate composition for nasal delivery of a medicament comprising particulates having a multimodal particle size distribution. In some embodiments, the particulates have a bimodal particle size distribution. In some embodiments, the particulates have a trimodal or higher order modal particle size distribution. In some embodiments, the medicament comprises at least one benzodiazepine. In some embodiments, the medicament comprises at least one benzodiazepine selected from the group consisting of alprazolam, brotizolam, chlordiazepoxide, clobazam, clonazepam, clorazepam, demoxazepam, flumazenil, flurazepam, halazepam, midazolam, nordazepam, medazepam, diazepam, nitrazepam, oxazepam, medazepam, lorazepam, prazepam, quazepam, triazolam, temazepam, loprazolam, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and combinations thereof. In some embodiments, at least one benzodiazepine drug comprises at least one member of the group consisting of alprazolam, diazepam, flurazepam, lorazepam, medazepam, mexazolam, midazolam, temazepam and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and combinations thereof. In some embodiments, at least one benzodiazepine drug comprises one or more members of the group consisting of diazepam, lorazepam, midazolam and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. In some embodiments, the particles have an effective mean diameter greater than about 500 nm, 1000 nm, greater than about 2000 nm, greater than about 4000 nm or greater than 5000 nm. In some embodiments, the first population of particles, the second population of particles or both are coated with surface acting agent. In some embodiments, the surface acting agent is a cationic surfactant, a non-ionic surfactant, an anionic surfactant, a surface active biological modifier or a zwitterionic surfactant. In some embodiments, the second population of particles or both are coated with at least one surface acting agent. In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is a cationic surfactant, a non-ionic surfactant, an anionic surfactant, a surface active biological modifier or a zwitterionic surfactant. In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is a cationic surfactant selected from the group consisting of natural phospholipids, synthetic phospholipids, quaternary ammonium compounds, benzalkonium chloride, cetyltrimethylammonium bromide, chitosans, lauryldimethylbenzylammonium chloride, acyl carnitine hydrochlorides, dimethyldioctadecylammomium bromide (DDAB), dioleyoltrimethylammonium propane (DOTAP), dimyristoyltrimethylammonium propane (DMTAP), dimethylaminoethanecarbamoyl cholesterol (DC-Chol), 1,2-diacylglycero-3-(O-alkyl)phosphocholine, O-alkylphosphatidylcholine, alkyl pyridinium halides, and long-chain alkyl amines such as, for example, n-octylamine and oleylamine. In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is an anionic surface active agent selected from the group consisting of natural anionic phospholipids, synthetic anionic phospholipids and anionic polymers. In some embodiments, the natural anionic phospholipids, synthetic anionic phospholipids and anionic polymers are selected from the group consisting of polyacrylic acid, carrageenan k type II, carbopol 980, carbopol 974 P, carbopol 971 P, polycarbophil, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, sodium hyaluronate or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is selected from the group consisting of thiolated polymers. In some embodiments, the thiolated polymer is selected from the group consisting of cysteine conjugates of polyacrylic acid, polycarbophil (thiomer polycarbophil-cysteine), thiolated sodium carboxymethylcellulose, chitosan modified with 2-iminothiolate (e.g. chitosan-4-thiobutylamidine conjugates, chitosan-thioglycolic acid conjugates, chitosan-cysteine conjugates). In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is selected from the group consisting of polymeric mucilaginous polysaccharides. In some embodiments, the polymeric mucilaginous polysaccharide is from the aloe vera plant. In some embodiments, at least one surface agent is methylcellulose, ethylcellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose (HPMC) or a mixture of two or more thereof. In some embodiments, the composition further comprises one or more additional ingredient selected from active pharmaceutical ingredients and enhancers. In some embodiments, the multimodal particle size distribution has a has first mode in the range of about 25 to about 4000 nm and a second mode in the range of about 500 to about 10,000 nm. In some embodiments, the multimodal particle size distribution has a first mode in the range of about 50 to about 2000 nm and a second mode in the range or about 1000 to about 10000 nm. In some embodiments, the first mode is greater than the second mode. In some embodiments, the first mode is in the range of about 50 to about 1000 nm and the second mode is in the range of about 1000 to about 10,000 nm. In some embodiments, the difference between the first and second modes is greater than about 100 nm, greater than about 200 nm, greater than about 500 nm, greater than about 1000 nm, greater than about 2000 nm, greater than about 3000 nm, greater than about 4000 nm, greater than about 5000 nm, greater than about 6000 nm, greater than about 7000 nm, greater than about 8000 nm, greater than about 9000 nm or greater than about 10,000 nm. In some embodiments, the difference between the mean particle size of the first and second particle populations is greater than about 10%, greater than about 20% or greater than about 30% of the mean particle diameter of the second population of particles. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles do not contain solvent residues resulting from solvent extraction or solvent precipitation.

In some embodiments, the invention provides a method of using a pharmaceutical particulate composition for nasal delivery of a medicament comprising particulates having a multimodal particle size distribution, comprising administering an effective amount of the composition to the nose by administering a therapeutically effective amount of the composition to at least one nostril. In some embodiments, at least a portion of the therapeutically effective amount of the composition to each nostril. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering a first quantity of the composition to a first nostril, administering a second quantity of the composition to a second nostril, and optionally after a pre-selected time delay, administering a third quantity of the composition

to the first nostril. In some embodiments, the method further comprises, optionally after a pre-selected time delay, administering at least a fourth quantity of the composition to the second nostril. In some embodiments, the effective amount of the composition is effective to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, the effective amount of the composition is effective to provide a therapeutic effect selected from an anxiolytic effect, an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, a therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 1 hour of administration of the composition to a patient. In some embodiments, a therapeutically effective plasma level of the benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 30 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of the benzodiazepine is obtained within about 15 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 10 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 5 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, a peak plasma concentration (C_{max}) is achieved for the benzodiazepine drug at a time (T_{max}) less than about 1 hour after administration of the composition to a patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 30 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 15 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 12 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the effective amount of the composition is effective to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, the effective amount of the composition is effective to provide a therapeutic effect selected from an anxiolytic effect, an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, a first benzodiazepine plasma concentration maximum (Cmax1) is obtained from 1 to 30 minutes after administration of the composition and a second benzodiazepine plasma concentration maximum (Cmax2) is obtained from 5 to 360 minutes after administration of the composition. In some embodiments, Cmax1 is obtained from 5 to 20 minutes after administration of the composition and Cmax2 is obtained from 10 to 60 minutes after administration. In some embodiments, Cmax1 and Cmax2 are obtained at times Tmax1 and Tmax2 that are at least about 5 minutes, at least about 10 minutes, at least about 20 minutes or at least about 30 minutes apart. In some embodiments, Cmax1 is obtained at time Tmax1 and Cmax2 is obtained at time Tmax2; and wherein Tmax1 and Tmax2 are from 5 to 360, from 10 to 240, from 15 to 120 or from 20 to 60 minutes apart. In some embodiments, a benzodiazepine plasma concentration curve having a concentration maximum (C_{max}) and a shoulder ($C_{shoulder}$) is obtained. In some embodiments, the shoulder occurs within about 1 minute, within about 5 minutes, within about 10 minutes, within about 15 minutes or within about 30 minutes of time (T_{max}) when the concentration maximum (C_{max}) occurs. In some embodiments, a benzodiazepine plasma concentration curve having a single plasma benzodiazepine concentration maximum (C_{max}) is obtained. In some embodiments, C_{max} is obtained within about 5 minutes, within about 10 minutes, within about 20 minutes, within about 30 minutes or within about 60 minutes of administering the medicament to the patient. In some embodiments, the plasma benzodiazepine concentration is in the range of 5 to 95% of Cmax from 30 to 720 minutes after the time (T_{max}) when C_{max} is obtained. In some embodiments, the plasma benzodiazepine concentration is in the range of 5 to 95% of C_{max} from 30 to 360 minutes after the time (T_{max}) when C_{max} is obtained. In some embodiments, the plasma benzodiazepine concentration is in the range of 10 to 90 of C_{max} from 30 to 720 minutes after the time (T_{max}) when C_{max} is obtained. In some embodiments, the plasma benzodiazepine concentration is in the range of 10 to 90 of C_{max} from 60 to 360 minutes after the time (T_{max}) when C_{max} is obtained. In some embodiments, the plasma benzodiazepine concentration is in the range of 15 to 60% of C_{max} from 30 to 720 minutes after the time (T_{max}) when C_{max} is obtained. In some embodiments, the plasma benzodiazepine concentration is in the range of 15 to 60% of C_{max} from 60 to 360 minutes after the time (T_{max}) when C_{max} is obtained. In some embodiments, the plasma benzodiazepine concentration is in the range of 20 to 55% of C_{max} from 30 to 720 minutes after the time (T_{max}) when C_{max} is obtained. In some embodiments, the plasma benzodiazepine concentration is in the range of 20 to 55% of C_{max} from 60 to 360 minutes after the time (T_{max}) when C_{max} is obtained.

In some embodiments, the invention provides an aerosol composition of an aqueous suspension or dispersion of nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles, wherein: the droplets of the aerosol have a mass median aerodynamic diameter (MMAD) less than or equal to about 1000 μm and the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles have an effective average particle size of less than about 5000 nm. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles comprise at least one member of the group consisting of alprazolam, brotizolam, chlordiazep oxide, clobazam, clonazepam, clorazepam, demoxazepam, flumazenil, flurazepam, halazepam, midazolam, nordazepam, medazepam, diazepam, nitrazepam, oxazepam, medazepam, lorazepam, prazepam, quazepam, triazolam, temazepam, loprazolam, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles comprise at least one member of the group consisting of alprazolam, diazepam, flurazepam, lorazepam, medazepam, mexazolam, midazolam, temazepam and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles comprise at least one benzodiazepine selected from the group consisting of diazepam, lorazepam, midazolam and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. In some embodiments, the aerosol composition can be administered in a drug dosage in less than about 60 seconds. In some embodiments, the aerosol composition can be administered in a drug dosage in less than about 15 seconds. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles have an effective average particle size of about 50 nm to about 5000 nm. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate diazepam benzodiazepine have an effective average particle size of about 50 nm to about 400 nm. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles have an effective average particle size of about 400 nm to about 5000 nm. In some embodiments, the droplets of the aerosol have a mass median aerodynamic diameter (MMAD) of less than or equal to about 1000 μm. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof is present in a concen-

tration of from about 0.05 mg/mL up to about 600 mg/mL. In some embodiments, essentially each droplet of the aerosol comprises at least one nanoparticle. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine drug particles have an effective average particle size of less than about 400 nm. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine drug particles have an effective average particle size of less than about 300 nm, less than about 200 nm, less than about 100 nm or less than about 50 nm. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine drug particles further comprises at least one additional ingredient selected from active pharmaceutical ingredients and enhancers. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine drug particles further comprise at least one additional active pharmaceutical ingredient. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine drug particles further comprise at least one enhancer. In some embodiments, the droplets of the aerosol have a mass median aerodynamic diameter of from about 2 μm to about 10 μm. In some embodiments, the first population of particles, the second population of particles or both are coated with at least one surface acting agent. In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is a cationic surfactant, a non-ionic surfactant, an anionic surfactant, a surface active biological modifier or a zwitterionic surfactant. In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is a cationic surfactant selected from the group consisting of natural phospholipids, synthetic phospholipids, quaternary ammonium compounds, benzalkonium chloride, cetyltrimethylammonium bromide, chitosans, lauryldimethylbenzylammonium chloride, acyl carnitine hydrochlorides, dimethyldioctadecylammomium bromide (DDAB), dioleyoltrimethylammonium propane (DOTAP), dimyristoyltrimethylammonium propane (DMTAP), dimethylaminoethanecarbamoyl cholesterol (DC-Chol), 1,2-diacylglycero-3-(O-alkyl)phosphocholine, O-alkylphosphatidylcholine, alkyl pyridinium halides, and long-chain alkyl amines such as, for example, n-octylamine and oleylamine. In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is an anionic surface active agent selected from the group consisting of natural anionic phospholipids, synthetic anionic phospholipids and anionic polymers. In some embodiments, the natural anionic phospholipids, synthetic anionic phospholipids and anionic polymers are selected from the group consisting of polyacrylic acid, carrageenan k type II, carbopol 980, carbopol 974 P, carbopol 971 P, polycarbophil, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, sodium hyaluronate or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is selected from the group consisting of thiolated polymers. In some embodiments, the thiolated polymer is selected from the group consisting of cysteine conjugates of polyacrylic acid, polycarbophil (thiomer polycarbophil-cysteine), thiolated sodium carboxymethylcellulose, chitosan modified with 2-iminothiolate (e.g. chitosan-4-thiobutylamidine conjugates, chitosan-thioglycolic acid conjugates, chitosan-cysteine conjugates). In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is selected from the group consisting of polymeric mucilaginous polysaccharides. In some embodiments, the polymeric mucilaginous polysaccharide is from the aloe vera plant. In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is methylcellulose, ethylcellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose (HPMC) or a mixture of two or more thereof.

In some embodiments, the invention provides a method using an aerosol composition of an aqueous suspension or dispersion of nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles, wherein: the droplets of the aerosol have a mass median aerodynamic diameter (MMAD) less than or equal to about 1000 μm and the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles have an effective average particle size of less than about 5000 nm, the method comprising administering an effective amount of the composition to the nose by spraying a therapeutically effective amount of the composition into at least one nostril. In some embodiments, the method comprises spraying at least a portion of the therapeutically effective amount of the composition into each nostril. In some embodiments, the method comprises spraying a first quantity of the composition into the first nostril, spraying a second quantity of the composition into a second nostril, and optionally after a pre-selected time delay, spraying a third quantity of the composition into the first nostril. In some embodiments, the method further comprises, optionally after a pre-selected time delay, administering at least a fourth quantity of the composition to the second nostril. In some embodiments, the effective amount of the composition is effective to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, the effective amount of the composition is effective to provide a therapeutic effect selected from an anxiolytic effect, an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, a therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 1 hour of administration of the composition to a patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of the benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 30 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of the benzodiazepine is obtained within about 15 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 10 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 5 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, peak plasma concentration (C_{max}) is achieved for the benzodiazepine drug at a time (T_{max}) less than about 1 hour after administration of the composition to a patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 30 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 15 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 12 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient.

In some embodiments, the invention provides a method of administering a benzodiazepine drug to a patient, comprising administering to the nose or nasal cavity an effective amount of an aerosol composition of an aqueous suspension or dispersion of nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles, wherein: the droplets of the aerosol have a mass median aerodynamic diameter (MMAD) less than or equal to about 1000 μm and the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles have an effective average particle size of less than about 5000 nm. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles comprise at least on member of the group consisting of alprazolam, brotizolam, chlordiazep oxide, clobazam, clonazepam, clorazepam, demoxazepam, flumazenil, flurazepam, halazepam, midazolam, nordazepam, medazepam, diazepam, nitrazepam, oxazepam, medazepam, lorazepam, prazepam, quazepam, triazolam, temazepam, loprazolam, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles comprise at least one member of the group consisting of alprazolam, diazepam, flurazepam,

lorazepam, medazepam, mexazolam, midazolam, temazepam and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles comprise at least one benzodiazepine selected from the group consisting of diazepam, lorazepam, midazolam and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. In some embodiments, the aerosol composition is administered in a drug dosage in less than about 60 seconds. In some embodiments, the aerosol composition is administered in a drug dosage in less than about 15 seconds. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles have an effective average particle size of less than about 5000 nm. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles have an effective average particle size of less than about 1000 nm. In some embodiments, the droplets of the aerosol have a mass median aerodynamic diameter (MMAD) of less than or equal to about 100 μm. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine is present in a concentration of from about 0.05 mg/mL up to about 600 mg/mL. In some embodiments, essentially each droplet of the aerosol comprises at least one nanoparticle.

In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine drug particles have an effective average particle size of less than about 400 nm, less than about 300 nm, less than about 200 nm, less than about 100 nm or less than about 50 nm. In some embodiments, the droplets of the aerosol have a mass median aerodynamic diameter of from about 2 to about 10 μm. In some embodiments, the effective amount of the composition is effective to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, the effective amount of the composition is effective to provide a therapeutic effect selected from an anxiolytic effect, an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, a therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 1 hour of administration of the composition to a patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of the benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 30 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of the benzodiazepine is obtained within about 15 minutes, within about 10 minutes or within about 5 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, peak plasma concentration (C_{max}) is achieved for the benzodiazepine drug at a time (T_{max}) less than about 1 hour after administration of the composition to a patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 30 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 15 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 12 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient.

In some embodiments, the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition for aerosol (e.g. nasal or pulmonary) administration of benzodiazepine comprising benzodiazepine particles and one or more non-cationic surface active agents adsorbed to a surface thereof. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles comprise at least one member of the group consisting of alprazolam, brotizolam, chlordiazepoxide, clobazam, clonazepam, clorazepam, demoxazepam, flumazenil, flurazepam, halazepam, midazolam, nordazepam, medazepam, diazepam, nitrazepam, oxazepam, medazepam, lorazepam, prazepam, quazepam, triazolam, temazepam, loprazolam, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles comprise at least one member of the group consisting of alprazolam, diazepam, flurazepam, lorazepam, medazepam, mexazolam, midazolam, temazepam and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate comprise at least one benzodiazepine selected from the group consisting of diazepam, lorazepam, midazolam and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition is in the form of an aqueous suspension or dispersion. In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition is in the form of a spray powder. in some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles contain crystalline benzodiazepine, amorphous benzodiazepine, semi-crystalline benzodiazepine, a mixture of amorphous and crystalline benzodiazepine, a mixture of amorphous and semi-crystalline benzodiazepine, a mixture of crystalline and semi-crystalline benzodiazepine or a mixture of amorphous, crystalline and semi-crystalline diazepine. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles contain crystalline diazepam, amorphous diazepam, semi-crystalline diazepam, a mixture of amorphous and crystalline diazepam, a mixture of amorphous and semi-crystalline diazepam, a mixture of crystalline and semi-crystalline diazepam, a mixture of amorphous, crystalline and semi-crystalline diazepam, crystalline lorazepam, amorphous lorazepam, semi-crystalline lorazepam, a mixture of amorphous and crystalline lorazepam, a mixture of amorphous and semi-crystalline lorazepam, a mixture of crystalline and semi-crystalline lorazepam, a mixture of amorphous, crystalline and semi-crystalline lorazepam, crystalline medazepam, amorphous medazepam, semi-crystalline medazepam, a mixture of amorphous and crystalline medazepam, a mixture of amorphous and semi-crystalline medazepam, a mixture of crystalline and semi-crystalline medazepam and a mixture of amorphous, crystalline and semi-crystalline medazepam. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles have a mean particle size of less than about 5000 nm. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles have a mean particle size of approximately 1000 nm. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles have adsorbed to a surface thereof one or more surface active agents selected from the group consisting of cationic surfactants, anionic surfactants, zwitterionic surfactants, surface active biological modifiers and nonionic surfactants. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles adsorb to a biological surface. In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is a cationic surfactant selected from the group consisting of natural phospholipids, synthetic phospholipids, quaternary ammonium compounds, benzalkonium chloride, cetyltrimethylammonium bromide, chitosans, lauryldimethylbenzylammonium chloride, acyl carnitine hydrochlorides, dimethyldioctadecylammomium bromide (DDAB), dioleyoltrimethylammonium propane (DOTAP), dimyristoyltrimethylammonium propane (DMTAP), dimethylaminoethanecarbamoyl cholesterol (DC-Chol), 1,2-diacylglycero-3-(O-alkyl)phosphocholine, O-alkylphosphatidylcholine, alkyl pyridinium halides, and long-chain alkyl amines such as, for example, n-octylamine and oleylamine. In some embodiments, at least one surface active agent is an anionic surfactant selected from the group consisting of natural anionic phospholipids, synthetic anionic phospholipids and anionic polymers. In some embodiments, the natural anionic phospholipids, synthetic anionic phospholipids and anionic polymers are selected from the group consisting of polyacrylic acid, carrageenan k type II, carbopol 980, carbopol 974 P, carbopol 971 P, polycarbophil, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, sodium hyaluronate or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, at least one surface active

agents is selected from the group consisting of thiolated polymers. In some embodiments, the thiolated polymer is selected from the group consisting of cysteine conjugates of polyacrylic acid, polycarbophil (thiomer polycarbophil-cysteine), thiolated sodium carboxymethylcellulose, chitosan modified with 2-iminothiolate (e.g. chitosan-4-thiobutylamidine conjugates, chitosan-thioglycolic acid conjugates, chitosan-cysteine conjugates). In some embodiments, at least one surface active agents is selected from the group consisting of polymeric mucilaginous polysaccharides. In some embodiments, the polymeric mucilaginous polysaccharide is from the aloe vera plant. In some embodiments, at least one surface active agents is methylcellulose, ethylcellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose (HPMC) or a mixture of two or more thereof. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles do not contain solvent residues resulting from solvent extraction or solvent precipitation. In some embodiments, the composition further comprises one or more additional ingredient selected from active pharmaceutical ingredients and enhancers.

In some embodiments, the invention provides a method of administering a pharmaceutical composition for aerosol (e.g. nasal or pulmonary) administration of benzodiazepine comprising benzodiazepine particles and one or more non-cationic surface active agents adsorbed to a surface thereof, the method comprising administering an effective amount of the composition to a patient via a suitable administration route (e.g. nasal or pulmonary). In some embodiments, the method comprises administering the composition to the nose by administering a therapeutically effective amount of the composition to at least one nostril. In some embodiments, at least a portion of the therapeutically effective amount of the composition to each nostril. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering a first quantity of the composition to a first nostril, administering a second quantity of the composition to a second nostril, and optionally after a pre-selected time delay, administering a third quantity of the composition to the first nostril. In some embodiments, the invention further comprises, optionally after a pre-selected time delay, administering at least a fourth quantity of the composition to the second nostril. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering the composition by a pulmonary route, e.g. with a nebulizer, a dry powder inhaler (DPI) or a metered dose inhaler (MDI). In some embodiments, the effective amount of the composition is effective to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or reoccurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, the effective amount of the composition is effective to provide a therapeutic effect selected from an anxiolytic effect, an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, a therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 1 hour of administration of the composition to a patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of the benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 30 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of the benzodiazepine is obtained within about 15 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 10 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 5 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, peak plasma concentration (C_{max}) is achieved for the benzodiazepine drug at a time (T_{max}) less than about 1 hour after administration of the composition to a patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 30 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 15 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 12 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient.

The invention further provides a method of administering a benzodiazepine drug to a patient, comprising administering to the patient's nose or nasal cavity a pharmaceutical composition comprising particles of a benzodiazepine drug having a surface active agent adsorbed to a surface thereof. In some embodiments, at least one surface active agent is a cationic surfactant or a non-cationic surfactant. In some embodiments, at least one surface active agent is a cationic surfactant selected from the group consisting of natural phospholipids, synthetic phospholipids, quaternary ammonium compounds, benzalkonium chloride, cetyltrimethylammonium bromide, chitosans, lauryldimethylbenzylammonium chloride, acyl carnitine hydrochlorides, dimethyldioctadecylammomium bromide (DDAB), dioleyoltrimethylammonium propane (DOTAP), dimyristoyltrimethylammonium propane (DMTAP), dimethylaminoethanecarbamoyl cholesterol (DC-Chol), 1,2-diacylglycero-3-(O-alkyl)phosphocholine, O-alkylphosphatidylcholine, alkyl pyridinium halides, and long-chain alkyl amines such as, for example, n-octylamine and oleylamine. In some embodiments, at least one surface active agent is a non-cationic surfactant selected from the group consisting of anionic surfactants, non-ionic surfactants, surface active biological modifiers and zwitterionic surfactants. In some embodiments, at least one non-cationic surfactant is anionic surfactant selected from the group consisting of natural anionic phospholipids, synthetic anionic phospholipids and anionic polymers. In some embodiments, the natural anionic phospholipids, synthetic anionic phospholipids and anionic polymers are selected from the group consisting of polyacrylic acid, carrageenan k type II, carbopol 980, carbopol 974 P, carbopol 971 P, polycarbophil, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, sodium hyaluronate or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, at least one surface active agents is selected from the group consisting of thiolated polymers. In some embodiments, the thiolated polymer is selected from the group consisting of cysteine conjugates of polyacrylic acid, polycarbophil (thiomer polycarbophil-cysteine), thiolated sodium carboxymethylcellulose, chitosan modified with 2-iminothiolate (e.g. chitosan-4-thiobutylamidine conjugates, chitosan-thioglycolic acid conjugates, chitosan-cysteine conjugates). In some embodiments, at least one surface active agents is selected from the group consisting of polymeric mucilaginous polysaccharides. In some embodiments, the polymeric mucilaginous polysaccharide is from the aloe vera plant. In some embodiments, at least one surface active agents is methylcellulose, ethylcellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose (HPMC) or a mixture of two or more thereof. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles comprise at least one member of the group consisting of alprazolam, brotizolam, chlordiazepoxide, clobazam, clonazepam, clorazepam, demoxazepam, flumazenil, flurazepam, halazepam, midazolam, nordazepam, medazepam, diazepam, nitrazepam, oxazepam, medazepam, lorazepam, prazepam, quazepam, triazolam, temazepam, loprazolam, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug comprises at least one member of the group consisting of alprazolam, diazepam, flurazepam, lorazepam, medazepam,

mexazolam, midazolam, temazepam and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug comprises one or more members of the group consisting of diazepam, lorazepam, midazolam and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is in the form of an aqueous suspension or dispersion. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is in the form of a spray powder. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles contain crystalline benzodiazepine, amorphous benzodiazepine, semi-crystalline benzodiazepine, a mixture of amorphous and crystalline benzodiazepine, a mixture of amorphous and semi-crystalline benzodiazepine, a mixture of crystalline and semi-crystalline benzodiazepine and a mixture of amorphous, crystalline and semi-crystalline benzodiazepine. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles contain crystalline diazepam, amorphous diazepam, semi-crystalline diazepam, a mixture of amorphous and crystalline diazepam, a mixture of amorphous and semi-crystalline diazepam, a mixture of crystalline and semi-crystalline diazepam, a mixture of amorphous, crystalline and semi-crystalline diazepam, crystalline lorazepam, amorphous lorazepam, semi-crystalline lorazepam, a mixture of amorphous and crystalline lorazepam, a mixture of amorphous and semi-crystalline lorazepam, a mixture of crystalline and semi-crystalline lorazepam, a mixture of amorphous, crystalline and semi-crystalline lorazepam, crystalline medazepam, amorphous medazepam, semi-crystalline medazepam, a mixture of amorphous and crystalline medazepam, a mixture of amorphous and semi-crystalline medazepam, a mixture of crystalline and semi-crystalline medazepam and a mixture of amorphous, crystalline and semi-crystalline medazepam. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles have a mean particle size of less than about 5000 nm. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles have a mean particle size of less than about 4000 nm. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles have a mean particle size in the range of about 50 to 5000 nm, about 100 to about 2500 nm, about 250 to about 1000 nm or approximately 500 nm. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles do not contain solvent residues resulting from solvent extraction or solvent precipitation. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles further comprise at least one additional ingredient selected from active pharmaceutical ingredients and enhancers. In some embodiments, the effective amount of the composition is effective to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, the effective amount of the composition is effective to provide a therapeutic effect selected from an anxiolytic effect, an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, a therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 1 hour of administration of the composition to a patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of the benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 30 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of the benzodiazepine is obtained within about 15 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 10 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 5 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, peak plasma concentration (C_{max}) is achieved for the benzodiazepine drug at a time (T_{max}) less than about 1 hour after administration of the composition to a patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 30 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 15 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 12 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient.

The invention further provides a method of administering a benzodiazepine drug to a patient, comprising administering to the patient's lungs a pharmaceutical composition comprising particles of a benzodiazepine drug having a surface active agent adsorbed to a surface thereof. In some embodiments, at least one surface active agent is a cationic surfactant or a non-cationic surfactant. In some embodiments, at least one surface active agent is a cationic surfactant selected from the group consisting of natural phospholipids, synthetic phospholipids, quaternary ammonium compounds, benzalkonium chloride, cetyltrimethylammonium bromide, chitosans, lauryldimethylbenzylammonium chloride, acyl carnitine hydrochlorides, dimethyldioctadecylammomium bromide (DDAB), dioleyoltrimethylammonium propane (DOTAP), dimyristoyltrimethylammonium propane (DMTAP), dimethylaminoethanecarbamoyl cholesterol (DC-Chol), 1,2-diacylglycero-3-(O-alkyl)phosphocholine, O-alkylphosphatidylcholine, alkyl pyridinium halides, and long-chain alkyl amines such as, for example, n-octylamine and oleylamine. In some embodiments, at least one surface active agent is a non-cationic surfactant selected from the group consisting of anionic surfactants, non-ionic surfactants, surface active biological modifiers and zwitterionic surfactants. In some embodiments, at least one non-cationic surfactant is anionic surfactant selected from the group consisting of natural anionic phospholipids, synthetic anionic phospholipids and anionic polymers. In some embodiments, the natural anionic phospholipids, synthetic anionic phospholipids and anionic polymers are selected from the group consisting of polyacrylic acid, carrageenan k type II, carbopol 980, carbopol 974 P, carbopol 971 P, polycarbophil, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, sodium hyaluronate or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, at least one surface active agents is selected from the group consisting of thiolated polymers. In some embodiments, the thiolated polymer is selected from the group consisting of cysteine conjugates of polyacrylic acid, polycarbophil (thiomer polycarbophil-cysteine), thiolated sodium carboxymethylcellulose, chitosan modified with 2-iminothiolate (e.g. chitosan-4-thiobutylamidine conjugates, chitosan-thioglycolic acid conjugates, chitosan-cysteine conjugates). In some embodiments, at least one surface active agents is selected from the group consisting of polymeric mucilaginous polysaccharides. In some embodiments, the polymeric mucilaginous polysaccharide is from the aloe vera plant. In some embodiments, at least one surface active agents is methylcellulose, ethylcellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose (HPMC) or a mixture of two or more thereof. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles comprise at least one member of the group consisting of alprazolam, brotizolam, chlordiazepoxide, clobazam, clonazepam, clorazepam, demoxazepam, flumazenil, flurazepam, halazepam, midazolam, nordazepam, medazepam, diazepam, nitrazepam, oxazepam, medazepam, lorazepam, prazepam, quazepam, triazolam, temazepam, loprazolam, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug comprises at least one member of the group consisting of

alprazolam, diazepam, flurazepam, lorazepam, medazepam, mexazolam, midazolam, temazepam and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug comprises one or more members of the group consisting of diazepam, lorazepam, midazolam and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is in the form of an aqueous suspension or dispersion. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug is in the form of a spray powder. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles contain crystalline benzodiazepine, amorphous benzodiazepine, semi-crystalline benzodiazepine, a mixture of amorphous and crystalline benzodiazepine, a mixture of amorphous and semi-crystalline benzodiazepine, a mixture of crystalline and semi-crystalline benzodiazepine and a mixture of amorphous, crystalline and semi-crystalline benzodiazepine. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles contain crystalline diazepam, amorphous diazepam, semi-crystalline diazepam, a mixture of amorphous and crystalline diazepam, a mixture of amorphous and semi-crystalline diazepam, a mixture of crystalline and semi-crystalline diazepam, a mixture of amorphous, crystalline and semi-crystalline diazepam, crystalline lorazepam, amorphous lorazepam, semi-crystalline lorazepam, a mixture of amorphous and crystalline lorazepam, a mixture of amorphous and semi-crystalline lorazepam, a mixture of crystalline and semi-crystalline lorazepam, a mixture of amorphous, crystalline and semi-crystalline lorazepam, crystalline medazepam, amorphous medazepam, semi-crystalline medazepam, a mixture of amorphous and crystalline medazepam, a mixture of amorphous and semi-crystalline medazepam, a mixture of crystalline and semi-crystalline medazepam and a mixture of amorphous, crystalline and semi-crystalline medazepam. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles have a mean particle size of less than about 5000 nm. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles have a mean particle size of less than about 4000 nm. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles have a mean particle size in the range of about 50 to 5000 nm, about 100 to about 2500 nm, about 250 to about 1000 nm or approximately 500 nm. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles do not contain solvent residues resulting from solvent extraction or solvent precipitation. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles further comprise at least one additional ingredient selected from active pharmaceutical ingredients and enhancers. In some embodiments, the effective amount of the composition is effective to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, the effective amount of the composition is effective to provide a therapeutic effect selected from an anxiolytic effect, an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, a therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 1 hour of administration of the composition to a patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of the benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 30 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of the benzodiazepine is obtained within about 15 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 10 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 5 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, peak plasma concentration (C_{max}) is achieved for the benzodiazepine drug at a time (T_{max}) less than about 1 hour after administration of the composition to a patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 30 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 15 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 12 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient.

In some embodiments, the invention provides a non-aqueous dispersion or suspension of nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles comprise at least one member of the group consisting of alprazolam, brotizolam, chlordiazepoxide, clobazam, clonazepam, clorazepam, demoxazepam, flumazenil, flurazepam, halazepam, midazolam, nordazepam, medazepam, diazepam, nitrazepam, oxazepam, medazepam, lorazepam, prazepam, quazepam, triazolam, temazepam, loprazolam, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles comprise at least one member of the group consisting of alprazolam, diazepam, flurazepam, lorazepam, medazepam, mexazolam, midazolam, temazepam and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles comprise at least one benzodiazepine selected from the group consisting of diazepam, lorazepam, midazolam and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. In some embodiments, the droplets have a mass median aerodynamic diameter (MMAD) less than or equal to about 1000 μm and the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles have an effective average particle size of less than about 5000 nm. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles have an effective average particle size of less than about 1000 nm, less than about 500 nm, less than about 400 nm, less than about 250 nm, less than about 100 nm or less than about 50 nm. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles have an effective average particle size in the range of about 25 to about 10000 nm. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles have an effective average particle size of about 50 to about 5000 nm. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles have an effective average particle size of about 500 nm to about 5000 nm. In some embodiments, the non-aqueous dispersion or suspension is adapted for nasal administration. In some embodiments, the non-aqueous dispersion or suspension is adapted for pulmonary delivery. In some embodiments, the dispersion or suspension further comprises at least one additional ingredient selected from the group consisting of active pharmaceutical ingredients and enhancers. In some embodiments, the composition further comprises a non-aqueous carrier or propellant. In some embodiments, the non-aqueous carrier or propellant comprises a hydrocarbon, a hydrofluorocarbon or a chlorofluorocarbon. In some embodiments, at least a portion of the particles is coated with at least one surface acting agent. In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is a cationic surfactant, a non-ionic surfactant, an anionic surfactant, a surface active biological modifier or a zwitterionic surfactant. In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is a cationic surfactant selected from the group consisting of natural phospholipids, synthetic phospholipids, quaternary ammonium compounds, benzalkonium chloride, cetyltrimethylammonium bromide, chitosans, lauryldimethylbenzyl-ammonium chloride, acyl carnitine hydrochlorides,

dimethyldioctadecylammomium bromide (DDAB), dioleyoltrimethylammonium propane (DOTAP), dimyristoyltrimethylammonium propane (DMTAP), dimethylaminoethanecarbamoyl cholesterol (DC-Chol), 1,2-diacylglycero-3-(O-alkyl)phosphocholine, O-alkylphosphatidylcholine, alkyl pyridinium halides, and long-chain alkyl amines such as, for example, n-octylamine and oleylamine. In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is an anionic surface active agent selected from the group consisting of natural anionic phospholipids, synthetic anionic phospholipids and anionic polymers. In some embodiments, the natural anionic phospholipids, synthetic anionic phospholipids and anionic polymers are selected from the group consisting of polyacrylic acid, carrageenan k type II, carbopol 980, carbopol 974 P, carbopol 971 P, polycarbophil, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, sodium hyaluronate or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is selected from the group consisting of thiolated polymers. In some embodiments, the thiolated polymer is selected from the group consisting of cysteine conjugates of polyacrylic acid, polycarbophil (thiomer polycarbophil-cysteine), thiolated sodium carboxymethylcellulose, chitosan modified with 2-iminothiolate (e.g. chitosan-4-thiobutylamidine conjugates, chitosan-thioglycolic acid conjugates, chitosan-cysteine conjugates). In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is selected from the group consisting of polymeric mucilaginous polysaccharides. In some embodiments, the polymeric mucilaginous polysaccharide is from the aloe vera plant. In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is methylcellulose, ethylcellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose (HPMC) or a mixture of two or more thereof. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine has a multimodal particle size distribution. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine has a bimodal particle size distribution. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine has a trimodal or higher order modal particle size distribution.

In some embodiments, the invention provides a method of using a non-aqueous dispersion or suspension of nanoparticulate benzodiazepine, comprising administering an effective amount of the dispersion or suspension to a patient. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering a therapeutically effective amount of the composition to at least one nostril of the patient. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering at least a portion of the therapeutically effective amount of the composition to each nostril. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering a first quantity of the composition to a first nostril, administering a second quantity of the composition to a second nostril, and optionally after a pre-selected time delay, administering a third quantity of the composition to the first nostril. In some embodiments, the method further comprises, optionally after a pre-selected time delay, administering at least a fourth quantity of the composition to the second nostril. In some embodiments, the method comprises pulmonary administration of a therapeutically effective amount of the composition to a patient. In some embodiments, the effective amount of the composition is effective to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, the effective amount of the composition is effective to provide a therapeutic effect selected from an anxiolytic effect, an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, a therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 1 hour of administration of the composition to a patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of the benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 30 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of the benzodiazepine is obtained within about 15 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 10 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 5 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, peak plasma concentration (C_{max}) is achieved for the benzodiazepine drug at a time (T_{max}) less than about 1 hour after administration of the composition to a patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 30 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 15 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 12 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient.

In some embodiments, the invention provides a method of administering a benzodiazepine drug to a patient, comprising administering to the patient a pharmaceutical composition comprising a non-aqueous dispersion or suspension of nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles. In some embodiments, the composition is administered to the patient's nose or nasal cavity. In some embodiments, the composition is administered by pulmonary delivery. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles comprise at least one member of the group consisting of alprazolam, brotizolam, chlordiazepoxide, clobazam, clonazepam, clorazepam, demoxazepam, flumazenil, flurazepam, halazepam, midazolam, nordazepam, medazepam, diazepam, nitrazepam, oxazepam, medazepam, lorazepam, prazepam, quazepam, triazolam, temazepam, loprazolam, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug comprises at least one member of the group consisting of alprazolam, diazepam, flurazepam, lorazepam, medazepam, mexazolam, midazolam, temazepam and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug comprises one or more members of the group consisting of diazepam, lorazepam, midazolam and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles contain crystalline benzodiazepine, amorphous benzodiazepine, semi-crystalline benzodiazepine, a mixture of amorphous and crystalline benzodiazepine, a mixture of amorphous and semi-crystalline benzodiazepine, a mixture of crystalline and semi-crystalline benzodiazepine and a mixture of amorphous, crystalline and semi-crystalline benzodiazepine. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles contain crystalline diazepam, amorphous diazepam, semi-crystalline diazepam, a mixture of amorphous and crystalline diazepam, a mixture of amorphous and semi-crystalline diazepam, a mixture of crystalline and semi-crystalline diazepam, a mixture of amorphous, crystalline and semi-crystalline diazepam, crystalline lorazepam, amorphous lorazepam, semi-crystalline lorazepam, a mixture of amorphous and crystalline lorazepam, a mixture of amorphous and semi-crystalline lorazepam, a mixture of crystalline and semi-crystalline lorazepam, a mixture of amorphous, crystalline and semi-crystalline lorazepam, crystalline medazepam, amorphous medazepam, semi-crystalline medazepam, a mixture of amorphous and crystalline medazepam, a mixture of amor-

phous and semi-crystalline medazepam, a mixture of crystalline and semi-crystalline medazepam and a mixture of amorphous, crystalline and semi-crystalline medazepam. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles have a mean particle size of less than about 5000 nm. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles have a mean particle size of less than about 4000 nm. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles have a mean particle size in the range of about 50 to 5000 nm, about 100 to about 2500 nm, about 250 to about 1000 nm or approximately 500 nm. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles do not contain solvent residues resulting from solvent extraction or solvent precipitation. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles further comprise at least one additional ingredient selected from active pharmaceutical ingredients and enhancers. In some embodiments, the effective amount of the composition is effective to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, the effective amount of the composition is effective to provide a therapeutic effect selected from an anxiolytic effect, an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, a therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 1 hour of administration of the composition to a patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of the benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 30 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of the benzodiazepine is obtained within about 15 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 10 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 5 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, peak plasma concentration (C_{max}) is achieved for the benzodiazepine drug at a time (T_{max}) less than about 1 hour after administration of the composition to a patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 30 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 15 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 12 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient.

In some embodiments, the invention provides an aqueous dispersion or suspension of nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles comprise at least one member of the group consisting of alprazolam, brotizolam, chlordiazepoxide, clobazam, clonazepam, clorazepam, demoxazepam, flumazenil, flurazepam, halazepam, midazolam, nordazepam, medazepam, diazepam, nitrazepam, oxazepam, medazepam, lorazepam, prazepam, quazepam, triazolam, temazepam, loprazolam, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles comprise at least one member of the group consisting of alprazolam, diazepam, flurazepam, lorazepam, medazepam, mexazolam, midazolam, temazepam and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles comprise at least one benzodiazepine selected from the group consisting of diazepam, lorazepam, midazolam and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. In some embodiments, the droplets have a mass median aerodynamic diameter (MMAD) less than or equal to about 1000 μm and the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles have an effective average particle size of less than about 5000 nm. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles have an effective average particle size of less than about 1000 nm, less than about 500 nm, less than about 400 nm, less than about 250 nm, less than about 100 nm or less than about 50 nm. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles have an effective average particle size in the range of about 25 to about 10000 nm. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles have an effective average particle size of about 50 to about 5000 nm. In some embodiments, the aqueous dispersion or suspension is adapted for nasal administration. In some embodiments, the dispersion or suspension further comprises at least one additional ingredient selected from the group consisting of active pharmaceutical ingredients and enhancers. In some embodiments, the composition further comprises a non-aqueous carrier or propellant. In some embodiments, the non-aqueous carrier or propellant comprises a hydrocarbon, a hydrofluorocarbon or a chlorofluorocarbon. In some embodiments, at least a portion of the particles is coated with at least one surface acting agent. In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is a cationic surfactant, a non-ionic surfactant, an anionic surfactant, a surface active biological modifier or a zwitterionic surfactant. In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is a cationic surfactant selected from the group consisting of natural phospholipids, synthetic phospholipids, quaternaryammonium compounds, benzalkonium chloride, cetyltrimethylammonium bromide, chitosans, lauryldimethylbenzylammonium chloride, acyl carnitine hydrochlorides, dimethyldioctadecylammomium bromide (DDAB), dioleyoltrimethylammonium propane (DOTAP), dimyristoyltrimethylammonium propane (DMTAP), dimethylaminoethanecarbamoyl cholesterol (DC-Chol), 1,2-diacylglycero-3-(O-alkyl)phosphocholine, O-alkylphosphatidylcholine, alkyl pyridinium halides, and long-chain alkyl amines such as, for example, n-octylamine and oleylamine. In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is an anionic surface active agent selected from the group consisting of natural anionic phospholipids, synthetic anionic phospholipids and anionic polymers. In some embodiments, the natural anionic phospholipids, synthetic anionic phospholipids and anionic polymers are selected from the group consisting of polyacrylic acid, carrageenan k type II, carbopol 980, carbopol 974 P, carbopol 971 P, polycarbophil, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, sodium hyaluronate or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is selected from the group consisting of thiolated polymers. In some embodiments, the thiolated polymer is selected from the group consisting of cysteine conjugates of polyacrylic acid, polycarbophil (thiomer polycarbophil-cysteine), thiolated sodium carboxymethylcellulose, chitosan modified with 2-iminothiolate (e.g. chitosan-4-thiobutylamidine conjugates, chitosan-thioglycolic acid conjugates, chitosan-cysteine conjugates). In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is selected from the group consisting of polymeric mucilaginous polysaccharides. In some embodiments, the polymeric mucilaginous polysaccharide is from the aloe vera plant. In some embodiments, at least one surface acting agent is methylcellulose, ethylcellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose (HPMC) or a mixture of two or more thereof. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine has a multimodal particle size distribution. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine has a bimodal par-

ticle size distribution. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine has a trimodal or higher order modal particle size distribution.

In some embodiments, the invention provides a method of using an aqueous dispersion or suspension of nanoparticulate benzodiazepine, comprising administering an effective amount of the dispersion or suspension to the nose by administering a therapeutically effective amount of the composition to at least one nostril. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering at least a portion of the therapeutically effective amount of the composition to each nostril. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering a first quantity of the composition to a first nostril, administering a second quantity of the composition to a second nostril, and optionally after a pre-selected time delay, administering a third quantity of the composition to the first nostril. In some embodiments, the method further comprises, optionally after a pre-selected time delay, administering at least a fourth quantity of the composition to the second nostril. In some embodiments, the effective amount of the composition is effective to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, the effective amount of the composition is effective to provide a therapeutic effect selected from an anxiolytic effect, an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, a therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 1 hour of administration of the composition to a patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of the benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 30 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of the benzodiazepine is obtained within about 15 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 10 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 5 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, peak plasma concentration (C_{max}) is achieved for the benzodiazepine drug at a time (T_{max}) less than about 1 hour after administration of the composition to a patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 30 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 15 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 12 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient.

In some embodiments, the invention provides a method of administering a benzodiazepine drug to a patient, comprising administering to the patient's nose, nasal cavity or lungs a pharmaceutical composition comprising an aqueous dispersion or suspension of nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles comprise at least one member of the group consisting of alprazolam, brotizolam, chlordiazep oxide, clobazam, clonazepam, clorazepam, demoxazepam, flumazenil, flurazepam, halazepam, midazolam, nordazepam, medazepam, diazepam, nitrazepam, oxazepam, medazepam, lorazepam, prazepam, quazepam, triazolam, temazepam, loprazolam, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug comprises at least one member of the group consisting of alprazolam, diazepam, flurazepam, lorazepam, medazepam, mexazolam, midazolam, temazepam and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine drug comprises one or more members of the group consisting of diazepam, lorazepam, midazolam and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles contain crystalline benzodiazepine, amorphous benzodiazepine, semi-crystalline benzodiazepine, a mixture of amorphous and crystalline benzodiazepine, a mixture of amorphous and semi-crystalline benzodiazepine, a mixture of crystalline and semi-crystalline benzodiazepine and a mixture of amorphous, crystalline and semi-crystalline benzodiazepine. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles contain crystalline diazepam, amorphous diazepam, semi-crystalline diazepam, a mixture of amorphous and crystalline diazepam, a mixture of amorphous and semi-crystalline diazepam, a mixture of crystalline and semi-crystalline diazepam, a mixture of amorphous, crystalline and semi-crystalline diazepam, crystalline lorazepam, amorphous lorazepam, semi-crystalline lorazepam, a mixture of amorphous and crystalline lorazepam, a mixture of amorphous and semi-crystalline lorazepam, a mixture of crystalline and semi-crystalline lorazepam, a mixture of amorphous, crystalline and semi-crystalline lorazepam, crystalline medazepam, amorphous medazepam, semi-crystalline medazepam, a mixture of amorphous and crystalline medazepam, a mixture of amorphous and semi-crystalline medazepam, a mixture of crystalline and semi-crystalline medazepam and a mixture of amorphous, crystalline and semi-crystalline medazepam. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles have a mean particle size of less than about 5000 nm. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles have a mean particle size of less than about 4000 nm. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles have a mean particle size in the range of about 50 to 5000 nm, about 100 to about 2500 nm, about 250 to about 1000 nm or approximately 500 nm. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles do not contain solvent residues resulting from solvent extraction or solvent precipitation. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine particles further comprise at least one additional ingredient selected from active pharmaceutical ingredients and enhancers. In some embodiments, the effective amount of the composition is effective to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, the effective amount of the composition is effective to provide a therapeutic effect selected from an anxiolytic effect, an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, a therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 1 hour of administration of the composition to a patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of the benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 30 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of the benzodiazepine is obtained within about 15 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 10 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective plasma level of benzodiazepine drug is obtained within about 5 minutes of administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, peak plasma concentration (C_{max}) is achieved for the benzodiaz-

epine drug at a time (T_{max}) less than about 1 hour after administration of the composition to a patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 30 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 15 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient. In some embodiments, T_{max} is less than about 12 minutes after administration of the composition to the patient.

In some embodiments, the invention provides a nanoparticulate composition comprising: (a) a benzodiazepine having an effective average particle size of less than about 2000 nm, wherein the benzodiazepine is selected from the group consisting of alprazolam, brotizolam, chlordiazepoxide, clobazam, clonazepam, clorazepam, demoxazepam, flumazenil, flurazepam, halazepam, midazolam, nordazepam, medazepam, diazepam, nitrazepam, oxazepam, midazepam, lorazepam, prazepam, quazepam, triazolam, temazepam, loprazolam, pharmaceutically acceptable salts and esters thereof, and mixtures thereof; and (b) at least one surface stabilizer. In some embodiments, the surface stabilizer is selected from the group consisting of a nonionic surfactant, an ionic surfactant, a cationic surfactant, an anionic surfactant, and a zwitterionic surfactant. In some embodiments, the surface stabilizer is selected from the group consisting of hypromellose, hydroxypropylcellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone, sodium lauryl sulfate, dioctylsulfosuccinate, gelatin, casein, lecithin, dextran, gum acacia, cholesterol, tragacanth, stearic acid, benzalkonium chloride, calcium stearate, glycerol monostearate, cetostearyl alcohol, cetomacrogol emulsifying wax, sorbitan esters, polyoxyethylene alkyl ethers, polyoxyethylene castor oil derivatives, polyoxyethylene sorbitan fatty acid esters, polyethylene glycols, polyoxyethylene stearates, colloidal silicon dioxide, phosphates, carboxymethylcellulose calcium, carboxymethylcellulose sodium, methylcellulose, hydroxyethylcellulose, hypromellose phthalate, noncrystalline cellulose, magnesium aluminum silicate, triethanolamine, polyvinyl alcohol, tyloxapol, poloxamers, poloxamines, Tetronic 1508®, an alkyl aryl polyether sulfonate, a mixture of sucrose stearate and sucrose distearate, p-isononylphenoxypoly-(glycidol), Crodestas SL-40® (Croda, Inc.); and SA9OHCO, decanoyl-N-methylglucamide; n-decyl (-D-glucopyranoside); n-decyl (-D-maltopyranoside); n-dodecyl (-D-glucopyranoside); n-dodecyl (-D-maltoside; heptanoyl-N-methylglucamide); n-heptyl-(-D-glucopyranoside); n-heptyl (-D-thioglucoside); n-hexyl (-D-glucopyranoside); nonanoyl-N-methylglucamide; n-noyl (-D-glucopyranoside); octanoyl-N-methylglucamide; n-octyl-(-D-glucopyranoside); octyl (-D-thioglucopyranoside); PEG-phospholipid, PEG-cholesterol, PEG-cholesterol derivative, PEG-vitamin A, PEG-vitamin E, lysozyme, random copolymers of vinyl pyrrolidone and vinyl acetate, cationic polymers, cationic biopolymers, cationic polysaccharides, cationic cellulosics, cationic alginates, cationic phospho lipids, cationic nonpolymeric compounds, poly-n-methylpyridinium, anthryul pyridinium chloride, cationic phospholipids, chitosan, polylysine, polyvinylimidazole, polybrene, polymethylmethacrylate trimethylammonium-bromide bromide, hexyldesyltrimethylammonium bromide, polyvinylpyrrolidone-2-dimethylamino ethyl methacrylate dimethyl sulfate, cationic lipids, sulfonium, phosphonium, quarternary ammonium compounds, stearyltrimethylammonium chloride, benzyl-di(2-chloroethyl)ethylammonium bromide, coconut trimethyl ammonium chloride, coconut trimethyl ammonium bromide, coconut methyl dihydroxyethyl ammonium chloride, coconut methyl dihydroxyethyl ammonium bromide, decyl triethyl ammonium chloride, decyl dimethyl hydroxyethyl ammonium chloride, decyl dimethyl hydroxyethyl ammonium bromide, C_{12-15}-dimethyl hydroxyethyl ammonium chloride, C_{12-15}dimethyl hydroxyethyl ammonium bromide, coconut dimethyl hydroxyethyl ammonium chloride, coconut dimethyl hydroxyethyl ammonium bromide, myristyl trimethyl ammonium methyl sulfate, lauryl dimethyl benzyl ammonium chloride, lauryl dimethyl benzyl ammonium bromide, lauryl dimethyl (ethenoxy)$_4$ ammonium chloride, lauryl dimethyl (ethenoxy)$_4$ ammonium bromide, N-alkyl (C_{12-18})dimethylbenzyl ammonium chloride, N-alkyl (C_{14-18})dimethyl-benzyl ammonium chloride, N-tetradecylidmethylbenzyl ammonium chloride monohydrate, dimethyl didecyl ammonium chloride, N-alkyl and (C_{12-14}) dimethyl 1-napthylmethyl ammonium chloride, trimethylammonium halide, alkyl-trimethylammonium salts, dialkyl-dimethylammonium salts, lauryl trimethyl ammonium chloride, ethoxylated alkyamidoalkyldialkylammonium salt, an ethoxylated trialkyl ammonium salt, dialkylbenzene dialkylammonium chloride, N-didecyldimethyl ammonium chloride, N-tetradecyldimethylbenzyl ammonium, chloride monohydrate, N-alkyl(C_{12-14}) dimethyl 1-naphthylmethyl ammonium chloride, dodecyldimethylbenzyl ammonium chloride, dialkyl benzenealkyl ammonium chloride, lauryl trimethyl ammonium chloride, alkylbenzyl methyl ammonium chloride, alkyl benzyl dimethyl ammonium bromide, C_{12}, C_{15}, C_{17} trimethyl ammonium bromides, dodecylbenzyl triethyl ammonium chloride, poly-diallyldimethylammonium chloride, dimethyl ammonium chlorides, alkyldimethylammonium halogenides, tricetyl methyl ammonium chloride, decyltrimethylammonium bromide, dodecyltriethylammonium bromide, tetradecyltrimethylammonium bromide, methyl trioctylammonium chloride, POLYQUAT, tetrabutylammonium bromide, benzyl trimethylammonium bromide, choline esters, benzalkonium chloride, stearalkonium chloride compounds, cetyl pyridinium bromide, cetyl pyridinium chloride, halide salts of quaternized polyoxyethylalkylamines, MIRAPOL, ALKAQUAT, alkyl pyridinium salts, amines, alkylamines, dialkylamines, alkanolamines, polyethylenepolyamines, N,N-dialkylaminoalkyl acrylates, vinyl pyridine, amine salts, lauryl amine acetate, stearyl amine acetate, alkylpyridinium salt, alkylimidazolium salt, amine oxides, imide azolinium salts, protonated quaternary acrylamides, methylated quaternary polymers, and cationic guar. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles have an effective average particle size selected from the group consisting of less than about 1900 nm, less than about 1800 nm, less than about 1700 nm, less than about 1600 nm, less than about 1500 nm, less than about 1400 nm, less than about 1300 nm, less than about 1200 nm, less than about 1100 nm, less than about 1000 nm, less than about 900 nm, less than about 800 nm, less than about 700 nm, less than about 650 nm, less than about 600 nm, less than about 550 nm, less than about 500 nm, less than about 450 nm, less than about 400 nm, less than about 350 nm, less than about 300 nm, less than about 250 nm, less than about 200 nm, less than about 150 nm, less than about 100 nm, less than about 75 nm, and less than about 50 mm. In some embodiments, the composition is formulated into an aerosol of an aqueous dispersion of the composition described above, wherein essentially each droplet of the aerosol comprises at least one nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particle, wherein: (a) the benzodiazepine has a solubility in the aqueous dispersion of less than about 10 mg/mL; and (b) the droplets of the aerosol have a mass median aerodynamic diameter (MMAD) less than or equal to about 100 microns. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine is present in a concentration selected from the group consisting of from about 0.05 mg/mL up to about 600 mg/mL, about 10 mg/mL or

more, about 100 mg/mL or more, about 200 mg/mL or more, about 400 mg/mL or more, and about 600 mg/mL. In some embodiments, the composition is suitable for administration of the benzodiazepine dosage in about 15 seconds or less. In some embodiments, the droplets of the aerosol have a mass median aerodynamic diameter (MMAD) selected from the group consisting of about 2 to about 10 microns, about 2 to about 6 microns, less than about 2 microns, about 5 to about 100 microns, and about 30 to about 60 microns. In some embodiments, the composition is formulated into an injectable composition. In some embodiments, the composition comprises povidones as a surface stabilizer. In some embodiments, the povidone polymer has a molecular weight of about 40,000 daltons or less. In some embodiments, the effective average particle size of the benzodiazepine particles is less than about 600 nm.

In some embodiments, the invention provides a method of treating a subject in need comprising administering to the subject a nanoparticulate benzodiazepine composition comprising: (a) a benzodiazepine having an effective average particle size of less than about 2000 nm, wherein the benzodiazepine is selected from the group consisting of alprazolam, brotizolam, chlordiazepoxide, clobazam, clonazepam, clorazepam, demoxazepam, flumazenil, flurazepam, halazepam, midazolam, nordazepam, medazepam, diazepam, nitrazepam, oxazepam, midazepam, lorazepam, prazepam, quazepam, triazolam, temazepam, loprazolam, pharmaceutically acceptable salts and esters thereof, and mixtures thereof; and (b) at least one surface stabilizer. In some embodiments, the surface stabilizer is selected from the group consisting of a nonionic surfactant, an ionic surfactant, a cationic surfactant, an anionic surfactant, and a zwitterionic surfactant. In some embodiments, the surface stabilizer is selected from the group consisting of hypromellose, hydroxypropylcellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone, sodium lauryl sulfate, dioctylsulfosuccinate, gelatin, casein, lecithin, dextran, gum acacia, cholesterol, tragacanth, stearic acid, benzalkonium chloride, calcium stearate, glycerol monostearate, cetostearyl alcohol, cetomacrogol emulsifying wax, sorbitan esters, polyoxyethylene alkyl ethers, polyoxyethylene castor oil derivatives, polyoxyethylene sorbitan fatty acid esters, polyethylene glycols, polyoxyethylene stearates, colloidal silicon dioxide, phosphates, carboxymethylcellulose calcium, carboxymethylcellulose sodium, methylcellulose, hydroxyethylcellulose, hypromellose phthalate, noncrystalline cellulose, magnesium aluminum silicate, triethanolamine, polyvinyl alcohol, tyloxapol, poloxamers, poloxamines, Tetronic 1508®, an alkyl aryl polyether sulfonate, a mixture of sucrose stearate and sucrose distearate, p-isononylphenoxypoly-(glycidol), Crodestas SL-40® (Croda, Inc.); and SA9OHCO, decanoyl-N-methylglucamide; n-decyl (–D-glucopyranoside; n-decyl (–D-maltopyranoside; n-dodecyl (–D-glucopyranoside; n-dodecyl (–D-maltoside; heptanoyl-N-methylglucamide; n-heptyl-(–D-glucopyranoside; n-heptyl (–D-thioglucoside; n-hexyl (–D-glucopyranoside; nonanoyl-N-methylglucamide; n-noyl (–D-glucopyranoside; octanoyl-N-methylglucamide; n-octyl-(–D-glucopyranoside; octyl (–D-thioglucopyranoside; PEG-phospholipid, PEG-cholesterol, PEG-cholesterol derivative, PEG-vitamin A, PEG-vitamin E, lysozyme, random copolymers of vinyl pyrrolidone and vinyl acetate, cationic polymers, cationic biopolymers, cationic polysaccharides, cationic cellulosics, cationic alginates, cationic phospholipids, cationic nonpolymeric compounds, poly-n-methylpyridinium, anthryul pyridinium chloride, cationic phospholipids, chitosan, polylysine, polyvinylimidazole, polybrene, polymethylmethacrylate trimethylammoniumbromide bromide, hexyldesyltrimethylammonium bromide, polyvinylpyrrolidone-2-dimethylaminoethyl methacrylate dimethyl sulfate, cationic lipids, sulfonium, phosphonium, quarternary ammonium compounds, stearyltrimethylammonium chloride, benzyl-di(2-chloroethyl) ethylammonium bromide, coconut trimethyl ammonium chloride, coconut trimethyl ammonium bromide, coconut methyl dihydroxyethyl ammonium chloride, coconut methyl dihydroxyethyl ammonium bromide, decyl triethyl ammonium chloride, decyl dimethyl hydroxyethyl ammonium chloride, decyl dimethyl hydroxyethyl ammonium bromide, C_{12-15}dimethyl hydroxyethyl ammonium chloride, C_{12-15}dimethyl hydroxyethyl ammonium bromide, coconut dimethyl hydroxyethyl ammonium chloride, coconut dimethyl hydroxyethyl ammonium bromide, myristyl trimethyl ammonium methyl sulfate, lauryl dimethyl benzyl ammonium chloride, lauryl dimethyl benzyl ammonium bromide, lauryl dimethyl $(ethenoxy)_4$ ammonium chloride, lauryl dimethyl $(ethenoxy)_4$ ammonium bromide, N-alkyl (C_{12-18})dimethylbenzyl ammonium chloride, N-alkyl (C_{14-18})dimethylbenzyl ammonium chloride, N-tetradecylidmethylbenzyl ammonium chloride monohydrate, dimethyl didecyl ammonium chloride, N-alkyl and (C_{12-14}) dimethyl 1-napthylmethyl ammonium chloride, trimethylammonium halide, alkyl-trimethylammonium salts, dialkyl-dimethylammonium salts, lauryl trimethyl ammonium chloride, ethoxylated alkyamidoalkyldialkylammonium salt, an ethoxylated trialkyl ammonium salt, dialkylbenzene dialkylammonium chloride, N-didecyldimethyl ammonium chloride, N-tetradecyldimethylbenzyl ammonium, chloride monohydrate, N-alkyl(C_{12-14}) dimethyl 1-naphthylmethyl ammonium chloride, dodecyldimethylbenzyl ammonium chloride, dialkyl benzenealkyl ammonium chloride, lauryl trimethyl ammonium chloride, alkylbenzyl methyl ammonium chloride, alkyl benzyl dimethyl ammonium bromide, C_{12}, C_{15}, C_{17} trimethyl ammonium bromides, dodecylbenzyl triethyl ammonium chloride, poly-diallyldimethylammonium chloride, dimethyl ammonium chlorides, alkyldimethylammonium halogenides, tricetyl methyl ammonium chloride, decyltrimethylammonium bromide, dodecyltriethylammonium bromide, tetradecyltrimethylammonium bromide, methyl trioctylammonium chloride, POLYQUAT, tetrabutylammonium bromide, benzyl trimethylammonium bromide, choline esters, benzalkonium chloride, stearalkonium chloride compounds, cetyl pyridinium bromide, cetyl pyridinium chloride, halide salts of quaternized polyoxyethylalkylamines, MIRAPOL, ALKAQUAT, alkyl pyridinium salts, amines, alkylamines, dialkylamines, alkanolamines, polyethylenepolyamines, N,N-dialkylaminoalkyl acrylates, vinyl pyridine, amine salts, lauryl amine acetate, stearyl amine acetate, alkylpyridinium salt, alkylimidazolium salt, amine oxides, imide azolinium salts, protonated quaternary acrylamides, methylated quaternary polymers, and cationic guar. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles have an effective average particle size selected from the group consisting of less than about 1900 nm, less than about 1800 nm, less than about 1700 nm, less than about 1600 nm, less than about 1500 nm, less than about 1400 nm, less than about 1300 nm, less than about 1200 nm, less than about 1100 nm, less than about 1000 nm, less than about 900 nm, less than about 800 nm, less than about 700 nm, less than about 650 nm, less than about 600 nm, less than about 550 nm, less than about 500 nm, less than about 450 nm, less than about 400 nm, less than about 350 nm, less than about 300 nm, less than about 250 nm, less than about 200 nm, less than about 150 nm, less than about 100 nm, less than about 75 nm, and less than about 50 nm. In some embodiments, the composition is formulated into an aerosol of an aqueous dispersion of the com-

position described above, wherein essentially each droplet of the aerosol comprises at least one nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particle, wherein: (a) the benzodiazepine has a solubility in the aqueous dispersion of less than about 10 mg/mL; and (b) the droplets of the aerosol have a mass median aerodynamic diameter (MMAD) less than or equal to about 100 microns. In some embodiments, the benzodiazepine is present in a concentration selected from the group consisting of from about 0.05 mg/mL up to about 600 mg/mL, about 10 mg/mL or more, about 100 mg/mL or more, about 200 mg/mL or more, about 400 mg/mL or more, and about 600 mg/mL. In some embodiments, the composition is suitable for administration of the benzodiazepine dosage in about 15 seconds or less. In some embodiments, the droplets of the aerosol have a mass median aerodynamic diameter (MMAD) selected from the group consisting of about 2 to about 10 microns, about 2 to about 6 microns, less than about 2 microns, about 5 to about 100 microns, and about 30 to about 60 microns. In some embodiments, the composition is formulated into an injectable dosage form. In some embodiments, the composition comprises povidone as a surface stabilizer. In some embodiments, the povidone polymer has a molecular weight of about 40,000 daltons or less. In some embodiments, the effective average particle size of the benzodiazepine particles is less than about 600 nm.

As used herein the phrase "therapeutically effective amount" (or more simply "effective amount") means an amount sufficient to provide a specific therapeutic response for which the drug is administered to a patient in need of particular treatment. The skilled clinician will recognize that the therapeutically effective amount of drug will depend upon the patient, the indication and the particular drug administered.

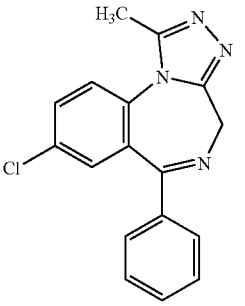
As used herein the terms "Cmax," and "Tmax" have the ordinary meaning in the art with respect to pharmacokinetic (PK) curves. Where more than one Cmax occurs, meaning that there is a local maximum in the PK curve, each Cmax may be sequentially numbered in order of appearance, so that the first local maximum in the PK curve is numbered Cmax1, the second Cmax2, etc. The times at which Cmax1, Cmax2, etc. appear are correspondingly sequentially designated Tmax1, Tmax2, etc.

As used herein, the modifier "about" is intended to have its regularly recognized meaning of approximately. In some embodiments, the term may be more precisely interpreted as meaning within a particular percentage of the modified value, e.g. "about" may in some embodiments mean±20%, ±10% or ±5%.

Benzodiazepine Drugs

In the context of the present invention, the term "benzodiazepine drug" includes any therapeutically effective benzodiazepine compound, or pharmaceutically acceptable salt or combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles comprise at least one member of the group consisting of alprazolam, diazepam, flurazepam, lorazepam, medazepam, mexazolam, midazolam, temazepam and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles comprise at least one benzodiazepine selected from the group consisting of diazepam, lorazepam, midazolam and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. However, it should be recognized by those of skill in the art that additional benzodiazepine compounds that have heretofore been considered to have marginal or little therapeutic benefit, either because of low bioavailability, poor pharmacokinetic properties or poor pharmacodynamic properties, may find use in the present invention, which provides for improved bioavailability of benzodiazepine drugs, delivery of higher concentrations of benzodiazepine drugs via the nasal route, faster attainment of therapeutic levels of benzodiazepine in the blood plasma, avoidance of the liver portal vein and concomitant avoidance of first pass effects and/or faster presentation of benzodiazepine drug to the brain. In some embodiments, the invention provides as a preferred embodiment, diazepam or a therapeutically acceptable salt thereof.

Alprazolam (8-chloro-6-phenyl-1-methyl-4H-1,2,4-triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine)



Alprazolam is a benzodiazepine drug having sedative, tranquilizing and muscle relaxing properties. It is classified as an anxiolytic. Alprazolam has also been shown to be useful in the treatment of panic disorder. The dosage of Alprazolam varies by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 0.5 to about 4, preferably about 1 to about 2 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Alprazolam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 3,987,052, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

As a nasal formulation, alprazolam may be administered in 25 to 250 μl metered sprays. In some preferred embodiments, alprazolam is administered in 50 to 150 μL, especially about 100 μL, metered sprays. In some embodiments, a first metered spray is applied to a first nostril and if necessary a second metered spray is applied to a second nostril. In some optional embodiments, a third metered spray is applied to the first nostril. In some further embodiments, a fourth metered spray is applied to the second nostril. In some embodiments, additional metered sprays are applied to alternating nostrils until the full target therapeutic dose has been administered to the patient. In some embodiments, there is a time increment of from several seconds to 5 minutes, preferably about 10 seconds to about 1 minute, between applications of benzodiazepine drug to the same nostril. This allows time for the drug to cross the nasal mucosa and enter the blood stream. Multiple applications of metered sprays to each nostril, optionally separated by a time interval, allows administration of a full therapeutic dose in increments small enough to permit full absorption of the benzodiazepine drug into the blood stream and avoid loss of drug down the back of the throat.

Alprazolam may be combined with other pharmaceutically active ingredients, including other benzodiazepine compounds (such as diazepam) in a benzodiazepine drug formulation. In some embodiments, the ratio of alprazolam to the other pharmaceutically active ingredient is in one of the ranges from about 1:1000 to about 1000:1, about 1:100 to about 100:1 or about 1:10 to about 10:1. In some embodi-

ments, the other pharmaceutically active ingredient is a benzodiazepine drug and the ratio of alprazolam to the other benzodiazepine drug is in one of the ranges from about 1:1000 to about 1000:1, about 1:100 to about 100:1 or about 1:10 to about 10:1. In some embodiments, the other pharmaceutically active ingredient is diazepam and the ratio of alprazolam to diazepam is about 1:1000 to about 1000:1, about 1:100 to about 100:1 or about 1:10 to about 10:1.

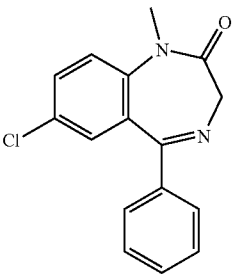
In some embodiments, Alprazolam is used alone or in combination with other drugs to provide an anxiolytic effect, an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations of the foregoing effects.

In some embodiments, Alprazolam is used alone or in combination with another anticonvulsant drug to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. Alprazolam may be administered by the patient or other person (such as a healthcare professional) while the patient is in a non-seizing state to protect against seizure. Even where protection against seizure is not absolute, administration of alprazolam may reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure and/or reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure. In some embodiments, administration of alprazolam may prevent occurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, especially where the patient is prone to experiencing serial seizures or status epilepticus, administration of alprazolam may aid in interrupting the seizure cycle and may thus prevent the re-occurrence of seizure. In addition to the benzodiazepines (such as diazepam), other anti-convulsant drugs may be combined with alprazolam to provide a synergistic anticonvulsant effect.

Alprazolam may also be administered by another person (e.g. an acquaintance or associate, a family member or a health care professional) to the patient while the patient is in a state of seizure. Thus, one of the advantages of the nasal formulations according to the present invention is the ability to administer them in an acute therapeutic environment to treat the seizure victim. Among the beneficial therapeutic effects that may be imparted by acute nasal dosing of benzodiazepine anticonvulsants are: reduction in the severity of the seizure (e.g. general relaxation of the muscles, reduction in seizure-induced anxiety experienced by the patient and a general impartation of a feeling of well-being to the patient), reduction in the duration of the seizure, reduction in the probability that the patient will experience a repeat seizure, an increase in the interval between the current seizure and the next seizure. Thus the nasal alprazolam formulations of the invention provide fast onset of therapeutic benefit—in some instances less than about 30 minutes, less than about 15 minutes, less than about 10 minutes, and in some cases less than about 5 minutes. The nasal alprazolam formulations of the invention also provide convenient administration of a therapeutically beneficial drug to a patient that does not require intravenous drug administration or rectal drug administration.

Often seizures, particularly severe tonic or tonic-clonic seizures, will be presaged by one or more aura events that will be familiar to the patient or those familiar with the patient. These auras are practically sui generis for each patient, but may be classified as audible, visual, olfactory or tactile sensations that usually, or at least often, precedes a patient's experiencing a seizure. In some embodiments of the invention, the method includes prompt administration of a nasal preparation of a benzodiazepine drug according to the invention during the aura. In some embodiments, such intra-aural administration of benzodiazepine drug by the intra-nasal route will prevent or at least ameliorate the effects (intensity, duration or both) of the impending seizure. Thus, in the context of this invention, prevention of seizure refers to a temporary forestalling of the onset of seizure, either with or without the benefit of a warning aura.

Diazepam (7-chloro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one)



Diazepam is a benzodiazepine drug having sedative, tranquilizing and muscle relaxing properties. It is classified as an anxiolytic and skeletal muscle relaxant. It possesses anxiolytic, anticonvulsant, sedative, skeletal muscle relaxant and amnesic properties. The dosage of Diazepam may vary by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 1 to about 20, preferably about 2 to about 10 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Diazepam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in one of U.S. Pat. Nos. 3,371,085, 3,109,843, 3,136,815 or 3,102,116, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

As a nasal formulation, diazepam may be administered in 25 to 250 μl metered sprays. In some preferred embodiments, diazepam is administered in 50 to 150 μl, especially about 100 μl, metered sprays. In some embodiments, a first metered spray is applied to a first nostril and if necessary a second metered spray is applied to a second nostril. In some optional embodiments, a third metered spray is applied to the first nostril. In some further embodiments, a fourth metered spray is applied to the second nostril. In some embodiments, additional metered sprays are applied to alternating nostrils until the full target therapeutic dose has been administered to the patient. In some embodiments, there is a time increment of from several seconds to 5 minutes, preferably about 10 seconds to about 1 minute, between applications of benzodiazepine drug to the same nostril. This allows time for the drug to cross the nasal mucosa and enter the blood stream. Multiple applications of metered sprays to each nostril, optionally separated by a time interval, allows administration of a full therapeutic dose in increments small enough to permit full absorption of the benzodiazepine drug into the blood stream and avoid loss of drug down the back of the throat.

Diazepam may be combined with other pharmaceutically active ingredients, including other benzodiazepine compounds in a benzodiazepine drug formulation. In some embodiments, the ratio of diazepam to the other pharmaceutically active ingredient is in one of the range from about 1:1000 to about 1000:1, about 1:100 to about 100:1 or about 1:10 to about 10:1. In some embodiments, the other pharmaceutically active ingredient is a benzodiazepine drug and the ratio of diazepam to the other benzodiazepine drug is in one of

the range from about 1:1000 to about 1000:1, about 1:100 to about 100:1 or about 1:10 to about 10:1. In some embodiments, the other pharmaceutically active ingredient is lorazepam. In some embodiments, the ratio of diazepam to lorazepam is in the range of about 1:1000 to about 1000:1, especially about 1:10 to about 10:1. In some embodiments, the other pharmaceutically active ingredient is medazepam. In some embodiments, the ratio of diazepam to medazepam is in the range of about 1:1000 to about 1000:1, especially about 1:10 to about 10:1.

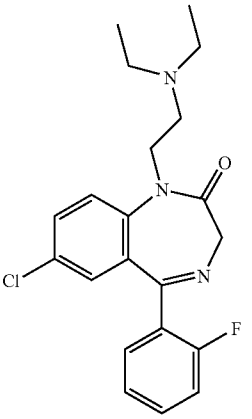
In some embodiments, Diazepam is used alone or in combination with other drugs to provide an anxiolytic effect, an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations of the foregoing effects.

In some embodiments, Diazepam is used alone or in combination with another anticonvulsant drug to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. Diazepam may be administered by the patient or other person (such as a healthcare professional) while the patient is in a non-seizing state to protect against seizure. Even where protection against seizure is not absolute, administration of diazepam may reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure and/or reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure. In some embodiments, administration of diazepam may prevent occurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, especially where the patient is prone to experiencing serial seizures or status epilepticus, administration of diazepam may aid in interrupting the seizure cycle and may thus prevent the re-occurrence of seizure. In addition to the benzodiazepines (such as diazepam), other anti-convulsant drugs may be combined with diazepam to provide a synergistic anticonvulsant effect.

Diazepam may also be administered by another person (e.g. an acquaintance or associate, a family member or a health care professional) to the patient while the patient is in a state of seizure. Thus, one of the advantages of the nasal formulations according to the present invention is the ability to administer them in an acute therapeutic environment to treat the seizure victim. Among the beneficial therapeutic effects that may be imparted by acute nasal dosing of benzodiazepine anticonvulsants are: reduction in the severity of the seizure (e.g. general relaxation of the muscles, reduction in seizure-induced anxiety experienced by the patient and a general impartation of a feeling of well-being to the patient), reduction in the duration of the seizure, reduction in the probability that the patient will experience a repeat seizure, an increase in the interval between the current seizure and the next seizure. Thus the nasal diazepam formulations of the invention provide fast onset of therapeutic benefit—in some instances less than about 30 minutes, less than about 15 minutes, less than about 10 minutes, and in some cases less than about 5 minutes. The nasal diazepam formulations of the invention also provide convenient administration of a therapeutically beneficial drug to a patient that does not require intravenous drug administration or rectal drug administration.

Often seizures, particularly severe tonic or tonic-clonic seizures, will be presaged by one or more aura events that will be familiar to the patient or those familiar with the patient. These auras are practically sui generis for each patient, but may be classified as audible, visual, olfactory or tactile sensations that usually, or at least often, precedes a patient's experiencing a seizure. In some embodiments of the invention, the method includes prompt administration of a nasal preparation of a benzodiazepine drug according to the invention during the aura. In some embodiments, such intra-aural administration of diazepam drug by the intra-nasal route will prevent or at least ameliorate the effects (intensity, duration or both) of the impending seizure. Thus, in the context of this invention, prevention of seizure refers to a temporary forestalling of the onset of seizure, either with or without the benefit of a warning aura.

Flurazepam (7-chloro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-(2-(diethylamino)ethyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one)



Flurazepam is a benzodiazepine drug having sedative (especially soporific and hypnotic), anxiolytic, anticonvulsant and muscle relaxing properties. It is classified as an sedative, hypnotic. Flurazepam has been shown to be useful in the treatment of insomnia. The dosage of Flurazepam varies by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 5 to 40, preferably about 20 to about 35 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Flurazepam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 3,567,710 or 3,299,053, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

As a nasal formulation, flurazepam may be administered in 25 to 250 μl metered sprays. In some preferred embodiments, flurazepam is administered in 50 to 150 μl, especially about 100 μl, metered sprays. In some embodiments, a first metered spray is applied to a first nostril and if necessary a second metered spray is applied to a second nostril. In some optional embodiments, a third metered spray is applied to the first nostril. In some further embodiments, a fourth metered spray is applied to the second nostril. In some embodiments, additional metered sprays are applied to alternating nostrils until the full target therapeutic dose has been administered to the patient. In some embodiments, there is a time increment of from several seconds to 5 minutes, preferably about 10 seconds to about 1 minute, between applications of benzodiazepine drug to the same nostril. This allows time for the drug to cross the nasal mucosa and enter the blood stream. Multiple applications of metered sprays to each nostril, optionally separated by a time interval, allows administration of a full therapeutic dose in increments small enough to permit full absorption of the benzodiazepine drug into the blood stream and avoid loss of drug down the back of the throat.

Flurazepam may be combined with other pharmaceutically active ingredients, including other benzodiazepine compounds (such as diazepam) in a benzodiazepine drug formu-

lation. In some embodiments, the ratio of flurazepam to the other pharmaceutically active ingredient is in one of the ranges from about 1:1000 to about 1000:1, about 1:100 to about 100:1 or about 1:10 to about 10:1. In some embodiments, the other pharmaceutically active ingredient is a benzodiazepine drug and the ratio of flurazepam to the other benzodiazepine drug is in one of the ranges from about 1:1000 to about 1000:1, about 1:100 to about 100:1 or about 1:10 to about 10:1. In some embodiments, the other pharmaceutically active ingredient is diazepam and the ratio of flurazepam to diazepam is about 1:1000 to about 1000:1, about 1:100 to about 100:1 or about 1:10 to about 10:1.

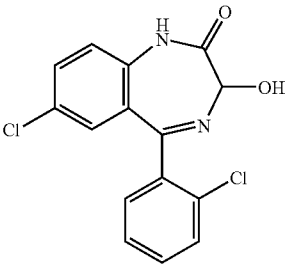
In some embodiments, Flurazepam is used alone or in combination with other drugs to provide an anxiolytic effect, an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations of the foregoing effects.

In some embodiments, Flurazepam is used alone or in combination with another anticonvulsant drug to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. Flurazepam may be administered by the patient or other person (such as a healthcare professional) while the patient is in a non-seizing state to protect against seizure. Even where protection against seizure is not absolute, administration of flurazepam may reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure and/or reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure. In some embodiments, administration of flurazepam may prevent occurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, especially where the patient is prone to experiencing serial seizures or status epilepticus, administration of flurazepam may aid in interrupting the seizure cycle and may thus prevent the re-occurrence of seizure. In addition to the benzodiazepines (such as diazepam), other anti-convulsant drugs may be combined with flurazepam to provide a synergistic anticonvulsant effect.

Flurazepam may also be administered by another person (e.g. an acquaintance or associate, a family member or a health care professional) to the patient while the patient is in a state of seizure. Thus, one of the advantages of the nasal formulations according to the present invention is the ability to administer them in an acute therapeutic environment to treat the seizure victim. Among the beneficial therapeutic effects that may be imparted by acute nasal dosing of benzodiazepine anticonvulsants are: reduction in the severity of the seizure (e.g. general relaxation of the muscles, reduction in seizure-induced anxiety experienced by the patient and a general impartation of a feeling of well-being to the patient), reduction in the duration of the seizure, reduction in the probability that the patient will experience a repeat seizure, an increase in the interval between the current seizure and the next seizure. Thus the nasal flurazepam formulations of the invention provide fast onset of therapeutic benefit—in some instances less than about 30 minutes, less than about 15 minutes, less than about 10 minutes, and in some cases less than about 5 minutes. The nasal flurazepam formulations of the invention also provide convenient administration of a therapeutically beneficial drug to a patient that does not require intravenous drug administration or rectal drug administration.

Often seizures, particularly severe tonic or tonic-clonic seizures, will be presaged by one or more aura events that will be familiar to the patient or those familiar with the patient. These auras are practically sui generis for each patient, but may be classified as audible, visual, olfactory or tactile sensations that usually, or at least often, precedes a patient's experiencing a seizure. In some embodiments of the invention, the method includes prompt administration of a nasal preparation of a benzodiazepine drug according to the invention during the aura. In some embodiments, such intra-aural administration of benzodiazepine drug by the intra-nasal route will prevent or at least ameliorate the effects (intensity, duration or both) of the impending seizure. Thus, in the context of this invention, prevention of seizure refers to a temporary forestalling of the onset of seizure, either with or without the benefit of a warning aura.

Lorazepam (7-chloro-5-(2-chlorophenyl)-3-hydroxy-1,3-dihydro-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one)



Lorazepam is a benzodiazepine drug having sedative, tranquilizing, anticonvulsant, amnesic and muscle relaxing properties. It is classified as an anxiolytic. Lorazepam has also been shown to be useful in the treatment of nausea. The dosage of Lorazepam varies by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 0.1 to about 10, preferably about 0.2 to about 1 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Lorazepam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 3,296,249, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

As a nasal formulation, lorazepam may be administered in 25 to 250 μl metered sprays. In some preferred embodiments, lorazepam is administered in 50 to 150 μl, especially about 100 μl, metered sprays. In some embodiments, a first metered spray is applied to a first nostril and if necessary a second metered spray is applied to a second nostril. In some optional embodiments, a third metered spray is applied to the first nostril. In some further embodiments, a fourth metered spray is applied to the second nostril. In some embodiments, additional metered sprays are applied to alternating nostrils until the full target therapeutic dose has been administered to the patient. In some embodiments, there is a time increment of from several seconds to 5 minutes, preferably about 10 seconds to about 1 minute, between applications of benzodiazepine drug to the same nostril. This allows time for the drug to cross the nasal mucosa and enter the blood stream. Multiple applications of metered sprays to each nostril, optionally separated by a time interval, allows administration of a full therapeutic dose in increments small enough to permit full absorption of the benzodiazepine drug into the blood stream and avoid loss of drug down the back of the throat.

Lorazepam may be combined with other pharmaceutically active ingredients, including other benzodiazepine compounds (such as diazepam) in a benzodiazepine drug formulation. In some embodiments, the ratio of lorazepam to the other pharmaceutically active ingredient is in one of the ranges from about 1:1000 to about 1000:1, about 1:100 to

about 100:1 or about 1:10 to about 10:1. In some embodiments, the other pharmaceutically active ingredient is a benzodiazepine drug and the ratio of lorazepam to the other benzodiazepine drug is in one of the ranges from about 1:1000 to about 1000:1, about 1:100 to about 100:1 or about 1:10 to about 10:1. In some embodiments, the other pharmaceutically active ingredient is diazepam and the ratio of lorazepam to diazepam is about 1:1000 to about 1000:1, about 1:100 to about 100:1 or about 1:10 to about 10:1.

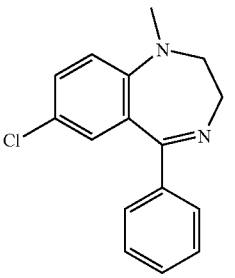
In some embodiments, Lorazepam is used alone or in combination with other drugs to provide an anxiolytic effect, an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations of the foregoing effects.

In some embodiments, Lorazepam is used alone or in combination with another anticonvulsant drug to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. Lorazepam may be administered by the patient or other person (such as a healthcare professional) while the patient is in a non-seizing state to protect against seizure. Even where protection against seizure is not absolute, administration of lorazepam may reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure and/or reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure. In some embodiments, administration of lorazepam may prevent occurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, especially where the patient is prone to experiencing serial seizures or status epilepticus, administration of lorazepam may aid in interrupting the seizure cycle and may thus prevent the re-occurrence of seizure. In addition to the benzodiazepines (such as diazepam), other anti-convulsant drugs may be combined with lorazepam to provide a synergistic anticonvulsant effect.

Lorazepam may also be administered by another person (e.g. an acquaintance or associate, a family member or a health care professional) to the patient while the patient is in a state of seizure. Thus, one of the advantages of the nasal formulations according to the present invention is the ability to administer them in an acute therapeutic environment to treat the seizure victim. Among the beneficial therapeutic effects that may be imparted by acute nasal dosing of benzodiazepine anticonvulsants are: reduction in the severity of the seizure (e.g. general relaxation of the muscles, reduction in seizure-induced anxiety experienced by the patient and a general impartation of a feeling of well-being to the patient), reduction in the duration of the seizure, reduction in the probability that the patient will experience a repeat seizure, an increase in the interval between the current seizure and the next seizure. Thus the nasal lorazepam formulations of the invention provide fast onset of therapeutic benefit—in some instances less than about 30 minutes, less than about 15 minutes, less than about 10 minutes, and in some cases less than about 5 minutes. The nasal lorazepam formulations of the invention also provide convenient administration of a therapeutically beneficial drug to a patient that does not require intravenous drug administration or rectal drug administration.

Often seizures, particularly severe tonic or tonic-clonic seizures, will be presaged by one or more aura events that will be familiar to the patient or those familiar with the patient. These auras are practically sui generis for each patient, but may be classified as audible, visual, olfactory or tactile sensations that usually, or at least often, precedes a patient's experiencing a seizure. In some embodiments of the invention, the method includes prompt administration of a nasal preparation of a benzodiazepine drug according to the invention during the aura. In some embodiments, such intra-aural administration of benzodiazepine drug by the intra-nasal route will prevent or at least ameliorate the effects (intensity, duration or both) of the impending seizure. Thus, in the context of this invention, prevention of seizure refers to a temporary forestalling of the onset of seizure, either with or without the benefit of a warning aura.

Medazepam ((7-chloro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine)



Medazepam is a benzodiazepine drug having sedative, tranquilizing, anticonvulsant, amnesic and muscle relaxing properties. It is classified as an anxiolytic. Medazepam has also been shown to be useful in the treatment of nausea. The dosage of Medazepam varies by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 0.1 to about 10, preferably about 0.2 to about 1 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Medazepam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 3,243,427, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

As a nasal formulation, medazepam may be administered in 25 to 250 μl metered sprays. In some preferred embodiments, medazepam is administered in 50 to 150 μl, especially about 100 μl, metered sprays. In some embodiments, a first metered spray is applied to a first nostril and if necessary a second metered spray is applied to a second nostril. In some optional embodiments, a third metered spray is applied to the first nostril. In some further embodiments, a fourth metered spray is applied to the second nostril. In some embodiments, additional metered sprays are applied to alternating nostrils until the full target therapeutic dose has been administered to the patient. In some embodiments, there is a time increment of from several seconds to 5 minutes, preferably about 10 seconds to about 1 minute, between applications of benzodiazepine drug to the same nostril. This allows time for the drug to cross the nasal mucosa and enter the blood stream. Multiple applications of metered sprays to each nostril, optionally separated by a time interval, allows administration of a full therapeutic dose in increments small enough to permit full absorption of the benzodiazepine drug into the blood stream and avoid loss of drug down the back of the throat.

Medazepam may be combined with other pharmaceutically active ingredients, including other benzodiazepine compounds (such as diazepam) in a benzodiazepine drug formulation. In some embodiments, the ratio of medazepam to the other pharmaceutically active ingredient is in one of the ranges from about 1:1000 to about 1000:1, about 1:100 to about 100:1 or about 1:10 to about 10:1. In some embodiments, the other pharmaceutically active ingredient is a benzodiazepine drug and the ratio of medazepam to the other benzodiazepine drug is in one of the ranges from about

1:1000 to about 1000:1, about 1:100 to about 100:1 or about 1:10 to about 10:1. In some embodiments, the other pharmaceutically active ingredient is diazepam and the ratio of medazepam to diazepam is about 1:1000 to about 1000:1, about 1:100 to about 100:1 or about 1:10 to about 10:1.

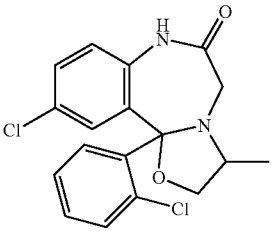
In some embodiments, Medazepam is used alone or in combination with other drugs to provide an anxiolytic effect, an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations of the foregoing effects.

In some embodiments, Medazepam is used alone or in combination with another anticonvulsant drug to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. Medazepam may be administered by the patient or other person (such as a healthcare professional) while the patient is in a non-seizing state to protect against seizure. Even where protection against seizure is not absolute, administration of medazepam may reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure and/or reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure. In some embodiments, administration of medazepam may prevent occurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, especially where the patient is prone to experiencing serial seizures or status epilepticus, administration of medazepam may aid in interrupting the seizure cycle and may thus prevent the re-occurrence of seizure. In addition to the benzodiazepines (such as diazepam), other anti-convulsant drugs may be combined with medazepam to provide a synergistic anticonvulsant effect.

Medazepam may also be administered by another person (e.g. an acquaintance or associate, a family member or a health care professional) to the patient while the patient is in a state of seizure. Thus, one of the advantages of the nasal formulations according to the present invention is the ability to administer them in an acute therapeutic environment to treat the seizure victim. Among the beneficial therapeutic effects that may be imparted by acute nasal dosing of benzodiazepine anticonvulsants are: reduction in the severity of the seizure (e.g. general relaxation of the muscles, reduction in seizure-induced anxiety experienced by the patient and a general impartation of a feeling of well-being to the patient), reduction in the duration of the seizure, reduction in the probability that the patient will experience a repeat seizure, an increase in the interval between the current seizure and the next seizure. Thus the nasal medazepam formulations of the invention provide fast onset of therapeutic benefit—in some instances less than about 30 minutes, less than about 15 minutes, less than about 10 minutes, and in some cases less than about 5 minutes. The nasal medazepam formulations of the invention also provide convenient administration of a therapeutically beneficial drug to a patient that does not require intravenous drug administration or rectal drug administration.

Often seizures, particularly severe tonic or tonic-clonic seizures, will be presaged by one or more aura events that will be familiar to the patient or those familiar with the patient. These auras are practically sui generis for each patient, but may be classified as audible, visual, olfactory or tactile sensations that usually, or at least often, precedes a patient's experiencing a seizure. In some embodiments of the invention, the method includes prompt administration of a nasal preparation of a benzodiazepine drug according to the invention during the aura. In some embodiments, such intra-aural administration of benzodiazepine drug by the intra-nasal route will prevent or at least ameliorate the effects (intensity, duration or both) of the impending seizure. Thus, in the context of this invention, prevention of seizure refers to a temporary forestalling of the onset of seizure, either with or without the benefit of a warning aura.

Mexazolam (10-Chloro-11b-(2-chlorophenyl)-1,3,7,11b-tetrahydro-3-methyloxazolo[3,2-d][1,4]benzodiazepin-6(5H)-one)



Mexazolam is a benzodiazepine drug having sedative, tranquilizing, anticonvulsant, amnesic and muscle relaxing properties. It is classified as an anxiolytic. Mexazolam has also been shown to be useful in the treatment of nausea. The dosage of Mexazolam varies by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 0.1 to about 10, preferably about 0.2 to about 1 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Mexazolam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 3,722,371, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

As a nasal formulation, mexazolam may be administered in 25 to 250 μl metered sprays. In some preferred embodiments, mexazolam is administered in 50 to 150 μl, especially about 100 μl, metered sprays. In some embodiments, a first metered spray is applied to a first nostril and if necessary a second metered spray is applied to a second nostril. In some optional embodiments, a third metered spray is applied to the first nostril. In some further embodiments, a fourth metered spray is applied to the second nostril. In some embodiments, additional metered sprays are applied to alternating nostrils until the full target therapeutic dose has been administered to the patient. In some embodiments, there is a time increment of from several seconds to 5 minutes, preferably about 10 seconds to about 1 minute, between applications of benzodiazepine drug to the same nostril. This allows time for the drug to cross the nasal mucosa and enter the blood stream. Multiple applications of metered sprays to each nostril, optionally separated by a time interval, allows administration of a full therapeutic dose in increments small enough to permit full absorption of the benzodiazepine drug into the blood stream and avoid loss of drug down the back of the throat.

Mexazolam may be combined with other pharmaceutically active ingredients, including other benzodiazepine compounds (such as diazepam) in a benzodiazepine drug formulation. In some embodiments, the ratio of mexazolam to the other pharmaceutically active ingredient is in one of the ranges from about 1:1000 to about 1000:1, about 1:100 to about 100:1 or about 1:10 to about 10:1. In some embodiments, the other pharmaceutically active ingredient is a benzodiazepine drug and the ratio of mexazolam to the other benzodiazepine drug is in one of the ranges from about 1:1000 to about 1000:1, about 1:100 to about 100:1 or about 1:10 to about 10:1. In some embodiments, the other pharmaceutically active ingredient is diazepam and the ratio of mex-

azolam to diazepam is about 1:1000 to about 1000:1, about 1:100 to about 100:1 or about 1:10 to about 10:1.

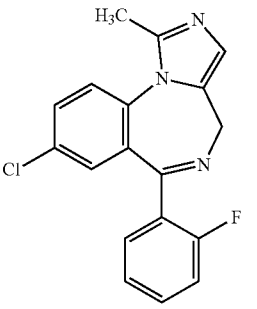
In some embodiments, Mexazolam is used alone or in combination with other drugs to provide an anxiolytic effect, an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations of the foregoing effects.

In some embodiments, Mexazolam is used alone or in combination with another anticonvulsant drug to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. Mexazolam may be administered by the patient or other person (such as a healthcare professional) while the patient is in a non-seizing state to protect against seizure. Even where protection against seizure is not absolute, administration of mexazolam may reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure and/or reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure. In some embodiments, administration of mexazolam may prevent occurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, especially where the patient is prone to experiencing serial seizures or status epilepticus, administration of mexazolam may aid in interrupting the seizure cycle and may thus prevent the re-occurrence of seizure. In addition to the benzodiazepines (such as diazepam), other anti-convulsant drugs may be combined with mexazolam to provide a synergistic anticonvulsant effect.

Mexazolam may also be administered by another person (e.g. an acquaintance or associate, a family member or a health care professional) to the patient while the patient is in a state of seizure. Thus, one of the advantages of the nasal formulations according to the present invention is the ability to administer them in an acute therapeutic environment to treat the seizure victim. Among the beneficial therapeutic effects that may be imparted by acute nasal dosing of benzodiazepine anticonvulsants are: reduction in the severity of the seizure (e.g. general relaxation of the muscles, reduction in seizure-induced anxiety experienced by the patient and a general impartation of a feeling of well-being to the patient), reduction in the duration of the seizure, reduction in the probability that the patient will experience a repeat seizure, an increase in the interval between the current seizure and the next seizure. Thus the nasal mexazolam formulations of the invention provide fast onset of therapeutic benefit—in some instances less than about 30 minutes, less than about 15 minutes, less than about 10 minutes, and in some cases less than about 5 minutes. The nasal mexazolam formulations of the invention also provide convenient administration of a therapeutically beneficial drug to a patient that does not require intravenous drug administration or rectal drug administration.

Often seizures, particularly severe tonic or tonic-clonic seizures, will be presaged by one or more aura events that will be familiar to the patient or those familiar with the patient. These auras are practically sui generis for each patient, but may be classified as audible, visual, olfactory or tactile sensations that usually, or at least often, precedes a patient's experiencing a seizure. In some embodiments of the invention, the method includes prompt administration of a nasal preparation of a benzodiazepine drug according to the invention during the aura. In some embodiments, such intra-aural administration of benzodiazepine drug by the intra-nasal route will prevent or at least ameliorate the effects (intensity, duration or both) of the impending seizure. Thus, in the context of this invention, prevention of seizure refers to a temporary forestalling of the onset of seizure, either with or without the benefit of a warning aura.

Midazolam (8-chloro-6-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-imidazo[1,5-a]benzodiazepine)



Midazolam is a tricyclic benzodiazepine having anxiolytic, amnesic, hypnotic, anticonvulsant, skeletal muscle relaxant and sedative properties. Midazolam is considered soluble in water at a pH lower than about 4, but is relatively insoluble in most aqueous solutions at neutral pH (e.g. about 6 to 8). Accordingly, nanoparticulates of midazolam may be formulated at or near neutral pH. Thus it is desirable in some embodiments for aqueous nasal preparations of midazolam to have a pH above about 5.5, preferably above about 6.0, or above about 6.5. In some preferred embodiments, the pH is between about 6 and 9, between about 6 and 8. It is considered that nanoparticulate aqueous preparations of midazolam are particularly suitable for nasal administration as the lipid-soluble (at approximately neutral pH) midazolam particles are rapidly absorbed across nasal mucosa, leading to efficient uptake of midazolam. It is further considered that nanoparticulate midazolam may be formulated in a non-aqueous delivery vehicle, such as is known in the aerosol administration art, such as hydrofluorocarbon propellants, hydrocarbon propellants, etc.

The dosage of midazolam varies by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 0.1 to about 20, preferably about 0.2 to about 10 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Midazolam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in one of U.S. Pat. No. 4,280,957 or U.S. Pat. No. 5,831,089, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

As a nasal formulation, midazolam may be administered in 25 to 250 μl metered sprays. In some preferred embodiments, midazolam is administered in 50 to 150 μl, especially about 100 μl, metered sprays. In some embodiments, a first metered spray is applied to a first nostril and if necessary a second metered spray is applied to a second nostril. In some optional embodiments, a third metered spray is applied to the first nostril. In some further embodiments, a fourth metered spray is applied to the second nostril. In some embodiments, additional metered sprays are applied to alternating nostrils until the full target therapeutic dose has been administered to the patient. In some embodiments, there is a time increment of from several seconds to 5 minutes, preferably about 10 seconds to about 1 minute, between applications of benzodiazepine drug to the same nostril. This allows time for the drug to cross the nasal mucosa and enter the blood stream. Multiple applications of metered sprays to each nostril, optionally

separated by a time interval, allows administration of a full therapeutic dose in increments small enough to permit full absorption of the benzodiazepine drug into the blood stream and avoid loss of drug down the back of the throat.

Midazolam may be combined with other pharmaceutically active ingredients, including other benzodiazepine compounds (such as diazepam) in a benzodiazepine drug formulation. In some embodiments, the ratio of midazolam to the other pharmaceutically active ingredient is in one of the ranges from about 1:1000 to about 1000:1, about 1:100 to about 100:1 or about 1:10 to about 10:1. In some embodiments, the other pharmaceutically active ingredient is a benzodiazepine drug and the ratio of midazolam to the other benzodiazepine drug is in one of the ranges from about 1:1000 to about 1000:1, about 1:100 to about 100:1 or about 1:10 to about 10:1. In some embodiments, the other pharmaceutically active ingredient is diazepam and the ratio of midazolam to diazepam is about 1:1000 to about 1000:1, about 1:100 to about 100:1 or about 1:10 to about 10:1.

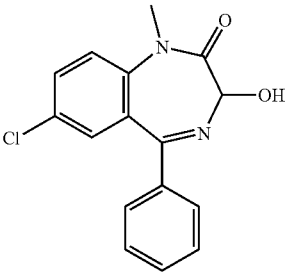
In some embodiments, Midazolam is used alone or in combination with other drugs to provide an anxiolytic effect, an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations of the foregoing effects.

In some embodiments, Midazolam is used alone or in combination with another anticonvulsant drug to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. Midazolam may be administered by the patient or other person (such as a healthcare professional) while the patient is in a non-seizing state to protect against seizure. Even where protection against seizure is not absolute, administration of midazolam may reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure and/or reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure. In some embodiments, administration of midazolam may prevent occurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, especially where the patient is prone to experiencing serial seizures or status epilepticus, administration of midazolam may aid in interrupting the seizure cycle and may thus prevent the re-occurrence of seizure. In addition to the benzodiazepines (such as diazepam), other anti-convulsant drugs may be combined with midazolam to provide a synergistic anticonvulsant effect.

Midazolam may also be administered by another person (e.g. an acquaintance or associate, a family member or a health care professional) to the patient while the patient is in a state of seizure. Thus, one of the advantages of the nasal formulations according to the present invention is the ability to administer them in an acute therapeutic environment to treat the seizure victim. Among the beneficial therapeutic effects that may be imparted by acute nasal dosing of benzodiazepine anticonvulsants are: reduction in the severity of the seizure (e.g. general relaxation of the muscles, reduction in seizure-induced anxiety experienced by the patient and a general impartation of a feeling of well-being to the patient), reduction in the duration of the seizure, reduction in the probability that the patient will experience a repeat seizure, an increase in the interval between the current seizure and the next seizure. Thus the nasal midazolam formulations of the invention provide fast onset of therapeutic benefit—in some instances less than about 30 minutes, less than about 15 minutes, less than about 10 minutes, and in some cases less than about 5 minutes. The nasal midazolam formulations of the invention also provide convenient administration of a therapeutically beneficial drug to a patient that does not require intravenous drug administration or rectal drug administration.

Often seizures, particularly severe tonic or tonic-clonic seizures, will be presaged by one or more aura events that will be familiar to the patient or those familiar with the patient. These auras are practically sui generis for each patient, but may be classified as audible, visual, olfactory or tactile sensations that usually, or at least often, precede a patient's experiencing a seizure. In some embodiments of the invention, the method includes prompt administration of a nasal preparation of a benzodiazepine drug according to the invention during the aura. In some embodiments, such intra-aural administration of benzodiazepine drug by the intra-nasal route will prevent or at least ameliorate the effects (intensity, duration or both) of the impending seizure. Thus, in the context of this invention, prevention of seizure refers to a temporary forestalling of the onset of seizure, either with or without the benefit of a warning aura.

Temazepam (7-chloro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-3-hydroxy-1,3-dihydro-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one)



Temazepam is a benzodiazepine drug having sedative, tranquilizing, anticonvulsant, amnesic and muscle relaxing properties. It is classified as an anxiolytic. Temazepam has also been shown to be useful in the treatment of nausea. The dosage of Temazepam varies by indication, however it is expected that a therapeutic dose will be in the range of about 1 to about 50, preferably about 5 to about 30 mg per dose, from 1 to 8, preferably from 2 to 8, and in some preferred embodiments about 4 to about 6 times per day. Temazepam may be manufactured using the process disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 3,340,253 or U.S. Pat. No. 3,374,225, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

As a nasal formulation, temazepam may be administered in 25 to 250 μl metered sprays. In some preferred embodiments, temazepam is administered in 50 to 150 μl, especially about 100 μl, metered sprays. In some embodiments, a first metered spray is applied to a first nostril and if necessary a second metered spray is applied to a second nostril. In some optional embodiments, a third metered spray is applied to the first nostril. In some further embodiments, a fourth metered spray is applied to the second nostril. In some embodiments, additional metered sprays are applied to alternating nostrils until the full target therapeutic dose has been administered to the patient. In some embodiments, there is a time increment of from several seconds to 5 minutes, preferably about 10 seconds to about 1 minute, between applications of benzodiazepine drug to the same nostril. This allows time for the drug to cross the nasal mucosa and enter the blood stream. Multiple applications of metered sprays to each nostril, optionally separated by a time interval, allows administration of a full

therapeutic dose in increments small enough to permit full absorption of the benzodiazepine drug into the blood stream and avoid loss of drug down the back of the throat.

Temazepam may be combined with other pharmaceutically active ingredients, including other benzodiazepine compounds (such as diazepam) in a benzodiazepine drug formulation. In some embodiments, the ratio of temazepam to the other pharmaceutically active ingredient is in one of the ranges from about 1:1000 to about 1000:1, about 1:100 to about 100:1 or about 1:10 to about 10:1. In some embodiments, the other pharmaceutically active ingredient is a benzodiazepine drug and the ratio of temazepam to the other benzodiazepine drug is in one of the ranges from about 1:1000 to about 1000:1, about 1:100 to about 100:1 or about 1:10 to about 10:1. In some embodiments, the other pharmaceutically active ingredient is diazepam and the ratio of temazepam to diazepam is about 1:1000 to about 1000:1, about 1:100 to about 100:1 or about 1:10 to about 10:1.

In some embodiments, Temazepam is used alone or in combination with other drugs to provide an anxiolytic effect, an anticonvulsant effect, a sedative effect, a skeletal muscle relaxant effect, an amnesic effect or combinations of the foregoing effects.

In some embodiments, Temazepam is used alone or in combination with another anticonvulsant drug to treat seizure, protect against seizure, reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure, reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure, and/or prevent occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. Temazepam may be administered by the patient or other person (such as a healthcare professional) while the patient is in a non-seizing state to protect against seizure. Even where protection against seizure is not absolute, administration of temazepam may reduce or ameliorate the intensity of seizure and/or reduce or ameliorate the frequency of seizure. In some embodiments, administration of temazepam may prevent occurrence of seizure. In some embodiments, especially where the patient is prone to experiencing serial seizures or status epilepticus, administration of temazepam may aid in interrupting the seizure cycle and may thus prevent the re-occurrence of seizure. In addition to the benzodiazepines (such as diazepam), other anti-convulsant drugs may be combined with temazepam to provide a synergistic anticonvulsant effect.

Temazepam may also be administered by another person (e.g. an acquaintance or associate, a family member or a health care professional) to the patient while the patient is in a state of seizure. Thus, one of the advantages of the nasal formulations according to the present invention is the ability to administer them in an acute therapeutic environment to treat the seizure victim. Among the beneficial therapeutic effects that may be imparted by acute nasal dosing of benzodiazepine anticonvulsants are: reduction in the severity of the seizure (e.g. general relaxation of the muscles, reduction in seizure-induced anxiety experienced by the patient and a general impartation of a feeling of well-being to the patient), reduction in the duration of the seizure, reduction in the probability that the patient will experience a repeat seizure, an increase in the interval between the current seizure and the next seizure. Thus the nasal temazepam formulations of the invention provide fast onset of therapeutic benefit—in some instances less than about 30 minutes, less than about 15 minutes, less than about 10 minutes, and in some cases less than about 5 minutes. The nasal temazepam formulations of the invention also provide convenient administration of a therapeutically beneficial drug to a patient that does not require intravenous drug administration or rectal drug administration.

Often seizures, particularly severe tonic or tonic-clonic seizures, will be presaged by one or more aura events that will be familiar to the patient or those familiar with the patient. These auras are practically sui generis for each patient, but may be classified as audible, visual, olfactory or tactile sensations that usually, or at least often, precedes a patient's experiencing a seizure. In some embodiments of the invention, the method includes prompt administration of a nasal preparation of a benzodiazepine drug according to the invention during the aura. In some embodiments, such intra-aural administration of benzodiazepine drug by the intra-nasal route will prevent or at least ameliorate the effects (intensity, duration or both) of the impending seizure. Thus, in the context of this invention, prevention of seizure refers to a temporary forestalling of the onset of seizure, either with or without the benefit of a warning aura.

In some embodiments, other drugs may be included in the aerosol (nasal or pulmonary) formulations of the invention. For example in the multimodal particulate compositions (e.g. the bimodal particulate compositions), in addition to the herein recited benzodiazepines (e.g. diazepam) that may be used, either alone or in combination with one or more diazepines, include other anticonvulsants, such as: paraldehyde; aromatic allylic alcohols (such as stiripentol); barbiturates (e.g. phenobarbital, primidone, methylphenobarbital, methbarbital and barbexaclone); bromides (such as potassium bromide); carbamates (such as felbamate); carboxamides (such as carbamazepine and oxcarbazepine); fatty acids (such as valproic acid, sodium valproate, and divalproex sodium, vigabatrin, progabide, tiagabine); fructose, topiramate, Gaba analogs (e.g. gabapentin and pregabalin); hydantoins (e.g. ethotoin, phenyloin, mephenyloin and fosphenyloin); oxazolidinediones (such as paramethadione, trimethadione, ethadione); propionates (e.g. beclamide), pyrimidinediones (e.g. primidone); pyrrolidines (e.g. brivaracetam, levetiracetam and seletracetam); succinimides (e.g. ethosuximide, phensuximide and mesuximide); sulfonamides (e.g. acetazolamide, sulthiame, methazolamide and zonisamide); triazines (such as lamotrigine); ureas (such as pheneturide, phenacemide); valproylamides (such as valpromide and valnoctamide); as well as other anticonvulsants or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or combinations thereof.

In some embodiments, other pharmaceutically active ingredients that can be administered intranasally or pulmonarily (especially as multimodal, e.g. bimodal particulate compositions) either alone or in combination with one or more benzodiazepines (such as diazepam) or other active pharmaceutical ingredient include: insulin, calcitonins (for example porcine, human, salmon, chicken, or eel) and synthetic modifications thereof, enkephalins, LHRH and analogues (Nafarelin, Buserelin, Zolidex), GHRH (growth hormone releasing hormone), nifedipin, THF (thymic humoral factor), CGRP (calcitonin gene related peptide), atrial natriuretic peptide, antibiotics, metoclopramide, ergotamine, Pizotizin, nasal vaccines (particularly HIV vaccines, measles, rhinovirus Type 13 and respiratory syncitial virus), pentamidine, CCK (Cholecystikinine), DDVAP, Interferons, growth hormone (solatotropir polypeptides or their derivatives (preferably with a molecular weight from 1000 to 300000), secretin, bradykinin antagonists, GRF (Growth releasing factor), THF, TRH (Thyrotropin releasing hormone), ACTH analogues, IGF (Insulin like growth factors), CGRP (Calcitorin gene related peptide) Atrial Natriuretic peptide, Vasopressin and analogues (DDAVP, Lypressin), Metoclopramide, Migraine treatment (Dihydroergotamine, Ergometrine, Ergotamine, Pizotizin), Nasal Vaccines (Particularly AIDS vaccines) FACTOR VIII, Colony Stimulating factors, G-CSF

(granulocyte-colony stimulating factor), EPO (Erythropoitin) PTH (Parathyroid hormone) or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or combinations thereof.

In some embodiments, other pharmaceutically active ingredients that can be administered intranasally or pulmonarily (especially as multimodal, e.g. bimodal particulate compositions) either alone or in combination with one or more benzodiazepines (such as diazepam) or other active pharmaceutical ingredient include: antibiotics and antimicrobial agents such as tetracyline hydrochloride, leucomycin, penicillin, penicillin derivatives, erythromycin, gentamicin, sulphathiazole and nitrofurazone; local anaesthetics such as benzocaine; vasoconstrictors such as phenylephrine hydrochloride, tetrahydrozoline hydrochloride, naphazoline nitrate, oxymetazoline hydrochloride and tramazoline hydrochloride; cardiotonics such as digitalis and digoxin; vasodilators such as nitroglycerine and papaverine hydrochloride; antiseptics such as chlorhexidine hydrochloride, hexylresorcinol, dequaliniumchloride and ethacridine; enzymes such as lysozyme chloride, dextranase; bone metabolism controlling agents such as vitamin D, active vitamin D and vitamin C; sex hormones; hypotensives; sedatives; anti-tumor agents; steroidal anti-inflammatory agents such as hydrocortisone, prednisone, fluticasone, prednisolone, triamcinolone, triamcinolone acetonide, dexamethas one, betamethas one, beclomethas one, and beclomethasone dipropionate; non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents such as acetaminophen, aspirin, aminopyrine, phenylbutazone, medanamic acid, ibuprofen, diclofenac sodium, indomethacine, colchicine, and probenocid; enzymatic anti-inflammatory agents such as chymotrypsin and bromelain seratiopeptidase; anti-histaminic agents such as diphenhydramine hydrochloride, chlorpheniramine maleate and clemastine; anti-allergic agents and antitussive-expectorant antasthmatic agents such as sodium chromoglycate, codeine phosphate, and isoproterenol hydrochloride or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or combinations thereof.

In some embodiments, the molecular weight of the drug is preferably in the range 100 to 300,000, although drugs with other molecular weights may be employed in some embodiments.

In order to improve the properties, appearance or odor of the pharmaceutical composition, it may, in some embodiments, contain any of known additives such as coloring agents, preservatives, antiseptics, etc. Examples of coloring agents include β-carotene, Red No. 2 and Blue No. 1; examples of preservatives include stearic acid, ascorbyl stearate and ascorbic acid; examples of antiseptics include p-hydroxy-benzoate, phenol, chlorobutanol, benzylkonium chloride etc.; and examples of corrigents include menthol and citrus perfume.

In some embodiments, the drug delivery system of the invention may advantageously comprise an absorption enhancer. The term "enhancer", means any material which acts to increase absorption across the mucosa and/or increases bioavailability. In some embodiments, such materials include mucolytic agents, degradative enzyme inhibitors and compounds which increase permeability of the mucosal cell membranes. Whether a given compound is an "enhancer" can be determined by comparing two formulations comprising a non-associated, small polar molecule as the drug, with or without the enhancer, in an in vivo or good model test and determining whether the uptake of the drug is enhanced to a clinically significant degree. The enhancer should not produce any problems in terms of chronic toxicity because in vivo the enhancer should be non-irritant and/or rapidly metabolized to a normal cell constituent that does not have any significant irritant effect.

In some embodiments, preferred enhancing materials lysophospholipids, for example lysophosphatidylcholine obtainable from egg or soy lecithin. Other lysophosphatidylcholines that have different acyl groups as well as lyso compounds produced from phosphatidylethanolamines and phosphatidic acid which have similar membrane modifying properties may be used. Acyl camitines (e.g. palmitoyl-dl-camitine-chloride) is an alternative. In some embodiments, a suitable concentration is from 0.02 to 20% w/v.

In some embodiments, enhancing agents that are appropriate include chelating agents (EGTA, EDTA, alginates), surface active agents (especially non-ionic materials), acyl glycerols, fatty acids and salts, tyloxapol and biological detergents listed in the SIGMA Catalog, 1988, page 316-321 (which is incorporated herein by reference). Also agents that modify the membrane fluidity and permeability are appropriate such as enamines (e.g. phenylalanine enamine of ethylacetoacetate), malonates (e.g. diethyleneoxymethylene malonate), salicylates, bile salts and analogues and fusidates. Suitable concentrations are up to 20% w/v.

In some embodiments, the invention takes advantage of delivery of a drug incorporated into or onto a bioadhesive microsphere with an added pharmaceutical adjuvant applies to systems that contain active drug and mucolytic agent, peptidase inhibitors or non-drug polypeptide substrate singly or in combination. Suitably mucolytic agents are thiol-containing compounds such as N-acetylcysteine and derivatives thereof. Peptide inhibitors include actinonin, amastatin, bestatin, chloroacetyl-HOLeu-Ala-Gly-NH.sub.2, diprotin A and B, ebelactone A and B, E-64, leupeptin, pepstatin A, phisphoramidon, H-Thr-(tBu)-Phe-Pro-OH, aprotinin, kallikrein, chymostatin, benzamidine, chymotrypsin and trypsin. Suitable concentrations are from 0.01 to 10% w/v. The person skilled in the art will readily be able to determine whether an enhancer should be included.

Other Active Pharmaceutical Ingredients

Other active pharmaceutical ingredients that may be formulated as multimodal nanoparticulate formulations, surface active agent-coated nanoparticulate formulations and non-aqueous nanoparticulate suspension according to embodiments of the invention include those active pharmaceutical ingredients that penetrate the mucosa of the lungs, nasal cavity, oropharyngeal surfaces and/or the gastrointestinal tract. Especially suitable are those active pharmaceutical ingredients that are subject to rapid degradation in the liver, as absorption of active ingredient across the nasal and pulmonary mucosa permits the active ingredient to avoid the portal vein, thereby greatly reducing the first-pass effect. Suitable active pharmaceutical ingredients include: other anticonvulsants, such as: paraldehyde; aromatic allylic alcohols (such as stiripentol); barbiturates (e.g. phenobarbital, primidone, methylphenobarbital, metharbital and barbexaclone); bromides (such as potassium bromide); carbamates (such as felbamate); carboxamides (such as carbamazepine and oxcarbazepine); fatty acids (such as valproic acid, sodium valproate, and divalproex sodium, vigabatrin, progabide, tiagabine); topiramate, Gaba analogs (e.g. gabapentin and pregabalin); hydantoins (e.g. ethotoin, phenyloin, mephenyloin and fosphenyloin); oxazolidinediones (such as paramethadione, trimethadione, ethadione); propionates (e.g. beclamide), pyrimidinediones (e.g. primidone); pyrrolidines (e.g. brivaracetam, levetiracetam and seletracetam); succinimides (e.g. ethosuximide, phensuximide and mesuximide); sulfonamides (e.g. acetazolamide, sulthiame, methazolamide

and zonisamide); triazines (such as lamotrigine); ureas (such as pheneturide, phenacemide); valproylamides (such as valpromide and valnoctamide); as well as other anticonvulsants or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or combinations thereof.

In some embodiments, other pharmaceutically active ingredients that can be administered intranasally or pulmonarily (especially as multimodal, e.g. bimodal particulate compositions) either alone or in combination with one or more benzodiazepines (such as diazepam) or other active pharmaceutical ingredient include: insulin, calcitonins (for example porcine, human, salmon, chicken, or eel) and synthetic modifications thereof, enkephalins, LHRH and analogues (Nafarelin, Buserelin, Zolidex), GHRH (growth hormone releasing hormone), nifedipin, THF (thymic humoral factor), CGRP (calcitonin gene related peptide), atrial natriuretic peptide, antibiotics, metoclopramide, ergotamine, Pizotizin, nasal vaccines (particularly HIV vaccines, measles, rhinovirus Type 13 and respiratory syncitial virus), pentamidine, CCK (Cholecystikinine), DDVAP, Interferons, growth hormone (solatotropir polypeptides or their derivatives (preferably with a molecular weight from 1000 to 300000), secretin, bradykinin antagonists, GRF (Growth releasing factor), THF, TRH (Thyrotropin releasing hormone), ACTH analogues, IGF (Insulin like growth factors), CGRP (Calcitorin gene related peptide) Atrial Natriuretic peptide, Vasopressin and analogues (DDAVP, Lypressin), Metoclopramide, Migraine treatment (Dihydroergotamine, Ergometrine, Ergotamine, Pizotizin), Nasal Vaccines (Particularly AIDS vaccines) FACTOR VIII, Colony Stimulating factors, G-CSF (granulocyte-colony stimulating factor), EPO (Erythropoitin) PTH (Parathyroid hormone) or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or combinations thereof.

In some embodiments, other pharmaceutically active ingredients that can be administered intranasally or pulmonarily (especially as multimodal, e.g. bimodal particulate compositions) either alone or in combination with one or more benzodiazepines (such as diazepam) or other active pharmaceutical ingredient include: pain medications, such as prochloroperazine, acetaminophen, fentanyl, hydrocodone, etodolac, oxycodone, naproxen sodium, butorphanol, ketoprofen, nalbuphine, pentazocine, ibuprofen, diclofenac, meperidine, oxymorphone, butalbital, propoxyphene, gabapentin, and/or indomethacine; barbiturates, such as mephobarbitol, and/or pentobarbital; antiinsomnia drugs, such as zolpidem, zaleplon, eszopiclone, doxepine; drugs for treating addiction, such as methadone, buprenorphine, naltrexone, naloxone; antibiotics and antimicrobial agents such as tetracyline hydrochloride, leucomycin, penicillin, penicillin derivatives, erythromycin, gentamicin, sulphathiazole and nitrofurazone; local anaesthetics such as benzocaine; vasoconstrictors such as phenylephrine hydrochloride, tetrahydrozoline hydrochloride, naphazoline nitrate, oxymetazoline hydrochloride and tramazoline hydrochloride; cardiotonics such as digitalis and digoxin; vasodilators such as nitroglycerine and papaverine hydrochloride; antiseptics such as chlorhexidine hydrochloride, hexylresorcinol, dequaliniumchloride and ethacridine; enzymes such as lysozyme chloride, dextranase; bone metabolism controlling agents such as vitamin D, active vitamin D and vitamin C; sex hormones; hypotensives; sedatives; anti-tumor agents; steroidal anti-inflammatory agents such as hydrocortisone, prednisone, fluticasone, prednisolone, triamcinolone, triamcinolone acetonide, dexamethas one, betamethas one, beclomethas one, and beclomethasone dipropionate; non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents such as acetaminophen, aspirin, aminopyrine, phenylbutazone, medanamic acid, ibuprofen, diclofenac sodium, indomethacine, colchicine, and probenocid; enzymatic anti-inflammatory agents such as chymotrypsin and bromelain seratiopeptidase; anti-histaminic agents such as diphenhydramine hydrochloride, chlorpheniramine maleate and clemastine; anti-allergic agents and antitussive-expectorant antasthmatic agents such as sodium chromoglycate, codeine phosphate, and isoproterenol hydrochloride; drugs for treating spasticity, such as baclofen, dantrolene, tizanidine, phenol, clonidine, gabapentin and/or acamprosate; antiemetics, such as dolasetron, granisetron, ondansetron, tropisetron, palonosetron, domperidone, droperidol, haloperidol, chlorpromazine, promethazine, prochlorperazine, metoclopramide, alizapride, cyclizine, diphenhydramine, dimenhydrinate, meclizine, promethazine, hydroxyzine, and/or one or more cannabinoids; antipsychotics, such as haloperidol, chlorpromazine, fluphenazine, perphenazine, prochlorperazine, thioridazine, trifluoperazine, mesoridazine, promazine, triflupromazine, levomepromazine, promethazine, chlorprothixene, flupenthixol, thiothixene, zuclopenthixol, clozapine, olanzapine, risperidone, quetiapine, ziprasidone, amisulpride, and/or asenapine; short-acting $Beta_2$-adrenergic agonists, such as salbutamol (albuterol), levosalbutamol, terbutaline, pirbuterol, procaterol, metaproerenol, fenoterol, and/or bitolterol mesylate, long-acting $Beta_2$-adrenergic agonists, such as salmeterol, formoterol, bambuterol, clenbuterol, and/or indacaterol; muscarinic antagonists, such as atropine, scopolamine, ipratropium, tropicamide, pirenzepine, diphenhydramine, dimenhydrinate, dicyclomine, flavoxate, tiotropium, cyclopentolate, atropine methonitrate, trihexylphenidyl, tolterodine, solifenacin, darifenacin, benatropine, and/or mebeverine; corticosteroids, such as beclomethasone, budesonide, flunisolide, fluticasone, mometasone, and/or triamcinolone; atypical antipsychotic medications, such as clozapine, risperidone, olanzapine, quetiapine, ziprasidone, aripiprazole, paliperidone, asenapine, iloperidone, sertindole, zotepine, amisulpride, bifenprunox, and/or melperone; selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs), such as citalopram, dapoxetine, escitalopram, fluoxetine, fluvoxamine, paroxetine, sertraline; tricyclic antidepressants, such as amitriptyline, amoxapine, clomipramine, desipramine, dosulepin hydrochloride, doxepin, imipramine, iprindole, lofepramine, nortriptyline, opipramol, protriptyline, and/or trimipramine; serotonin norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors (SNRIs), such as venlafaxine, desvenlafaxine, sibutramine, nefazodone, milnacipran, desipramine, duloxetine, and/or bicifadine; zimelidine; or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or combinations thereof.

In some embodiments, other pharmaceutically active ingredients that can be administered intranasally or pulmonarily (especially as multimodal, e.g. bimodal particulate compositions) either alone or in combination with one or more benzodiazepines (such as diazepam) or other active pharmaceutical ingredient include anticancer or antiproliferative chemotherapeutic agents such as: aminoglutethimide, amsacrine, anastrozole, asparaginase, bcg, bicalutamide, bleomycin, buserelin, busulfan, campothecin, capecitabine, carboplatin, carmustine, chlorambucil, cisplatin, cladribine, clodronate, colchicine, cyclophosphamide, cyproterone, cytarabine, dacarbazine, dactinomycin, daunorubicin, dienestrol, diethylstilbestrol, docetaxel, doxorubicin, epirubicin, estradiol, estramustine, etoposide, exemestane, filgrastim, fludarabine, fludrocortisone, fluorouracil, fluoxymesterone, flutamide, gemcitabine, genistein, goserelin, hydroxyurea, idarubicin, ifosfamide, imatinib, interferon, irinotecan, ironotecan, letrozole, leucovorin, leuprolide, levamisole, lomustine, mechlorethamine, medroxyprogesterone, megestrol, melphalan, mercaptopurine, mesna, methotrexate,

mitomycin, mitotane, mitoxantrone, nilutamide, nocodazole, octreotide, oxaliplatin, paclitaxel, pamidronate, pentostatin, plicamycin, porfimer, procarbazine, raltitrexed, rituximab, streptozocin, suramin, tamoxifen, temozolomide, teniposide, testosterone, thioguanine, thiotepa, titanocene dichloride, topotecan, trastuzumab, tretinoin, vinblastine, vincristine, vindesine, and vinorelbine.

In some embodiments, other pharmaceutically active ingredients that can be administered intranasally or pulmonarily (especially as multimodal, e.g. bimodal particulate compositions) either alone or in combination with one or more benzodiazepines (such as diazepam) or other active pharmaceutical ingredient include: Anti-angiogenesis agents, such as MMP-2 (matrix-metalloprotienase 2) inhibitors, MMP-9 (matrix-metalloprotienase 9) inhibitors, and COX-11 (cyclooxygenase 11) inhibitors, can be used in conjunction with the compound of the present invention and pharmaceutical compositions described herein. Examples of useful COX-II inhibitors include CELEBREX™ (alecoxib), valdecoxib, and rofecoxib. Examples of useful matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors are described in WO 96/33172 (published Oct. 24, 1996), WO 96/27583 (published Mar. 7, 1996), European Patent Application No. 97304971.1 (filed Jul. 8, 1997), European Patent Application No. 99308617.2 (filed Oct. 29, 1999), WO 98/07697 (published Feb. 26, 1998), WO 98/03516 (published Jan. 29, 1998), WO 98/34918 (published Aug. 13, 1998), WO 98/34915 (published Aug. 13, 1998), WO 98/33768 (published Aug. 6, 1998), WO 98/30566 (published Jul. 16, 1998), European Patent Publication 606,046 (published Jul. 13, 1994), European Patent Publication 931, 788 (published Jul. 28, 1999), WO 90/05719 (published May 31, 1990), WO 99/52910 (published Oct. 21, 1999), WO 99/52889 (published Oct. 21, 1999), WO 99/29667 (published Jun. 17, 1999), PCT International Application No. PCT/IB98/01113 (filed Jul. 21, 1998), European Patent Application No. 99302232.1 (filed Mar. 25, 1999), Great Britain Patent Application No. 9912961.1 (filed Jun. 3, 1999), U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/148,464 (filed Aug. 12, 1999), U.S. Pat. No. 5,863,949 (issued Jan. 26, 1999), U.S. Pat. No. 5,861,510 (issued Jan. 19, 1999), and European Patent Publication 780,386 (published Jun. 25, 1997), all of which are incorporated herein in their entireties by reference. Preferred MMP-2 and MMP-9 inhibitors are those that have little or no activity inhibiting MMP-1. More preferred, are those that selectively inhibit MMP-2 and/or AMP-9 relative to the other matrix-metalloproteinases (i.e., MAP-1, MMP-3, MMP-4, MMP-5, MMP-6, MMP-7, MMP-8, MMP-10, MMP-11, MMP-12, and MMP-13). Some specific examples of MMP inhibitors useful in the present invention are AG-3340, RO 32-3555, and RS 13-0830.

In some embodiments, the molecular weight of the drug is preferably in the range 100 to 300,000, although drugs with other molecular weights may be employed in some embodiments.

Surface Active Agents (Surface Stabilizers; Surface Modifiers; Surfactants)

In some embodiments, surface active agents, which can also be referred to as surface stabilizers, surface modifiers or surfactants, can preferably be selected from known organic and inorganic pharmaceutical excipients. Such excipients may include polymers, low molecular weight oligomers, natural products, and surfactants. In some embodiments, surface active agents include nonionic or ionic surfactants.

In some embodiments, surface active agents include gelatin, casein, lecithin (phosphatides), dextran, gum acacia, cholesterol, tragacanth, stearic acid, benzalkonium chloride, calcium stearate, glycerol monostearate, cetostearyl alcohol, cetomacrogol emulsifying wax, sorbitan esters, polyoxyethylene alkyl ethers (e.g., macrogol ethers such as cetomacrogol 1000), polyoxyethylene castor oil derivatives, polyoxyethylene sorbitan fatty acid esters (e.g., the commercially available Tweens® such as e.g., TWEEN 20® and TWEEN 80® (ICI Specialty Chemicals)); polyethylene glycols (e.g., Carbowaxes 3550® and 934® (Union Carbide)), polyoxyethylene stearates, colloidal silicon dioxide, phosphates, sodium dodecylsulfate, carboxymethylcellulose calcium, carboxymethylcellulose sodium, methylcellulose, hydroxyethylcellulose, hydroxypropylcellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose phthalate, noncrystalline cellulose, magnesium aluminum silicate, triethanolamine, polyvinyl alcohol (PVA), polyvinylpyrrolidone (PVP), 4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethylbutyl)-phenol polymer with ethylene oxide and formaldehyde (also known as tyloxapol, superione, and triton), poloxamers (e.g., Pluronics F68® and F108®, which are block copolymers of ethylene oxide and propylene oxide); poloxamines (e.g., Tetronic 908®, also known as Poloxamine 908®, which is a tetrafunctional block copolymer derived from sequential addition of propylene oxide and ethylene oxide to ethylenediamine (BASF Wyandotte Corporation, Parsippany, N.J.)); Tetronic 1508® (T-1508) (BASF Wyandotte Corporation), dialkylesters of sodium sulfosuccinic acid (e.g., Aerosol OT®, which is a dioctyl ester of sodium sulfosuccinic acid (American Cyanamid)); Duponol P®, which is a sodium lauryl sulfate (DuPont); Tritons X-200, which is an alkyl aryl polyether sulfonate (Rohm and Haas); Crodestas F-110®, which is a mixture of sucrose stearate and sucrose distearate (Croda Inc.); p-isononylphenoxypoly-(glycidol), also known as Olin-lOG® or Surfactant 10-G® (Olin Chemicals, Stamford, Conn.); Crodestas SL-40® (Croda, Inc.); and SA9OHCO, which is $C_{18}H_{37}CH_2(CON(CH_3)—CH_2(CHOH)_4(CH_{20}H)_2$ (Eastman Kodak Co.); decanoyl-N-methylglucamide; n-decyl β-D-glucopyranoside; n-decyl β-D-maltopyranoside; n-dodecyl β-D-glucopyranoside; n-dodecyl β-D-maltoside; heptanoyl-N-methylglucamide; n-heptyl-β-D-glucopyranoside; n-heptyl β-D-thioglucoside; n-hexyl β-D-glucopyranoside; nonanoyl-N-methylglucamide; n-noyl β-D-glucopyranoside; octanoyl-N-methylglucamide; n-octyl-.beta.-D-glucopyranoside; octyl β-D-thioglucopyranoside; etc.

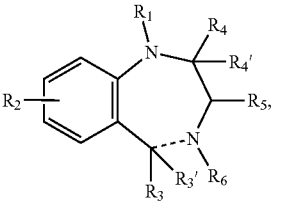
In some embodiments, surface active agents include one or more of: hypromellose, hydroxypropylcellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone, sodium lauryl sulfate, dioctylsulfosuccinate, gelatin, casein, lecithin, dextran, gum acacia, cholesterol, tragacanth, stearic acid, benzalkonium chloride, calcium stearate, glycerol monostearate, cetostearyl alcohol, cetomacrogol emulsifying wax, sorbitan esters, polyoxyethylene alkyl ethers, polyoxyethylene castor oil derivatives, polyoxyethylene sorbitan fatty acid esters, polyethylene glycols, polyoxyethylene stearates, colloidal silicon dioxide, phosphates, carboxymethylcellulose calcium, carboxymethylcellulose sodium, methylcellulose, hydroxyethylcellulose, hypromellose phthalate, noncrystalline cellulose, magnesium aluminum silicate, triethanolamine, polyvinyl alcohol, tyloxapol, poloxamers, poloxamines, Tetronic 1508®, an alkyl aryl polyether sulfonate, a mixture of sucrose stearate and sucrose distearate, p-isononylphenoxypoly-(glycidol), Crodestas SL-40® (Croda, Inc.); and SA9OHCO, decanoyl-N-methylglucamide; n-decyl (–D-glucopyranoside; n-decyl (–D-maltopyranoside; n-dodecyl (–D-glucopyranoside; n-dodecyl (–D-maltoside; heptanoyl-N-methylglucamide; n-heptyl-(–D-glucopyranoside; n-heptyl (–D-thioglucoside; n-hexyl (–D-glucopyranoside; nonanoyl-N-methylglucamide; n-noyl (–D-glucopyranoside; octanoyl-N-methylgluca-

mide; n-octyl-(−D-glucopyranoside; octyl (−D-thioglucopyranoside; PEG-phospholipid, PEG-cholesterol, PEG-cholesterol derivative, PEG-vitamin A, PEG-vitamin E, lysozyme, random copolymers of vinyl pyrrolidone and vinyl acetate, cationic polymers, cationic biopolymers, cationic polysaccharides, cationic cellulosics, cationic alginates, cationic phospholipids, cationic nonpolymeric compounds, poly-n-methylpyridinium, anthryul pyridinium chloride, cationic phospholipids, chitosan, polylysine, polyvinylimidazole, polybrene, polymethylmethacrylate trimethylammonium bromide bromide, hexyldesyltrimethylammonium bromide, polyvinylpyrrolidone-2-dimethylaminoethyl methacrylate dimethyl sulfate, cationic lipids, sulfonium, phosphonium, quarternary ammonium compounds, stearyltrimethylammonium chloride, benzyl-di(2-chloroethyl) ethylammonium bromide, coconut trimethyl ammonium chloride, coconut trimethyl ammonium bromide, coconut methyl dihydroxyethyl ammonium chloride, coconut methyl dihydroxyethyl ammonium bromide, decyl triethyl ammonium chloride, decyl dimethyl hydroxyethyl ammonium chloride, decyl dimethyl hydroxyethyl ammonium bromide, C_{12-15}dimethyl hydroxyethyl ammonium chloride, Cl_{12-15}dimethyl hydroxyethyl ammonium bromide, coconut dimethyl hydroxyethyl ammonium chloride, coconut dimethyl hydroxyethyl ammonium bromide, myristyl trimethyl ammonium methyl sulfate, lauryl dimethyl benzyl ammonium chloride, lauryl dimethyl benzyl ammonium bromide, lauryl dimethyl (ethenoxy)$_4$ ammonium chloride, lauryl dimethyl (ethenoxy)$_4$ ammonium bromide, N-alkyl (C_{12-18})dimethylbenzyl ammonium chloride, N-alkyl (C_{14-18})dimethylbenzyl ammonium chloride, N-tetradecylidmethylbenzyl ammonium chloride monohydrate, dimethyl didecyl ammonium chloride, N-alkyl and (C_{12-14}) dimethyl 1-napthylmethyl ammonium chloride, trimethylammonium halide, alkyl-trimethylammonium salts, dialkyl-dimethylammonium salts, lauryl trimethyl ammonium chloride, ethoxylated alkyamidoalkyldialkylammonium salt, an ethoxylated trialkyl ammonium salt, dialkylbenzene dialkylammonium chloride, N-didecyldimethyl ammonium chloride, N-tetradecyldimethylbenzyl ammonium, chloride monohydrate, N-alkyl(C_{12-14}) dimethyl 1-naphthylmethyl ammonium chloride, dodecyldimethylbenzyl ammonium chloride, dialkyl benzenealkyl ammonium chloride, lauryl trimethyl ammonium chloride, alkylbenzyl methyl ammonium chloride, alkyl benzyl dimethyl ammonium bromide, C_{12}, C_{15}, C_{17} trimethyl ammonium bromides, dodecylbenzyl triethyl ammonium chloride, poly-diallyldimethylammonium chloride, dimethyl ammonium chlorides, alkyldimethylammonium halogenides, tricetyl methyl ammonium chloride, decyltrimethylammonium bromide, dodecyltriethylammonium bromide, tetradecyltrimethylammonium bromide, methyl trioctylammonium chloride, POLYQUAT, tetrabutylammonium bromide, benzyl trimethylammonium bromide, choline esters, benzalkonium chloride, stearalkonium chloride compounds, cetyl pyridinium bromide, cetyl pyridinium chloride, halide salts of quaternized polyoxyethylalkylamines, MIRAPOL, ALKAQUAT, alkyl pyridinium salts, amines, alkylamines, dialkylamines, alkanolamines, polyethylenepolyamines, N,N-dialkylaminoalkyl acrylates, vinyl pyridine, amine salts, lauryl amine acetate, stearyl amine acetate, alkylpyridinium salt, alkylimidazolium salt, amine oxides, imide azolinium salts, protonated quaternary acrylamides, methylated quaternary polymers, and cationic guar.

Thus, in some embodiments, the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition of an anticonvulsant agent comprising solid particles of the agent coated with one or more surface modifiers, wherein the particles have an average effective particle size of less than about 50 nm to less than about 1000 nm. In some embodiments, the surface modifier is selected from the group consisting of: anionic surfactants, cationic surfactants, zwitterionic surfactants, nonionic surfactants, surface active biological modifiers, and combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the anionic surfactant is selected from the group consisting of: alkyl sulfonates, alkyl phosphates, triethanolamine stearate, sodium lauryl sulfate, sodium dodecylsulfate, alkyl polyoxyethylene sulfates, sodium alginate, dioctyl sodium sulfosuccinate, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, and calcium carboxymethylcellulose. In some embodiments, the cationic surfactant is selected from the group consisting of quaternary ammonium compounds, benzalkonium chloride, dimethylaminoethanecarbamoyl cholesterol, alkyl pyridinium halides, n-octylamine and oleylamine. In some embodiments, the anionic surfactant is a natural or synthetic phospholipid. In some embodiments, the cationic surfactant is a natural or synthetic phospholipid. In some embodiments, the zwitterionic surfactant is a phospholipid, and wherein the phospholipid is natural or synthetic. In some embodiments, the nonionic surfactant is selected from the group consisting of: polyoxyethylene fatty alcohol ethers, polyoxyethylene sorbitan fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene fatty acid esters, sorbitan esters, glycerol monostearate, polyethylene glycols, polypropylene glycols, cetyl alcohol, cetostearyl alcohol, aryl alkyl polyether alcohols, polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene copolymers, poloxamines, methylcellulose, hydroxycellulose, hydroxy propylcellulose, hydroxy propylmethylcellulose, noncrystalline cellulose, polysaccharides, starch, starch derivatives, hydroxyethylstarch, polyvinyl alcohol, and polyvinylpyrrolidone. In some embodiments, the surface active biological modifier is selected from the group consisting of proteins, polysaccharides, and combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the polysaccharide is selected from the group consisting of starches, heparin and chitosans. In some embodiments, the protein is selected from the group consisting of albumin and casein. In some embodiments, the surface modifier comprises a copolymer of oxyethylene and oxypropylene. In some embodiments, the copolymer of oxyethylene and oxypropylene is a block copolymerize, the anticonvulsant agent is a tricyclic anticonvulsant agent. In some embodiments, the tricyclic anticonvulsant agent is carbamazepine, diazepam, lorazepam, midazolam or clonazepam. In some embodiments, the anticonvulsant agent is a phenyltriazine. In some embodiments, the anticonvulsant agent is lamotrigine. In some embodiments, the antidementia agent alprazolam. In some embodiments, the anticonvulsant is the antidementia agent risperidone. In some embodiments, the anticonvulsant is the antidementia agent sertraline.

Pharmaceutically Acceptable Salts

Benzodiazepines have the generally basic structure:



wherein R_1-R_5 are substituents. In particular embodiments, R_1 is an optionally substituted alkyl or forms a ring with R_4, R_2 is a halogen (e.g. Cl, Br), R_3 is optionally substituted aryl

(e.g. 2-Chloro or 2-Fluorophenyl), R_5 is H or OH, R_4 and R_4' together form a carbonyl (C═O) with the carbon to which they are attached or R_4 and R_1 form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring with the diazepine ring atoms to which they are respectively attached; R_3' and R_6 together form a double bond or may be combined to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring along with the diazepine ring atoms to which they are respectively attached. Such basic compounds may form acid addition salts with pharmaceutically acceptable acids, such as pharmaceutically acceptable mineral acids and pharmaceutically acceptable organic acids.

Pharmaceutically acceptable mineral acids include HCl, H_2SO_4, H_2SO_3, H_3PO_4, H_3PO_3, etc. Pharmaceutically acceptable organic acids include acetic acid, benzoic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, oxalic acid, maleic acid, malonic acid, etc. Thus, in some embodiments, the pharmaceutically acceptable acid may be selected from the group consisting of: 1-hydroxy-2-naphthoic acid, 2,2-dichloroacetic acid, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic acid, 2-oxoglutaric acid, 4-acetamidobenzoic acid, 4-aminosalicylic acid, acetic acid, adipic acidascorbic acid (L), aspartic acid (L), benzenesulfonic acid, benzoic acid, camphoric acid (+), camphor-10-sulfonic acid (+), capric acid (decanoic acid), caproic acid (hexanoic acid), caprylic acid (octanoic acid), carbonic acid, cinnamic acid, citric acid, cyclamic acid, dodecylsulfuric acid, ethane-1,2-disulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, formic acidfumaric acid, galactaric acid, gentisic acid, glucoheptonic acid (D), gluconic acid (D), glucuronic acid (D), glutamic acid, glutaric acid, glycerophosphoric acid, glycolic acid, hippuric acid, hydrobromic acid, hydrochloric acid, isobutyric acid, lactic acid (DL), lactobionic acid, lauric acid, maleic acid, malic acid (−L), malonic acid, mandelic acid (DL), methanesulfonic acid, benzenesulfonic acid (besylic acid), naphthalene-1,5-disulfonic acid, naphthalene-2-sulfonic acid, nicotinic acid, nitric acid, oleic acid, oxalic acid, palmitic acid, pamoic acid, phosphoric acid, proprionic acid, pyroglutamic acid (−L), salicylic acid, sebacic acid, stearic acid, succinic acid, sulfuric acid, tartaric acid (+L), thiocyanic acid, toluenesulfonic acid (p) and undecylenic acid. Other pharmaceutically acceptable acids may be pharmaceutically acceptable acidic (anionic) polymers or pharmaceutically acceptable amphoteric polymers. One skilled in the art will recognize that other basic active pharmaceutical ingredients may be combined with the foregoing acids to produce acid addition salts. Likewise the person skilled in the art will recognize that in some embodiments it may be advantageous that some or all of the added acid be an active pharmaceutical ingredient in its own right.

In some embodiments, the invention provides nanoparticulate nasal compositions comprising one or more acidic pharmaceutically active ingredients. It is considered well within the ordinary skill in the art to determine which of the compounds set for the above are acidic. Such compounds may be prepared as base addition salts, e.g. by the addition of one or more mineral bases (e.g. NaOH, KOH, $NaHCO_3$, Na_2CO_3, NH_3) or organic bases. It is considered within the skill in the art to choose a pharmaceutically acceptable base.

Known benzodiazepine compounds have anxiolytic, anticonvulsant, sedative and/or skeletal muscle relaxant effect. The term "anticonvulsant" includes treatment of seizures, protection against seizure, reduction or amelioration of the intensity of seizure, reduction or amelioration of the frequency of seizure, and/or prevention of the occurrence or re-occurrence of seizure. In this regard, treatment of seizure includes cessation of an ongoing seizure, reduction in the severity of an ongoing seizure, reduction in the duration of an ongoing seizure. Protection against seizure includes forestalling an oncoming seizure.

The term "seizure" includes commonly recognized types of seizures, including absence seizures, myoclonic seizures, clonic seizures, tonic seizures, tonic-clonic seizures, and atonic seizures. Often seizures, particularly severe tonic or tonic-clonic seizures, will be presaged by one or more aura that will be familiar to the patient or those familiar with the patient. Each patient will generally experience a different type of aura, which is unique to the patient; however auras may be classified as audible, visual, olfactory or tactile sensations that usually, or at least often, precedes a patient's experiencing a seizure. (Not all patients who suffer seizures experience aura; however aura are not uncommon amongst those who suffer the worst type of seizures, especially tonic-clonic seizures.) In some embodiments of the invention, the method includes prompt administration of a nasal preparation of a benzodiazepine drug according to the invention during a period when a patient is experiencing an aura. In some embodiments, such intra-aural administration of benzodiazepine drug by the intra-nasal route will prevent onset of the seizure or may at least ameliorate the effects—e.g. intensity, duration or both—of the seizure. In other embodiments, a patient who has a history of seizure may administer the intra-nasal drug periodically, and in particular at periodic intervals, to prevent the onset of seizures, to lessen the frequency of seizures, to reduce the severity of seizures, or to provide a combined reduction in severity and frequency of seizures. Thus, in the context of this invention, prevention of seizure refers to a temporary forestalling of the onset of seizure, either with or without the benefit of a warning aura. Treatment of seizure refers to the reduction of seizure intensity, duration or both.

Modes of Administration

Medicaments comprising a pharmaceutical particulate composition having a multimodal particle size distribution can be administered by various modes of delivery, including nasal and pulmonary modes of delivery. In some embodiments, the invention provides methods of using a pharmaceutical particulate composition for nasal delivery of a medicament comprising particulates having a multimodal particle size distribution. In some embodiments, some embodiments, the invention provides methods of using a pharmaceutical particulate composition for pulmonary delivery of a medicament comprising particulates having a multimodal particle size distribution.

Nasal Administration

In some embodiments, there are provided nasal drug dosages. Nasal dosages according to the invention can be administered as a nasal spray or nasal drop, although presently preferred embodiments are nasal sprays. Nasal sprays may be liquid or solid nasal sprays. The nasal sprays may be aerosol or non-aerosol nasal sprays. There are three currently preferred types of nasal delivery system: 1) aerosolized metered dose pumps, 2) manual metered dose pumps, and 3) metered dose spray-producing squeeze bottles. Each of these is effective in providing for the rapid absorption of medicinal compounds into the blood stream. In some embodiments, e.g. in the case of an unconscious patient experiencing a seizure, the aerosolized metered dose pump connected to a close fitting plastic mask covering the nose and mouth (such as is commonly used to administer oxygen) can be an especially effective delivery system. However, in other embodiments, one of the other two methods may be equally effective.

The term aerosol may refer to a suspension or dispersion of either liquid droplets or solid powder in air. In this context,

liquid droplets may be formed from solutions, suspensions and dispersions of drug in a liquid medium, such as water or a non-aqueous medium. The liquid medium may also contain one or more diluents, excipients, enhancers or additional active pharmaceutical ingredients. Where the aerosol is a suspension of liquid in air, it is possible, and in some embodiments of the invention preferred, that the liquid contain particles of a drug compound that are insoluble or slightly soluble in the liquid. It is also possible for the drug to be fully soluble in the liquid.

Solid powder includes solid particulates comprising solid drug and optionally one or more non-liquid diluents, excipients, additional solid active ingredients, etc.

An aerosol according to the invention may be insufflated using a suitable mechanical apparatus. In some embodiments, the apparatus may include a reservoir and sprayer, which is a device adapted to expel the pharmaceutical dose in the form of a spray. A number of doses of the drug to be administered may be contained within the reservoir, optionally in a liquid solution or suspension or in a solid particulate formulation, such as a solid particulate mixture.

In some embodiments, the apparatus is a pump sprayer that includes a metering pump. In some embodiments, the apparatus includes a pressurized spray device, in which the sprayer includes a metering valve and the pharmaceutical composition further comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable propellant. Exemplary propellants include one or mixture of chlorofluorocarbons, such as dichlorodifluoromethane, as well as the currently preferred hydrofluorocarbons, such as 1,1,1,2-tetrafluoroethane (HFC-134a) and 1,1,1,2,3,3,3-heptafluoropropane (HFC-227). Suitable pressurized spray devices are well known and will be familiar to those of skill in the art.

In some embodiments, powders can be administered using a nasal insufflator. In some embodiments, powders may be contained within a capsule, which is inserted into an insufflation device. The capsule is punctured by a needle, which makes apertures at the top and bottom of the capsule. Air or other pharmaceutically acceptable propellant is then sent through the needle to blow out powder particles. In some embodiments, pharmaceutically acceptable propellants include ethyl chloride, butane, propane, dichlorodifluoromethane, dichlorotetrafluoroethane, and trichloromonofluoromethane.

Many benzodiazepines, including diazepam, are so slightly soluble in water that a therapeutically effective amount cannot be dissolved in a volume of aqueous solvent that is amenable to nasal insufflation as an aerosol or non-aerosol spray. It is considered that the volume of insufflate that is suitable for nasal administration is in the range of about 25 to about 250 μl per nostril, preferably about 50 to about 150 μl per nostril, and particularly about 50 to about 100 μl per nostril. The solid or liquid particles may be suspended in an air stream by the action of a micronizing pump, a stream of aerosolizing inert gas, etc.

Thus, in some embodiments, the invention provides aerosols comprising aqueous suspensions or dispersions of drug particles in a liquid medium. The aqueous suspension or dispersion of the invention is suspended or dispersed in air to form an aerosol. It is this aerosol that is insufflated or inhaled through the nose. The droplets or particles are deposited on the surface of the nasal mucosa, where the drug particles suspended in the aerosol particles are absorbed across the mucosal epithelium and into the blood stream.

In some embodiments, the invention provides aerosols comprising dry solid particulates, which are suspended or dispersed in air.

Metered-dose spray pumps for aqueous formulations, pMDIs, and DPIs for nasal delivery are available from, for example, Valois of America or Pfeiffer of America.

A propellant driven inhaler (pMDI) releases a metered dose of drug upon each actuation. The medicine is formulated as a suspension or solution of a drug substance in a suitable propellant such as a halogenated hydrocarbon.

Dry powder inhalers (DPIs), which involve deaggregation and aerosolization of dry powders, normally rely upon a burst of inspired air that is drawn through the unit to deliver a drug dosage. Such devices are known in the art.

Pulmonary Administration

Pulmonary drug delivery requires aerosolization of a solid or liquid and delivery of the aerosol to the lungs via the mouth and throat. Particles that have aerodynamic diameters greater than about 5 μm tend to impact surfaces within the oropharyngeal cavity, and to not reach the lung. Though such particles may ultimately be absorbed, ingestion generally results in slower bioabsorption of the medicament than is available through the pulmonary route. It is generally accepted that 5 μm is the cutoff for pulmonary availability. Indeed, the portion of particles in the aerosol that are smaller than 5 μm is referred to as the respirable dose. (The dose actually deposited in the lungs is referred to as the deposited dose). Particles having diameters of about 2 μm to about 5 μm are generally small enough to reach the upper- to mid-pulmonary region (conducting airways), but are too large to reach the alveolae. Particles having diameters of about 0.5 μm to about 2 μm are considered small enough to reach the alveolae. Particles having diameters smaller than about 0.5 microns can also be deposited in the alveolar region by sedimentation, although very small particles may be exhaled.

In some embodiments, the absorption of particles from the upper- and mid-pulmonary region occurs at a different rate than absorption via the alveolae. In some embodiments, the larger particles deposited in the upper regions of the lung take longer to dissolve in mucosal fluid, and thus take longer to cross the pulmonary mucosa and epithelium. Accordingly, in some embodiments of the invention, a bimodal rate of absorption can be obtained by providing a multimodal distribution of particulates, with at least one mode occurring between about 0.5 μm and about 2 μm and at least one mode occurring between about 2 μm and about 5 μm. In some embodiments, the first mode occurs within the range of about 0.7 μm to about 1.7 μm; and the second mode occurs within the range of about 2.2 μm to about 4.0 μm. In such embodiments, it is considered that one population of particles will be absorbed at a faster rate and will produce a first maximum plasma blood concentration $Cmax_1$ at time $Tmax_1$, while the other population of particles will be absorbed more slowly, and will cause a second maximum plasma blood concentration $Cmax_2$ (which may appear in a graph of medicament plasma blood concentration verus time as a second peak or as a "shoulder" on the blood plasma concentration curve) at time $Tmax_2$ ($Tmax_2 > Tmax_1$). It is considered that such a bimodal distribution of particles will preserve the benefits of each population of particles separately—fast onset of action due to rapid attainment of an effective blood plasma concentration of the medicament from the first population of particles and long duration of effect due to later absorption of the second population of particles.

It is also possible to formulate a trimodal pulmonary medicament, wherein one population of particles has a particle size distribution characterized by a mode greater than about 5 μm. As discussed above, such particles will generally impact the oropharyngeal surfaces and be absorbed through the oropharyngeal mucosa or swallowed. It is considered that a trimodal

pulmonary medicament having a first population of particles having a particle size distribution mode in the range of about 0.5 μm to about 2 μm, a second population of particles having a particle size distribution mode in the range of about 2 μm to about 5 μm, and a third population of particles having a particle size distribution mode of greater than about 5 μm, will exhibit a first blood plasma concentration maximum ($Cmax_1$) at time $Tmax_1$, a second blood plasma concentration maximum ($Cmax_2$), which may be visualized as a separate peak or as a shoulder on the blood plasma concentration versus time curve, at time $Tmax_2$ ($Tmax_2$>$Tmax_1$), and a third blood plasma concentration maximum ($Cmax_3$), which may be visualized as a separate peak or may appear as a shoulder on the first or second peak, at time $Tmax_3$ ($Tmax_3$>$Tmax_2$). In some embodiments, $Cmax_3$ may be attributable to gastrointestinal absorption, oropharyngeal absorption, or a combination of oropharyngeal and gastrointestinal absorption, of the medicament. The amount of medicament in each population of particles can be adjusted through suitable means, as discussed in more detail herein, to ensure that the fastest-absorbed population of particles will provide rapid attainment of an effective blood plasma concentration of the medicament (e.g. within about 1 to about 30 minutes, especially about 1 to about 10 minutes), while the later-absorbed population of particles will continue to provide effective blood plasma concentrations of the medicament over a prolonged period of (e.g. for about 1 to about 30 hr, especially about 2 to about 24 hours, about 4 to about 24 hours, about 4 to about 12 hours or about 4 to about 8 hours.) Where absorption of medicament from one population of particles is characterized by significant first pass effects, a higher relative amount of the population of particles is used in order to compensate for liver metabolism.

In some embodiments, the pulmonary aerosol may be characterized by a bimodal particle size distribution, with a first mode being between about 0.5 μm and about 5 μm and a second mode being above about 5 μm. In some embodiments, the first mode occurs between about 0.5 μm and about 2 μm. In some embodiments, the first mode occurs between about 2 μm and about 5 μm. In some embodiments, the first mode is between about 1.0 μm and about 4.0 μm. It is considered that the first population of particles will be absorbed in the lung and will enter the blood stream at a faster rate than the second population of particles, having a particle size distribution with a mode greater than about 5 μm, which will be absorbed via the oropharyngeal mucosa, the gastrointestinal system, or both. Thus, the first population of particles will produce a first maximum plasma blood concentration $Cmax_1$ at time $Tmax_1$, while the second population of particles will be absorbed more slowly, and will cause a second maximum plasma blood concentration $Cmax_2$ (which may appear in a graph of medicament plasma blood concentration verus time as a second peak or as a "shoulder" on the blood plasma concentration curve) at time $Tmax_2$ ($Tmax_2$>$Tmax_1$). It is considered that such a bimodal distribution of particles will preserve the benefits of each population of particles separately—fast onset of action due to rapid attainment of an effective blood plasma concentration of the medicament through pulmonary absorption of the first population of particles and long duration of effect due to slower absorption of the second population of particles via oropharyngeal and/or gastrointestinal absorption.

The person skilled in the art will recognize the need to adjust the relative proportion of a population of particles that is absorbed primarily through the gastrointestinal tract when the medicament is subject to so-called first pass effects. First pass effects generally occur when a drug is absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract, and are generally avoided when the drug is absorbed from the mucosa of the nasal cavities, lungs, and/or oropharyngeal cavity. Absorption of a drug from the gastrointestinal (GI) tract leads to first-pass metabolism, as the portal vein carries GI blood directly to the liver, where many drugs are metabolized. Liver metabolism thus lowers the effective oral bioavailability of many drugs—even many drugs that are otherwise well-absorbed from the GI tract. In some embodiments, such first pass effects are avoided by delivering particles to the lung and minimizing the delivery of drug particles to the oropharyngeal mucosa. In other embodiments, especially where a population of particles comprises a medicament that is quickly metabolized by the liver, and where gastrointestinal absorption is contemplated as a desired route for e.g. longer-term absorption of drug, it is essential to compensate for the first pass effects by adjusting upward the relative proportion of the population of particles having an average particle size of greater than about 5 μm. Of course, where long-term absorption can be obtained by pulmonary absorption, e.g. in the mid- to upper-level lung (particle sizes of about 2.0 μm to about 5.0 μm), in some embodiments it will suffice to increase the proportion of particles having particle sizes in the 2.0 μm to 5.0 μm particle size range, thereby enhancing longer term absorption of the medicament from these particles, while minimizing GI absorption, thereby achieving longer term absorption while minimizing the bioavailability-reducing first pass effects.

Particles of medicament may be administered to the lungs as dry powder aerosols or liquid aerosols. Dry powder aerosols are generally administered to the lungs with dry powder inhaler (DPI) inhalation devices. Dry powder inhalers can include breath actuated dry powder inhalers, such as are described in U.S. Pat. No. 7,434,579. Metered-dose inhalers contain medicament suspended in a propellant, a mixture of propellants, or a mixture of solvents, propellants, and/or other excipients in compact pressurized aerosol dispensers. An MDI product may discharge up to several hundred metered doses of medicament. Each actuation may contain from a few micrograms (mcg) up to milligrams (mg) of the active ingredients delivered in a volume typically between 25 and 100 microliters. In some embodiments, an MDI will contain suitable proportions of a first population of particles, a second population of particles and optionally a third population of particles, each population of particles having a distinct particle size mode.

Another type of liquid aerosol dispersion device is nebulizer, which uses a jet, a vibrating mesh or other means to aerolsolize a suspension containing particles of medicament. In some embodiments, a nebulizer is used to prepare an aerosol containing suitable proportions of a first population of particles, a second population of particles and optionally a third population of particles, each population of particles having a distinct particle size mode.

Preparation of Benzodiazepine Particulate Compositions

Processes for preparing the particles used in the present invention can be accomplished through numerous techniques known to those skilled in the art. A representative, but non-exhaustive, discussion of techniques for preparing particle dispersions of pharmaceutical compositions follows.

In some embodiments, the preparation of small particle dispersions employs energy addition techniques, including adding pharmaceutically active compound to a suitable vehicle, such as water or aqueous solution containing one or more of the surfactants set forth herein, or other pharmaceutically acceptable liquid in which the pharmaceutical compound is relatively insoluble, to form a first suspension. Energy is added to the first suspension to form a particle

dispersion, which is physically more stable than the first suspension. Energy is added by mechanical grinding (e.g., pearl milling, ball milling, hammer milling, fluid energy milling, jet milling, or wet grinding). Some suitable methods are described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,145,684, which is incorporated herein by reference.

In some embodiments, such methods further include subjecting the first suspension to high shear conditions, including cavitation, shearing or impact forces utilizing a microfluidizer. In some embodiments, the methods include adding energy to the first suspension using a piston gap homogenizer or counter current flow homogenizer such as those disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 5,091,188, which is incorporated herein by reference. Suitable piston gap homogenizers are commercially available under the product name EMULSIFLEX by Avestin, and French Pressure Cells sold by Spectronic Instruments. Suitable microfluidizers are available from Microfluidics Corp.

In some embodiments, addition of energy can also be accomplished using sonication techniques. The step of sonicating can be carried out with any suitable sonication device such as the Branson Model S-450A or Cole-Parmer 500/750 Watt Model. Such devices are well known in the industry. In some embodiments, the sonication device may have a sonication horn or probe that is inserted into the first suspension to emit sonic energy into the solution. The sonicating device, in a preferred form of the invention, is operated at a frequency of from about 1 kHz to about 90 kHz and more preferably from about 20 kHz to about 40 kHz or any range or combination of ranges therein. The probe sizes can vary and preferably is in distinct sizes such as ½ inch or ¼ inch or the like.

In some preferred embodiments, the dispersion of small particles will be sterilized prior to use. Sterilization can be accomplished by heat sterilization, gamma irradiation, filtration (either directly as a dispersion having particle sizes under 200 nm, or by sterile filtration of the solutions used in the precipitation process, prior to forming the solid dispersion), and by application of very high pressure (greater than 2000 atmospheres), or by a combination of high pressure and elevated temperature.

Small particle dispersions can also be prepared by precipitation techniques. In some embodiments, the small particle dispersions are formed by a microprecipitation method, which includes: (i) dissolving the organic compound in a water-miscible first solvent; (ii) preparing a solution of polymer and an amphiphile in an aqueous second solvent and in which second solvent the organic compound is substantially insoluble whereby a polymer/amphiphile complex is formed; and (iii) mixing the solutions from steps (i) and (ii) so as to cause precipitation of an aggregate of the organic compound and the polymer/amphiphile complex.

In some embodiments, the precipitation process is one described in U.S. Pat. No. 6,607,784 and co-pending and commonly assigned U.S. Ser. Nos. 09/874,499; 09/874,637; 10/021,692, which are incorporated herein by reference. In some embodiments, such methods comprise: (1) dissolving an organic compound in a water miscible first organic solvent to create a first solution; (2) mixing the first solution with a second solvent or water to precipitate the organic compound to create a first suspension; and (3) adding energy to the first suspension in the form of high-shear mixing or heat to provide a dispersion of small particles. In some embodiments, the first organic solvent is removed from the mixture by any suitable means such as centrifugation or filtration methods. In some embodiments, the continuous phase of the dispersion can be optionally replaced by another continuous phase by removing the first continuous phase using methods such as centrifugation and filtration, adding a second continuous phase and subsequently re-dispersing the solid material in the second continuous phase. One or more optional surface modifiers set forth herein can be added to the first organic solvent or the second aqueous solution.

In some embodiments, particulates according to the invention are formed by an emulsion precipitation technique, including: (1) providing a multiphase system having an organic phase and an aqueous phase, the organic phase having a pharmaceutically active compound therein; and (2) sonicating the system to evaporate a portion of the organic phase to cause precipitation of the compound in the aqueous phase to form a dispersion of small particles. The step of providing a multiphase system includes the steps of: (1) mixing a water immiscible solvent with the pharmaceutically active compound to define an organic solution, (2) preparing an aqueous based solution with one or more surface active compounds, and (3) mixing the organic solution with the aqueous solution to form the multiphase system. The step of mixing the organic phase and the aqueous phase can include the use of piston gap homogenizers, colloidal mills, high speed stirring equipment, extrusion equipment, manual agitation or shaking equipment, microfluidizer, or other equipment or techniques for providing high shear conditions. The crude emulsion will have oil droplets in the water of a size of approximately less than 1 μm in diameter. The crude emulsion is sonicated to define a microemulsion and eventually to provide a dispersion of small particles.

In some embodiments, a dispersion of small particles may include: (1) providing a crude dispersion of a multiphase system having an organic phase and an aqueous phase, the organic phase having a pharmaceutical compound therein; (2) providing energy to the crude dispersion to form a fine dispersion; (3) freezing the fine dispersion; and (4) lyophilizing the fine dispersion to obtain small particles of the pharmaceutical compound. The small particles can be sterilized by the techniques set forth herein or the small particles can be reconstituted in an aqueous medium and sterilized.

In some embodiments, a multiphase system is provided by: (1) mixing a water immiscible solvent with the pharmaceutically effective compound to define an organic solution; (2) preparing an aqueous based solution with one or more surface active compounds; and (3) mixing the organic solution with the aqueous solution to form the multiphase system. The step of mixing the organic phase and the aqueous phase may include the use of piston gap homogenizers, colloidal mills, high speed stirring equipment, extrusion equipment, manual agitation or shaking equipment, microfluidizer, or other equipment or techniques for providing high shear conditions.

In some embodiments, small particle dispersions can be prepared using solvent anti-solvent precipitation as described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,118,528 and U.S. Pat. No. 5,100,591, each of which is incorporated herein by reference. In some embodiments, the process includes: (1) preparing a liquid phase of a biologically active substance in a solvent or a mixture of solvents to which may be added one or more surfactants; (2) preparing a second liquid phase of a non-solvent or a mixture of non-solvents, the non-solvent is miscible with the solvent or mixture of solvents for the substance; (3) adding together the solutions of (1) and (2) with stirring; and (4) removing of unwanted solvents to produce a dispersion of small particles. These methods are distinguished from those described under the above section, "Microprecipitation Methods", in that they do not provide for a last step of adding energy to the suspension in the form of high-shear mixing or heat.

In some embodiments, small particle dispersions can be formed using phase inversion precipitation as disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 6,235,224, 6,143,211 and U.S. Pre-Grant Publication No. 2001/0042932, each of which is incorporated herein by reference. Phase inversion is a term used to describe the physical phenomena by which a polymer dissolved in a continuous phase solvent system inverts into a solid macromolecular network in which the polymer is the continuous phase. One method to induce phase inversion is by the addition of a non-solvent to the continuous phase. The polymer undergoes a transition from a single phase to an unstable two phase mixture: polymer rich and polymer poor fractions. Micellar droplets of non-solvent in the polymer rich phase serve as nucleation sites and become coated with polymer. The '224 patent discloses that phase inversion of polymer solutions under certain conditions can bring about spontaneous formation of discrete microparticles, including nanoparticles. The '224 patent discloses dissolving or dispersing a polymer in a solvent. A pharmaceutical agent is also dissolved or dispersed in the solvent. For the crystal seeding step to be effective in this process it is desirable the agent is dissolved in the solvent. The polymer, the agent and the solvent together form a mixture having a continuous phase, wherein the solvent is the continuous phase. The mixture is then introduced into at least tenfold excess of a miscible non-solvent to cause the spontaneous formation of the microencapsulated microparticles of the agent having an average particle size of between 10 nm and 10 μm. The particle size is influenced by the solvent: non-solvent volume ratio, polymer concentration, the viscosity of the polymer-solvent solution, the molecular weight of the polymer, and the characteristics of the solvent-non-solvent pair.

In some embodiments, small particle dispersions can be formed by pH shift precipitation techniques. In some embodiments, such processes include dissolving a drug in a solution having a pH in which the drug is soluble, followed by changing the pH to a point where the drug is no-longer soluble. The pH can be acidic or basic, depending on the particular pharmaceutical compound. The solution may then be neutralized to form a dispersion of small particles. One suitable pH shifting precipitation process is disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 5,665,331, which is incorporated herein by reference. The process includes the step of dissolving of the pharmaceutical agent together with a crystal growth modifier (CGM) in an alkaline solution and then neutralizing the solution with an acid in the presence of suitable surface-modifying surface-active agent or agents to form a small particle dispersion of the pharmaceutical agent. The precipitation step can be followed by steps of diafiltration clean-up of the dispersion and then adjusting the concentration of the dispersion to a desired level.

Other examples of pH shifting precipitation methods are disclosed in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,716,642; 5,662,883; 5,560,932; and 4,608,278, which are incorporated herein by reference and are made a part hereof.

In some embodiments, infusion precipitation techniques are used to form small particle dispersions as described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,997,454 and 4,826,689, which are incorporated herein by reference. First, a suitable solid compound is dissolved in a suitable organic solvent to form a solvent mixture. Then, a precipitating non-solvent miscible with the organic solvent is infused into the solvent mixture at a temperature between about −10° C. and about 100° C. and at an infusion rate of from about 0.01 ml per minute to about 1000 ml per minute per volume of 50 ml to produce a suspension of precipitated non-aggregated solid particles of the compound with a substantially uniform mean diameter of less than 10 μm. Agitation (e.g., by stirring) of the solution being infused with the precipitating non-solvent is preferred. The non-solvent may contain a surfactant to stabilize the particles against aggregation. The particles are then separated from the solvent. Depending on the solid compound and the desired particle size, the parameters of temperature, ratio of non-solvent to solvent, infusion rate, stir rate, and volume can be varied according to the invention. The particle size is proportional to the ratio of non-solvent: solvent volumes and the temperature of infusion and is inversely proportional to the infusion rate and the stirring rate. The precipitating non-solvent may be aqueous or non-aqueous, depending upon the relative solubility of the compound and the desired suspending vehicle.

In some embodiments, temperature shift precipitation techniques may also be used to form small particle dispersions. This technique is disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 5,188,837, which is incorporated herein by reference. In some embodiments, lipospheres are prepared by the steps of: (1) melting or dissolving a substance such as a drug to be delivered in a molten vehicle to form a liquid of the substance to be delivered; (2) adding a phospholipid along with an aqueous medium to the melted substance or vehicle at a temperature higher than the melting temperature of the substance or vehicle; (3) mixing the suspension at a temperature above the melting temperature of the vehicle until a homogenous fine preparation is obtained; and then (4) rapidly cooling the preparation to room temperature or below.

In some embodiments, the invention makes use of solvent evaporation precipitation techniques, as described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,973,465, which is incorporated herein by reference. In some embodiments, microcrystals are prepared by: (1) providing a solution of a pharmaceutical composition and a phospholipid dissolved in a common organic solvent or combination of solvents; (2) evaporating the solvent or solvents; and (3) suspending the film obtained by evaporation of the solvent or solvents in an aqueous solution by vigorous stirring to form a dispersion of small particles. The solvent can be removed by evaporating a sufficient quantity of the solvent to cause precipitation of the compound. The solvent can also be removed by other well known techniques such as applying a vacuum to the solution or blowing nitrogen over the solution.

In some embodiments, reaction precipitation is employed. In some embodiments, reaction precipitation includes dissolving the pharmaceutical compound, and optionally other excipients, into a suitable solvent to form a solution. The compound may be added in an amount at or below the saturation point of the compound in the solvent. The compound or any of the excipients is precipitated from solution by reacting with a chemical agent or by modification in response to adding energy such as heat or UV light or the like such that the modified compound has a lower solubility in the solvent and precipitates from the solution to form a small particle dispersion. Precipitation of excipient provides a solid matrix into which the drug is sorbed.

In some embodiments, a suitable technique for precipitating is by compressed fluid precipitation. In some embodiments, a suitable method is described in WO 97/14407, which is incorporated herein by reference. The method includes the steps of dissolving a water-insoluble drug in a solvent to form a solution. The solution is then sprayed into a compressed fluid, which can be a gas, liquid or supercritical fluid. The addition of the compressed fluid to a solution of a solute in a solvent causes the solute to attain or approach supersaturated state and to precipitate out as fine particles. The compressed fluid acts as an anti-solvent which lowers the cohesive energy density of the solvent in which the drug is dissolved. In some embodiments, the drug can be dissolved in the compressed

fluid which is then sprayed into an aqueous phase. The rapid expansion of the compressed fluid reduces the solvent power of the fluid, which in turn causes the solute to precipitate out as small particles in the aqueous phase. In this case, the compressed fluid acts as a solvent. In order to stabilize the particles against aggregation, a surface modifier, such as a surfactant, may be employed within certain embodiments of the invention. In some embodiments, a suitable technique for precipitating by compressed fluid is one wherein the active ingredient is mixed with water, one or more solvents, or a combination thereof, and the resulting mixture sprayed at or below the surface of a cryogenic fluid. Frozen particles are thereby provided. Materials for encapsulating the solid particles may also be added so that frozen particles are generated wherein the encapsulating agent surrounds the active agent.

In some embodiments, methods according to the invention include protein microsphere precipitation. Microspheres or microparticles utilized in this invention can also be produced from a process involving mixing or dissolving macromolecules such as proteins with a water soluble polymer. In some embodiments, a suitable method is disclosed in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,849,884, 5,981,719, 6,090,925, 6,268,053, 6,458,387, which are incorporated herein by reference. In some embodiments, microspheres may be prepared by mixing a macromolecule in solution with a polymer or a mixture of polymers in solution at a pH near the isoelectric point of the macromolecule. The mixture is incubated in the presence of an energy source, such as heat, radiation, or ionization, for a predetermined amount of time. The resulting microspheres can be removed from any unincorporated components present in the solution by physical separation methods.

In some embodiments, other processes for preparing particles of pharmaceutical compositions (i.e. organic compound) used in the present invention can be separated into four general categories. Each of the categories of processes share the steps of: (1) dissolving an organic compound in a water miscible first solvent to create a first solution, (2) mixing the first solution with a second solvent of water to precipitate the organic compound to create a pre-suspension, and (3) adding energy to the first suspension in the form of high-shear mixing or heat, or a combination of both, to provide a stable form of the organic compound having the desired size ranges defined above. The mixing steps and the energy adding step can be carried out in consecutive steps or simultaneously.

Some categories of processes are distinguished based upon the physical properties of the organic compound as determined through x-ray diffraction studies, differential scanning calorimetry (DSC) studies, or other suitable study conducted prior to the energy-addition step and after the energy-addition step. In the first process category, prior to the energy-addition step the organic compound in the first suspension takes an amorphous form, a semi-crystalline form or a supercooled liquid form and has an average effective particle size. After the energy-addition step the organic compound is in a crystalline form having an average effective particle size essentially the same or less than that of the first suspension.

In another process category, prior to the energy-addition step the organic compound is in a crystalline form and has an average effective particle size. After the energy-addition step the organic compound is in a crystalline form having essentially the same average effective particle size as prior to the energy-addition step but the crystals after the energy-addition step are less likely to aggregate or form large crystals. The reduced tendency of the organic compound to aggregate or form large crystals is observed by laser dynamic light scattering and light microscopy.

In another process category, prior to the energy-addition step, the organic compound is in a crystalline form that is friable and has an average effective particle size. After the energy-addition step the organic compound is in a crystalline form having an average effective particle size smaller than the crystals of the pre-suspension. By taking the steps necessary to place the organic compound in a crystalline form that is friable, the subsequent energy-addition step can be carried out more quickly and efficiently when compared to an organic compound in a less friable crystalline morphology.

In another process category, the first solution and second solvent are simultaneously subjected to the energy-addition step. Thus, the physical properties of the organic compound before and after the energy addition step were not measured. The energy-addition step can be carried out in any fashion wherein the first suspension or the first solution and second solvent are exposed to cavitation, shearing or impact forces. In some embodiments, the energy-addition step is an annealing step. Annealing is defined in this invention as the process of converting matter that is thermodynamically unstable into a more stable form by single or repeated application of energy (direct heat or mechanical stress), followed by thermal relaxation. This lowering of energy may be achieved by conversion of the solid form from a less ordered to a more ordered lattice structure. Alternatively, this stabilization may occur by a reordering of the surfactant molecules at the solid-liquid interface.

It should be understood that the process conditions such as choice of surfactants or combination of surfactants, amount of surfactant used, temperature of reaction, rate of mixing of solutions, rate of precipitation and the like can be selected to allow for any drug to be processed under any one of the categories discussed in the following paragraphs.

The foregoing process categories, can be further divided into two subcategories: Methods A and B.

In some embodiments, the first solvent according to the following processes is a solvent or mixture of solvents in which the organic compound of interest is relatively soluble and which is miscible with the second solvent. Such solvents include, but are not limited to water-miscible protic compounds, in which a hydrogen atom in the molecule is bound to an electronegative atom such as oxygen, nitrogen, or other Group VA, VIA and VII A in the Periodic Table of elements. Examples of such solvents include, but are not limited to, alcohols, amines (primary or secondary), oximes, hydroxamic acids, carboxylic acids, sulfonic acids, phosphonic acids, phosphoric acids, amides and ureas.

Other examples of the first solvent also include aprotic organic solvents. Some of these aprotic solvents can form hydrogen bonds with water, but can only act as proton acceptors because they lack effective proton donating groups. One class of aprotic solvents is a dipolar aprotic solvent, as defined by the International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry (IUPAC Compendium of Chemical Terminology, 2nd Ed., 1997): [0071] A solvent with a comparatively high relative permittivity (or dielectric constant), greater than ca. 15, and a sizable permanent dipole moment, that cannot donate suitably labile hydrogen atoms to form strong hydrogen bonds, e.g. dimethyl sulfoxide.

In some embodiments, dipolar aprotic solvents can be selected from the group consisting of: amides (fully substituted, with nitrogen lacking attached hydrogen atoms), ureas (fully substituted, with no hydrogen atoms attached to nitrogen), ethers, cyclic ethers, nitriles, ketones, sulfones, sulfoxides, fully substituted phosphates, phosphonate esters, phosphoramides, nitro compounds, and the like. Dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO), N-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone

(NMP), 2-pyrrolidinone, 1,3-dimethylimidazolidinone (DMI), dimethylacetamide (DMA), dimethylformamide (DMF), dioxane, acetone, tetrahydrofuran (THF), tetramethylenesulfone (sulfolane), acetonitrile, and hexamethylphosphoramide (HMPA), nitromethane, among others, are members of this class.

In some embodiments, solvents may also be chosen that are generally water-immiscible, but have sufficient water solubility at low volumes (less than 10%) to act as a water-miscible first solvent at these reduced volumes. Examples include aromatic hydrocarbons, alkenes, alkanes, and halogenated aromatics, halogenated alkenes and halogenated alkanes. Aromatics include, but are not limited to, benzene (substituted or unsubstituted), and monocyclic or polycyclic arenes. Examples of substituted benzenes include, but are not limited to, xylenes (ortho, meta, or para), and toluene. Examples of alkanes include but are not limited to hexane, neopentane, heptane, isooctane, and cyclohexane. Examples of halogenated aromatics include, but are not restricted to, chlorobenzene, bromobenzene, and chlorotoluene. Examples of halogenated alkanes and alkenes include, but are not restricted to, trichloroethane, methylene chloride, ethylenedichloride (EDC), and the like.

In some embodiments, solvent classes include but are not limited to: N-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (also called N-methyl-2-pyrrolidone), 2-pyrrolidinone (also called 2-pyrrolidone), 1,3-dimethyl-2-imidazolidinone (DMI), dimethylsulfoxide, dimethylacetamide, acetic acid, lactic acid, methanol, ethanol, isopropanol, 3-pentanol, n-propanol, benzyl alcohol, glycerol, butylene glycol (butanediol), ethylene glycol, propylene glycol, mono- and diacylated monoglycerides (such as glyceryl caprylate), dimethyl isosorbide, acetone, dimethylsulfone, dimethylformamide, 1,4-dioxane, tetramethylenesulfone (sulfolane), acetonitrile, nitromethane, tetramethylurea, hexamethylphosphoramide (HMPA), tetrahydrofuran (THF), dioxane, diethylether, tert-butylmethyl ether (TBME), aromatic hydrocarbons, alkenes, alkanes, halogenated aromatics, halogenated alkenes, halogenated alkanes, xylene, toluene, benzene, substituted benzene, ethyl acetate, methyl acetate, butyl acetate, chlorobenzene, bromobenzene, chlorotoluene, trichloroethane, methylene chloride, ethylenedichloride (EDC), hexane, neopentane, heptane, isooctane, cyclohexane, polyethylene glycol (PEG, for example, PEG-4, PEG-8, PEG-9, PEG-12, PEG-14, PEG-16, PEG-120, PEG-75, PEG-150), polyethylene glycol esters (examples such as PEG-4 dilaurate, PEG-20 dilaurate, PEG-6 isostearate, PEG-8 palmitostearate, PEG-150 palmitostearate), polyethylene glycol sorbitans (such as PEG-20 sorbitan isostearate), polyethylene glycol monoalkyl ethers (examples such as PEG-3 dimethyl ether, PEG-4 dimethyl ether), polypropylene glycol (PPG), polypropylene alginate, PPG-10 butanediol, PPG-10 methyl glucose ether, PPG-20 methyl glucose ether, PPG-15 stearyl ether, propylene glycol dicaprylate/dicaprate, propylene glycol laurate, and glycofurol (tetrahydrofurfuryl alcohol polyethylene glycol ether). A preferred first solvent is N-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone. In some embodiments, another preferred first solvent is lactic acid.

In some embodiments, the second solvent is an aqueous solvent. This aqueous solvent may be water by itself. This solvent may also contain buffers, salts, surfactant(s), water-soluble polymers, and combinations of these excipients.

In Method A, the organic compound ("drug") is first dissolved in the first solvent to create a first solution. The organic compound can be added from about 0.1% (w/v) to about 50% (w/v) depending on the solubility of the organic compound in the first solvent. Heating of the concentrate from about 30° C. to about 100° C. may be necessary to ensure total dissolution of the compound in the first solvent.

A second aqueous solvent is provided with one or more optional surface modifiers such as an anionic surfactant, a cationic surfactant, a zwitterionic surfactant, a nonionic surfactant or a biologically surface active molecule added thereto. Suitable anionic surfactants include but are not limited to alkyl sulfonates, alkyl phosphates, alkyl phosphonates, potassium laurate, triethanolamine stearate, sodium lauryl sulfate, sodium dodecylsulfate, alkyl polyoxyethylene sulfates, sodium alginate, dioctyl sodium sulfosuccinate, phosphatidyl glycerol, phosphatidyl inosine, phosphatidylinositol, diphosphatidylglycerol, phosphatidylserine, phosphatidic acid and their salts, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, cholic acid and other bile acids (e.g., cholic acid, deoxycholic acid, glycocholic acid, taurocholic acid, glycodeoxycholic acid) and salts thereof (e.g., sodium deoxycholate, etc.).

Zwitterionic surfactants are electrically neutral but possess local positive and negative charges within the same molecule. Suitable zwitterionic surfactants include but are not limited to zwitterionic phospholipids. Suitable phospholipids include phosphatidylcholine, phosphatidylethanolamine, diacylglycero-phosphoethanolamine (such as dimyristoyl-glycero-phosphoethanolamine (DMPE), dipalmitoyl-glycero-phosphoethanolamine (DPPE), distearoyl-glycero-phosphoethanolamine (DSPE), and dioleolyl-glycero-phosphoethanolamine (DOPE)). Mixtures of phospholipids that include anionic and zwitterionic phospholipids may be employed in this invention. Such mixtures include but are not limited to lysophospholipids, egg or soybean phospholipid or any combination thereof. The phospholipid, whether anionic, zwitterionic or a mixture of phospholipids, may be salted or desalted, hydrogenated or partially hydrogenated or natural semi-synthetic or synthetic. The phospholipid may also be conjugated with a water-soluble or hydrophilic polymer to specifically target the delivery to macrophages in the present invention. However, conjugated phospholipids may be used to target other cells or tissue in other applications. A preferred polymer is polyethylene glycol (PEG), which is also known as the monomethoxy polyethyleneglycol (mPEG). The molecule weights of the PEG can vary, for example, from 200 to 50,000. Some commonly used PEG's that are commercially available include PEG 350, PEG 550, PEG 750, PEG 1000, PEG 2000, PEG 3000, and PEG 5000. The phospholipid or the PEG-phospholipid conjugate may also incorporate a functional group which can covalently attach to a ligand including but not limited to proteins, peptides, carbohydrates, glycoproteins, antibodies, or pharmaceutically active agents. These functional groups may conjugate with the ligands through, for example, amide bond formation, disulfide or thioether formation, or biotin/streptavidin binding. Examples of the ligand-binding functional groups include but are not limited to hexanoylamine, dodecanylamine, 1,12-dodecanedicarboxylate, thioethanol, 4-(p-maleimidophenyl)butyramide (MPB), 4-(p-maleimidomethyl)cyclohexane-carboxamide (MCC), 3-(2-pyridyldithio)propionate (PDP), succinate, glutarate, dodecanoate, and biotin.

In some embodiments, suitable cationic surfactants may include, but are not limited to, natural phospholipids, synthetic phospholipids, quaternary ammonium compounds, benzalkonium chloride, cetyltrimethylammonium bromide, chitosans, lauryldimethylbenzylammonium chloride, acyl carnitine hydrochlorides, dimethyldioctadecylammomium bromide (DDAB), dioleyoltrimethylammonium propane (DOTAP), dimyristoyltrimethylammonium propane (DMTAP), dimethylaminoethanecarbamoyl cholesterol

(DC-Chol), 1,2-diacylglycero-3-(O-alkyl)phosphocholine, O-alkylphosphatidylcholine, alkyl pyridinium halides, or long-chain alkyl amines such as, for example, n-octylamine and oleylamine.

In some embodiments, suitable nonionic surfactants include: glyceryl esters, polyoxyethylene fatty alcohol ethers (Macrogol and Brij), polyoxyethylene sorbitan fatty acid esters (Polysorbates), polyoxyethylene fatty acid esters (Myrj), sorbitan esters (Span), glycerol monostearate, polyethylene glycols, polypropylene glycols, cetyl alcohol, cetostearyl alcohol, stearyl alcohol, aryl alkyl polyether alcohols, polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene copolymers (poloxamers), poloxamines, methylcellulose, hydroxymethylcellulose, hydroxypropylcellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose, noncrystalline cellulose, polysaccharides including starch and starch derivatives such as hydroxyethylstarch (HES), polyvinyl alcohol, and polyvinylpyrrolidone. In a preferred form, the nonionic surfactant is a polyoxyethylene and polyoxypropylene copolymer and preferably a block copolymer of propylene glycol and ethylene glycol. Such polymers are sold under the tradename POLOXAMER also sometimes referred to as PLURONIC®, and sold by several suppliers including Spectrum Chemical and Ruger. Among polyoxyethylene fatty acid esters is included those having short alkyl chains. One example of such a surfactant is SOLUTOL® HS 15, polyethylene-660-hydroxystearate, manufactured by BASF Aktiengesellschaft. Surface-active biological molecules include such molecules as albumin, casein, hirudin or other appropriate proteins. Polysaccharide biologics are also included, and consist of but are not limited to, starches, heparins, and chitosans. Other suitable surfactants include any amino acids such as leucine, alanine, valine, isoleucine, lysine, aspartic acid, glutamic acid, methionine, phenylalanine, or any derivatives of these amino acids such as, for example, amide or ester derivatives and polypeptides formed from these amino acids.

In some embodiments, it may also be desirable to add a pH adjusting agent to the second solvent. Suitable pH adjusting agents include, but are not limited to, hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid, monocarboxylic acids (such as, for example, acetic acid and lactic acid), dicarboxylic acids (such as, for example, succinic acid), tricarboxylic acids (such as, for example, citric acid), THAM (tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane), meglumine (N-methylglucosamine), sodium hydroxide, and amino acids such as glycine, arginine, lysine, alanine, histidine and leucine. The second solvent should have a pH within the range of from about 3 to about 11. The aqueous medium may additionally include an osmotic pressure adjusting agent, such as but not limited to glycerin, a monosaccharide such as dextrose, a disaccharide such as sucrose, a trisaccharide such as raffinose, and sugar alcohols such as mannitol, xylitol and sorbitol.

Method B differs from Method A in the following respects: The first difference is a surfactant or combination of surfactants is added to the first solution. The surfactants may be selected from the groups of anionic, nonionic, cationic surfactants, and surface-active biological modifiers set forth above.

U.S. Pat. No. 5,780,062 discloses a process for preparing small particles of an organic compound by first dissolving the compound in a suitable water-miscible first solvent. A second solution is prepared by dissolving a polymer and an amphiphile in aqueous solvent. The first solution is then added to the second solution to form a precipitate that consists of the organic compound and a polymer-amphiphile complex. The '062 patent does not disclose utilizing the energy-addition step of this process in Methods A and B. Lack of stability is typically evidenced by rapid aggregation and particle growth. In some instances, amorphous particles recrystallize as large crystals. Adding energy to the pre-suspension in the manner disclosed above typically affords particles that show decreased rates of particle aggregation and growth, as well as the absence of recrystallization upon product storage.

In some embodiments, the invention provides multimodal (polymodal) mixtures of particulates for nasal administration. In some embodiments, such a multimodal mixture is a bimodal mixture in a suitable carrier, such as an aqueous carrier or a non-aqueous carrier (e.g. a non-aqueous propellant) as described herein. In general, a multimodal mixture comprises two or more populations of particles having distinct mean particle diameters. In addition to differing in mean particle size, the two or more populations of particles may differ in terms of the active pharmaceutical ingredient or ingredients in each, the presence or absence of one or more surface active agents (surfactants) on one or other of the populations of particles, etc. In some embodiments, the two or more populations of particles are formed separately and then mixed together, optionally in the presence of a suitable carrier, in appropriate proportions. In some embodiments, the multimodal mixture is a bimodal mixture comprising about 1 to 50% of a first population of particles and about 50 to about 99% of the second population of particles, wherein the percentages refer to the percent by weight of the one population of particles in relation to the total weight of all particles prior to mixing the two populations of particles together. In some embodiments, the multimodal mixture comprises about 2 to about 48% of the first population of particles and about 52 to about 98% of the second population of particles. In some particular embodiments, the multimodal mixture comprises about 5 to about 45% of the first population of particles and about 55 to about 95% of the second population of particles.

A mixture of two or more different sized particles results in modified pharmacokinetic properties as compared to a monomodal composition, as the smaller sized particles generally are absorbed across the nasal mucosal at a more rapid rate, while the larger sized particles tend to be absorbed more slowly. Thus, mixture comprising two or more populations of particles will tend to exhibit a plasma concentration curve for the active pharmaceutical ingredient having a shape characteristic of modified release: either a multimodal plasma concentration curve, a plasma concentration curve having a single mode (local maximum concentration on the concentration curve) and one or more shoulders (leading, trailing or both) or a single mode and a more pronounced tail. In comparison to a composition comprising a population of particles having as single particle diameter mode, a multimodal composition may have a lower peak concentration (Cmax). In some embodiments, the time required to reach Cmax (Tmax) may be prolonged, as Cmax may not be achieved until after the second population of particles begins to contribute significantly to the plasma concentration. In some embodiments, a first Cmax (Cmax1) may be obtained in a relatively short period of time (Tmax1), and a second, distinct Cmax (Cmax2), may be obtained at a later time (Tmax2). Such distinctly bimodal release curves may have the benefit of providing a first "burst" of activity (especially anticonvulsant activity), and a later, more gradual release of active pharmaceutical ingredient for maintenance purposes (e.g. prevention of relapse into convulsion after the "burst" has begun to dissipate.) Thus, in some embodiments, the invention provides a first bolus of active ingredient, e.g. for the purposes of terminating or palliating the effects of a convulsion, and a longer period during which an effective concentration of the active pharmaceutical ingredient remains in the plasma. In

some embodiments, the concentration of active pharmaceutical ingredient provided by the initial bolus is sufficient to terminate a convulsion or reduce the duration, severity or both of the convulsion. In some embodiments, the effective concentration present in the plasma after the initial bolus is a prophylactic dose of the active pharmaceutical ingredient. It is to be understood that prophylaxis is intended to mean reduction in the likelihood that another convulsion will occur, or if one does occur, that it will be of shorter duration, lesser severity or both, than if the patient were not treated.

In some embodiments, the invention provides extended release of active pharmaceutical ingredient as compared to a monomodal composition, especially one comprising only smaller diameter particles (e.g. less than about 1000 nm).

In some embodiments, two or more active pharmaceutical ingredients may be combined in a single formulation. In some embodiments, the first population of particles may comprise a first active pharmaceutical ingredient and the second population of particles a second active pharmaceutical ingredient. In some embodiments, the first population of particles may comprise a first active pharmaceutical ingredient and a second active pharmaceutical ingredient, and the second population of particles may comprise a second active pharmaceutical ingredient, and optionally either the first active pharmaceutical ingredient, a third active pharmaceutical ingredient or a combination thereof. In such cases, it is considered that at least two distinct plasma concentration curves will be obtained—one for the first active pharmaceutical ingredient, one for the second active pharmaceutical ingredient and optionally (where present), a third active pharmaceutical ingredient. It is furthermore considered that each distinct plasma concentration curve, considered by itself, may appear to be a normal monomodal plasma concentration curve. (Such would especially be the case in a bimodal mixture in which the first population of particles contained a first active pharmaceutical ingredient only and the second population of particles contained a second active pharmaceutical ingredient only.) However, in such cases, it is considered that overlaying the two or more concentration curves (or summing them) would produce one of the characteristic curves above—i.e. pure bimodal, monomodal with a shoulder or monomodal with a pronounced tail. It is also considered that one or more of the plasma concentration curves may itself be of one of the characteristic shapes for a multimodal mixture of particles. (Such may be the case in a bimodal mixture in which both of the populations of particles comprises a the same active pharmaceutical ingredient.) It is considered that overlaying the two or more concentration curves (or summing them) would produce one of the characteristic curves above—i.e. pure bimodal, monomodal with a shoulder or monomodal with a pronounced tail.

The two or more populations of particles may also differ from each other regarding coatings applied to the particles. In some embodiments, one population of particles may be uncoated and one or more additional populations may be coated with one or more coatings comprising enhancers, surface active agents, or both. In some embodiments, one population of particles may be coated with one type of coating and one or more additional populations of particles may be coated with a different type of coating. In some embodiments, for example, a small population of particles (e.g. about 25 to about 500 nm in diameter) may be coated uncoated, while a second, larger population of particles (e.g. about 1000 to about 10,000 nm) may be coated with an enhancer, a surface active agent that aids in adherence of the particles to the mucosa, or both. In some embodiments, the smaller population of particles (e.g. about 25 to about 500 nm in diameter) may be coated with a thin layer of enhancer and the second, larger population of particles (e.g. about 1000 to about 10,000 nm) may be coated with a layer of enhancer overlayed with a layer of surface active agent or with a layer of enhancer combined with surface active agent. The person skilled in the art will recognize that other combinations are possible. For example, in some embodiments both smaller (e.g. about 25 to 500 nm diameter) particles and larger (e.g. about 1000 to about 10,000 nm) particles may be coated with enhancer, surface active agent or both.

EXAMPLES

The invention will now be illustrated with reference to the following illustrative, non-limiting examples.

Example 1

Compositions comprising diazepam, lorazepam and/or midazolam (or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof) are prepared. The compositions are bimodal, comprising a first population of particles having a mean particle diameter of about 100 nm to about 300 nm and a second population of particles having a mean particle diameter of about 2500 to about 3500 nm (about 2.5 to about 3.5 μm). The first population of particles is prepared as described herein. The second population is then prepared as described herein. The two populations of particles are then combined in the weight proportions indicated in the Table below, mixed with a suitable delivery vehicle and dispensed into a suitable container for nasal installation. Compositions according this example are set forth in the following table.

TABLE

Pop. 1 Active Pharmaceutical Ingredient	Pop. 1 Mean Particle Diameter (nm)	Pop. 1 Percent weight of total particles	Pop. 2 Active Pharmaceutical Ingredient	Pop. 2 Mean Particle Diameter (μm)	Pop. 2 Percent weight of total particles	Carrier
Diazepam	100 nm	50	Diazepam	2.5	50	Saline
Diazepam	100 nm	45	Diazepam	2.5	55	Saline
Lorazepam	100 nm	50	Lorazepam	2.5	50	Saline
Lorazepam	100 nm	45	Lorazepam	2.5	55	Saline
Midazolam	100 nm	50	Midazolam	2.5	50	Saline
Midazolam	100 nm	45	Midazolam	2.5	55	Saline
Diazepam	100 nm	50	Diazepam	3.5	50	Saline
Diazepam	100 nm	45	Diazepam	3.5	55	Saline
Lorazepam	100 nm	50	Lorazepam	3.5	50	Saline
Lorazepam	100 nm	45	Lorazepam	3.5	55	Saline
Midazolam	100 nm	50	Midazolam	3.5	50	Saline

TABLE-continued

Pop. 1 Active Pharmaceutical Ingredient	Pop. 1 Mean Particle Diameter (nm)	Pop. 1 Percent weight of total particles	Pop. 2 Active Pharmaceutical Ingredient	Pop. 2 Mean Particle Diameter (μm)	Pop. 2 Percent weight of total particles	Carrier
Midazolam	100 nm	45	Midazolam	3.5	55	Saline
Diazepam	300 nm	50	Diazepam	2.5	50	Saline
Diazepam	300 nm	45	Diazepam	2.5	55	Saline
Lorazepam	300 nm	50	Lorazepam	2.5	50	Saline
Lorazepam	300 nm	45	Lorazepam	2.5	55	Saline
Midazolam	300 nm	50	Midazolam	2.5	50	Saline
Midazolam	300 nm	45	Midazolam	2.5	55	Saline
Diazepam	300 nm	50	Diazepam	3.5	50	Saline
Diazepam	300 nm	45	Diazepam	3.5	55	Saline
Lorazepam	300 nm	50	Lorazepam	3.5	50	Saline
Lorazepam	300 nm	45	Lorazepam	3.5	55	Saline
Midazolam	300 nm	50	Midazolam	3.5	50	Saline
Midazolam	300 nm	45	Midazolam	3.5	55	Saline
Midazolam	100 nm	50	Diazepam	3.5	50	Saline
Diazepam	100 nm	15	Diazepam	2.5	25	Saline
Diazepam	100 nm	50	Lorazepam	2.5	50	Saline
Midazolam	100 nm	45	Lorazepam	2.5	55	Saline
Lorazepam	100 nm	50	Midazolam	2.5	50	Saline
Midazolam	100 nm	30	Diazepam	2.5	70	Saline
Diazepam	100 nm	50	Lorazepam	3.5	50	Saline
Diazepam	100 nm	45	Diazepam	3	55	Saline
Lorazepam	100 nm	50	Lorazepam	3.5	50	Saline
Lorazepam	100 nm	45	Midazolam	3.5	55	Saline
Midazolam	100 nm	50	Midazolam	3.5	50	Saline
Midazolam	100 nm	45	Diazepam	3.5	55	Saline
Diazepam	300 nm	50	Diazepam	2.5	50	HFC
Diazepam	300 nm	45	Midazolam	2.5	55	HC
Lorazepam	300 nm	50	Midazolam	2.5	50	HFC
Lorazepam	300 nm	45	Lorazepam	2.5	55	HC
Midazolam	300 nm	20	Lorazepam	2.5	80	HFC
Midazolam	300 nm	45	Diazepam	2.5	55	HC
Diazepam	300 nm	50	Diazepam	3.5	50	Saline
Diazepam	300 nm	45	Diazepam	3.5	55	Saline
Lorazepam	300 nm	50	Lorazepam	3.5	50	Saline
Lorazepam	300 nm	45	Lorazepam	3.5	55	Saline
Midazolam	300 nm	50	Midazolam	3.5	50	Saline
Midazolam	300 nm	45	Midazolam	3.5	55	Saline

Saline: 0.9% NaCl, optionally pH adjusted to 6 to 7.5 with NaOH or H_2SO_4
HFC: Hydrofluorocarbon propellant
HC: Hydrocarbon propellant

Example 2

Compositions comprising diazepam, lorazepam and/or midazolam (or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof) are prepared. The compositions are bimodal, comprising a first population of particles having a mean particle diameter of about 100 nm and a second population of particles having a mean particle diameter of about 3000 nm (about 3 μm). The first population of particles is prepared as described herein. The second population is then prepared as described herein. The two populations of particles are then combined in the weight proportions indicated below, mixed with a suitable delivery vehicle and dispensed into a suitable container for nasal installation. Compositions according this example are set forth in the following table.

TABLE

Composition No.	Pop. 1 Active Pharmaceutical Ingredient	Pop. 1 Percent weight of total particles	Pop. 2 Active Pharmaceutical Ingredient	Pop. 2 Percent weight of total particles	Carrier
1	Diazepam	50	Diazepam	50	Saline
2	Diazepam	45	Diazepam	55	Saline
3	Lorazepam	50	Lorazepam	50	Saline

TABLE-continued

Composition No.	Pop. 1 Active Pharmaceutical Ingredient	Pop. 1 Percent weight of total particles	Pop. 2 Active Pharmaceutical Ingredient	Pop. 2 Percent weight of total particles	Carrier
4	Lorazepam	45	Lorazepam	55	Saline
5	Midazolam	50	Midazolam	50	Saline
6	Midazolam	45	Midazolam	55	Saline
7	Diazepam	50	Diazepam	50	HFC
8	Diazepam	45	Diazepam	55	HC
9	Lorazepam	50	Lorazepam	50	HC
10	Lorazepam	45	Lorazepam	55	HFC
11	Midazolam	50	Midazolam	50	HFC
12	Midazolam	15	Midazolam	85	HFC
13	Diazepam	15	Diazepam	85	Saline
14	Diazepam	85	Diazepam	15	Saline
15	Lorazepam	15	Lorazepam	85	Saline
16	Lorazepam	75	Lorazepam	25	Saline
17	Midazolam	60	Midazolam	40	Saline
18	Midazolam	25	Midazolam	75	Saline
19	Diazepam	15	Midazolam	85	Saline
20	Diazepam	15	Diazepam	85	HFC
21	Lorazepam	15	Lorazepam	85	HFC
22	Lorazepam	45	Lorazepam	55	HC
23	Midazolam	50	Diazepam	50	Saline
24	Midazolam	45	Lorazepam	55	Saline
25	Midazolam	80	Lorazepam	20	Saline

TABLE-continued

Composition No.	Pop. 1 Active Pharmaceutical Ingredient	Pop. 1 Percent weight of total particles	Pop. 2 Active Pharmaceutical Ingredient	Pop. 2 Percent weight of total particles	Carrier
26	Midazolam	15	Diazepam	75	Saline
27	Diazepam	50	Lorazepam	50	Saline
28	Midazolam	45	Lorazepam	55	HFC
29	Lorazepam	50	Midazolam	50	Saline
30	Midazolam	30	Diazepam	70	Saline
31	Diazepam	50	Lorazepam	50	HFC
32	Diazepam	45	Midazolam	55	Saline
33	Lorazepam	20	Midazolam	80	HC
34	Lorazepam	45	Midazolam	55	Saline
35	Midazolam	35	Midazolam	65	Saline
36	Midazolam	65	Diazepam	35	Saline
37	Diazepam	50	Diazepam	50	HC
38	Diazepam	45	Midazolam	55	HC
39	Lorazepam	50	Midazolam	50	HFC
40	Lorazepam	20	Lorazepam	80	HC
41	Midazolam	20	Lorazepam	80	HFC
42	Midazolam	45	Diazepam	55	HC
43	Diazepam	50	Lorazepam	50	Saline
44	Diazepam	45	Lorazepam	55	Saline
45	Lorazepam	20	Lorazepam	80	Saline
46	Lorazepam	45	Lorazepam	55	Saline
47	Midazolam	50	Midazolam	50	Saline
48	Midazolam	45	Midazolam	55	Saline

Saline: 0.9% NaCl, optionally pH adjusted to 6 to 7.5 with NaOH or H_2SO_4
HFC: Hydrofluorocarbon propellant
HC: Hydrocarbon propellant

While preferred embodiments of the present invention have been shown and described herein, it will be obvious to those skilled in the art that such embodiments are provided by way of example only. Numerous variations, changes, and substitutions will now occur to those skilled in the art without departing from the invention. It should be understood that various alternatives to the embodiments of the invention described herein may be employed in practicing the invention. It is intended that the following claims define the scope of the invention and that methods and structures within the scope of these claims and their equivalents be covered thereby.

What is claimed is:

1. A bimodal particulate composition for nasal administration of benzodiazepine particulates having an effective average particle size greater than 2000 nm and a bimodal particle size distribution, comprising a first population of particles having a first effective average particle size and a second population of particles having a second effective average particle size, wherein the first effective average particle size is at least 1.5 times that of the second effective average particle size.

2. The bimodal particulate composition of claim **1**, wherein the benzodiazepine comprises at least one member selected from the group consisting of: alprazolam, brotizolam, chlordiazepoxide, clobazam, clonazepam, clorazepam, demoxazepam, flumazenil, flurazepam, halazepam, midazolam, nordazepam, medazepam, diazepam, nitrazepam, oxazepam, lorazepam, mexazolam, prazepam, quazepam, triazolam, temazepam, loprazolam, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and combinations thereof.

3. The bimodal particulate composition of claim **1**, wherein the second population of particles has an average size in the range of 25 to 7000 nm and the first population of particles has an average size in the range of 500 to 10,000 nm.

4. The bimodal particulate composition of claim **1**, wherein the difference between the average particle size of the first and second populations is greater than 100 nm.

5. The bimodal particulate composition of claim **1**, wherein the difference between the average particle size of the first and second particle populations is greater than 10% of the average particle size of the second population of particles.

6. The bimodal particulate composition of claim **1**, wherein the composition is a suspension of particles in a liquid carrier or diluent.

7. The pharmaceutical bimodal particulate composition of claim **1**, comprising a first population of particles and a second populations of particles, wherein the second population of particles has a particle size distribution having a node between 0.5 μm and 5.0 μM and the first population of particles has a particle size distribution having a node greater than 5.0 μm.

8. The composition of claim **1**, wherein the composition further comprises at least one member of the group consisting n-decyl β-D-glucopyranoside; n-decyl β-D-maltopyranoside; n-dodecyl β-D-glucopyranoside; n-dodecyl β-D-maltoside; heptanoyl-N-methylglucamide; n-heptyl-β-D-glucopyranoside; n-heptyl β-D-thioglucoside; n-hexyl β-D-glucopyranoside; nonanoyl-N-methylglucamide; n-noyl β-D-glucopyranoside; octanoyl-N-methylglucamide; n-octyl-β-D-glucopyranoside and octyl β-D-thioglucopyranoside.

9. A method of using a bimodal particulate composition of claim **1**, wherein the bimodal particulate composition is administered to at least one nostril.

10. The method of claim **9**, wherein the bimodal particulate composition comprises an amount of benzodiazepine effective for acute treatment of seizure, reduction in the frequency of seizure and/or reduction in severity of seizure.

11. A pharmaceutical particulate composition for nasal delivery of benzodiazepine comprising benzodiazepine particulates having an effective average particle size greater than 2000 nm and a bimodal particle size distribution.

12. The pharmaceutical particulate composition of claim **11**, wherein the medicament comprises at least one benzodiazepine selected from the group consisting of alprazolam, brotizolam, chlordiazepoxide, clobazam, clonazepam, clorazepam, demoxazepam, flumazenil, flurazepam, halazepam, midazolam, nordazepam, medazepam, diazepam, nitrazepam, oxazepam, lorazepam, mexazolam, prazepam, quazepam, triazolam, temazepam, loprazolam, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and combinations thereof.

13. The pharmaceutical particulate composition of claim **11**, wherein the composition is a suspension of particles in a liquid.

14. The pharmaceutical particulate composition of claim **13**, wherein the composition is a non-aqueous dispersion or suspension of nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles in a liquid.

15. The pharmaceutical particulate composition of claim **11**, comprising a first population of particles and a second populations of particles, wherein the second population of particles has a particle size distribution having a node between 0.5 μm and 5.0 μm and the first population of particles has a particle size distribution having a node greater than 5.0 μm.

16. The composition of claim **11**, wherein the composition further comprises at least one member of the group consisting n-decyl β-D-glucopyranoside; n-decyl β-D-maltopyranoside; n-dodecyl β-D-glucopyranoside; n-dodecyl β-D-maltoside; heptanoyl-N-methylgiucamide; n-heptyl-β-D-glucopyranoside; n-heptyl β-D-thioglucoside; n-hexyl β-D-glucopyranoside; nonanoyl-N-methylglucamide; n-noyl

β-D-glucopyranoside; octanoyl-N-methylglucamide; n-octyl-β-D-glucopyranoside and octyl β-D-thioglucopyranoside.

17. A method of using a pharmaceutical particulate composition of claim **11**, wherein the medicament is administered to at least one nostril.

18. An aerosol composition of an aqueous suspension or dispersion of nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles, wherein droplets of the aerosol have a mass median aerodynamic diameter (MMAD) less than or equal to 1000 μm and the nanoparticulate benzodiazepine particles have a bimodal particle size distribution and an effective average particle size of greater than 2000 nm.

19. The aerosol composition of claim **18**, wherein the benzodiazepine particles comprise at least one benzodiazepine selected from the group consisting of: alprazolam, brotizolam, chlordiazepoxide, clobazam, clonazepam, clorazepam, demoxazepam, flumazenil, flurazepam, halazepam, midazolam, nordazepam, medazepam, diazepam, nitrazepam, oxazepam, lorazepam, mexazolam, prazepam, quazepam, triazolam, temazepam, loprazolam, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and combinations thereof.

20. The composition of claim **18**, wherein the composition further comprises at least one member of the group consisting n-decyl β-D-glucopyranoside; n-decyl β-D-maltopyranoside; n-dodecyl β-D-glucopyranoside; n-dodecyl β-D-maltoside; heptanoyl-N-methylglucamide; n-heptyl-β-D-glucopyranoside; n-heptyl β-D-thioglucoside; n-hexyl β-D-glucopyranoside; nonanoyl-N-methylglucamide; n-noyl β-D-glucopyranoside; octanoyl-N-methylglucamide; n-octyl-β-D-glucopyranoside and octyl β-D-thioglucopyranoside.

21. A method of using an aerosol composition of claim **19**, wherein the aerosol composition is administered to at least one nostril.

22. The method of claim **21**, wherein the aerosol composition comprises an amount of benzodiazepine effective for acute treatment of seizure, reduction in the frequency of seizure and or reduction in severity of seizure.

23. A method of using an aerosol composition of claim **19**, wherein the composition is administered with a pulmonary delivery device.

24. The method of using an aerosol composition of claim **23**, wherein the pulmonary delivery device is selected from a nebulizer, a dry powder inhaler and a metered dose inhaler.

* * * * *

EXHIBIT C

Vol. 106, No. 3, 1982 BIOCHEMICAL AND BIOPHYSICAL RESEARCH COMMUNICATIONS
June 15, 1982 Pages 842-847

INTERACTION OF VITAMIN E WITH SATURATED PHOSPHOLIPID BILAYERS

John B. Massey, Hoyan S. She, and Henry J. Pownall

Department of Medicine
Baylor College of Medicine
and
The Methodist Hospital
Houston, Texas 77030

Received April 29, 1982

The effect of α-tocopherol and α-tocopheryl acetate on the physical properties of saturated phospholipid bilayers was studied by differential scanning calorimetry and fluorescence polarization. The addition of α-tocopherol and α-tocopheryl acetate to dimyristoylphosphatidylcholine modifies the thermotropic gel to liquid crystalline transition by decreasing the enthalpy and lowering the transition temperature (T_c). The transition is abolished at 25 mole % of the vitamin E derivative. The same effects are seen with phospholipids with different polar headgroups. These results are consistent with vitamin E being aligned principally with the prevailing direction of the phospholipid acyl chains. The modification of the phase behavior of DMPC can be explained by the methyl substituents of the phytanoyl chain of vitamin E preventing co-crystallization with the all trans gel-phase acyl chains. This perturbation lowers the amount of crystallizable phospholipid and thus lowers the enthalpy. This phenomenon induces the preferential partitioning of the derivative into the fluid phase which results in lowering the transition temperature. Polarization of fluorescence measurements indicates that α-tocopherol perturbs lipid packing even in the liquid-crystalline state. Vitamin E derivatives are slightly more effective than cholesterol in modifying the physical properties of saturated phospholipids. The effects demonstrated here occur at a much higher mole fraction of Vitamin E than is normally seen in biological membranes and thus suggests that only small structural modification would be seen under physiologic conditions.

INTRODUCTION

Vit E[1] is a lipid soluble antioxidant that inhibits the peroxidation of membrane lipids (1,2). Two structural roles of α-T in biological membranes have been proposed. Firstly, α-T can modulate membrane microviscosity by increasing rigidity and decreasing the lateral mobility of membrane lipids (3,4). Secondly, it can specifically interact with the arachidonyl residues of phospholipids in a manner similar to that suggested for cholesterol (4,5).

[1]Abbreviations: Vit E, Vitamin E; α-T, α-tocopherol; α-T acetate, α-tocopheryl acetate; DMPC, dimyristoylphosphatidylcholine; DMPS, dimyristoylphosphatidylserine; DMPG, dimyristoylphosphatidylglycerol; DMPE-M, dimyristoylphosphatidylethanolamine-N-methyl; DPH, diphenylhexatriene; T_c, gel to liquid crystalline transition temperature; DSC, differential scanning calorimetry.

0006-291X/82/110842-06$01.00/0

The importance of these hypotheses is diminished by the fact that the approximate molar ratio of unsaturated fatty acids to vit E in membranes is 1000:1 (7) and that cholesterol, which would presumably be competing for "binding sites" is present in a large molar excess in most membranes.

The purpose of this report is to examine the effect of α-T and α-T acetate on the physical properties of a model membrane. A comparison with the effects induced by cholesterol should show if there are any significant membrane structural changes induced at physiological levels of vit E.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

D-α-T was obtained from Supelco, Inc., Bellefonte, PA. Rac-α-T, rac-α-T acetate, DMPC and cholesterol were obtained from Sigma Chemical Company, St. Louis, MO. DMPS, DMPG, and DMPE-M were obtained from Calbiochem-Behring Company, LaJolla, CA. All lipids were used without further purification.

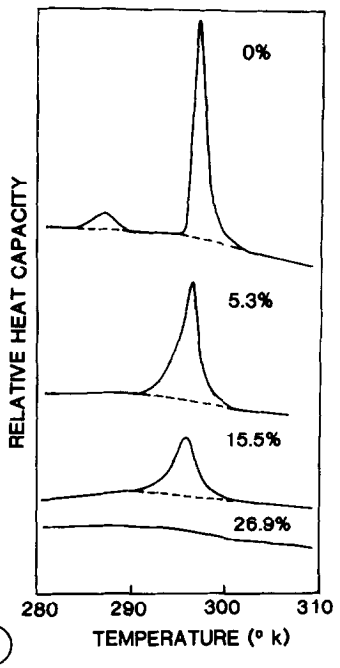
Samples were prepared as follows. Chloroform solutions containing 10 mg DMPC and the appropriate amounts of cholesterol, α-T or α-T acetate were combined and evaporated to dryness under a stream of nitrogen. The residual traces of chloroform were removed by evaporation in vacuo. The dried lipids were dispersed by vortexing in 1 mL of buffer for a few minutes above the transition temperatures of the phospholipid. The samples were then gently mixed for several hours at 37°C, transferred to 1.5 mL centrifuge tubes, and spun for 10 minutes in a Fisher Microcentrifuge Model 235 tabletop centrifuge. After removal of the supernatant, 50 μL of buffer was added and the lipid pellet solubilized by vortexing. The lipid (60 μL) was then transferred to the 70 μL stainless steel DSC pans. To establish the molar ratio of constituents in the pans, the lipids were removed and analyzed. The compositions were determined by phosphorus analysis for DMPC (8), with a commercial kit from Boehringer-Mannheim for cholesterol and by absorption spectroscopy for α-T (E_{295}=3200 $M^{-1}cm^{-1}$ and α-T acetate (E_{285} = 2100 $M^{-1}cm^{-1}$) diluted into ethanol.

Differential scanning calorimetry was performed on a Perkin-Elmer DSC-2 equipped with a subambient cooling unit (9,10). The calorimeter was calibrated with an indium standard. The accuracy of these measurements was ±0.3°C. The T_c s were obtained at a scan rate of 2.5°C per minute and were corrected for thermal delay by extrapolation of the measured T_c obtained at 0.62, 1.25, 2.5, and 5.0°C per minute heating rates to zero. Enthalpy measurements were determined from the area under the endotherms by weighing the trace enclosed by the peak and the baseline; this area was compared with that obtained from indium.

Fluorescence polarization measurements were performed on a photocounting spectrofluorometer (SLM Instruments Model 8000, Urbana, IL.) equipped with Glan-Thompson prisms (11). Samples obtained from the DSC measurements were labelled by addition of the fluorescent probe, 1,6-DPH, at a probe:phospholipid ratio of 1:500 and after incubation for 1 hour at 37°C. The thermostatted sample chamber was maintained by a Lauda K-2R circulation water bath and the temperature monitored by a Bailey Instruments digital thermometer (Model Bat 8).

RESULTS

The DSC of the thermotropic gel to liquid crystalline transition is dramatically affected by the addition of increasing concentrations of α-T or α-T acetate (Fig. 1). Both α-T and α-T acetate exhibit essentially the same behavior. The addition of these lipids decreases the transition enthalpy,



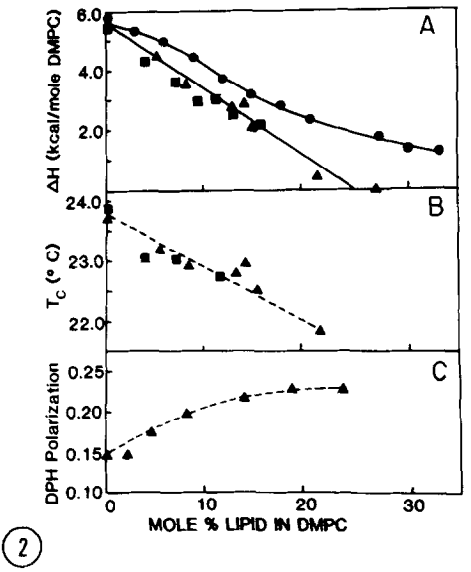


Figure 1: DSC heating curves of DMPC liposomes containing 0, 5.3, 15.5, and 26.9 mole % α-tocopherol. Each sample contained 4 to 6 mgs DMPC. The compositional analysis was performed on samples after removal from the DSC pans. All samples were scanned at a rate of 2.5°C/min at a sensitivity of 5 mcal/sec.

Figure 2: Effect of α-tocopherol, α-tocopheryl acetate, and cholesterol on the physical properties of DMPC. Panel A shows the enthalpy (ΔH) of the gel liquid→crystalline and Panel B, the peak temperature of DMPC as a function of the mole % D-α-tocopherol (▲), rac-α-tocopheryl acetate (■), and cholesterol (●). The T_c and ΔH decreases linearly with increasing amounts of the vit E derivatives. The microviscosity as measured by the polarization of fluorescence of diphenylhexatriene shows an increase with mole % α-T(Panel C).

eliminates the pretransition at concentrations below 5 mole %, broadens the temperature range over which the transition occurs, and lowers the transition temperature(T_c). The temperature of the onset of the transition decreases with the addition of these lipids whereas the temperature at completion does not change appreciably (Fig. 1). Thus, α-T and α-T acetate disturb the packing of DMPC in the gel-state to a greater extent than that in the liquid crystalline phase.

Figure 2 shows the effect of increasing amounts of lipid on the transition enthalpy (ΔH) and T_c of DMPC. For α-T and α-T acetate, a linear decrease in ΔH is found with increasing mole % α-T in DMPC. The behavior of D-α-T and rac-α-T was indistinguishable. A linear extrapolation of the data gives

TABLE I. Effect of α-Tocopherol on the Phase Transition Properties of Various Phospholipids.

LIPID	Mole % α-Tocopherol	ΔH KCAL/mole	T_c (°C)
DMPC	0	5.8	23.7
	15.5	2.2	22.5
DMPG	0	5.4	22.1
	10.1	3.2	20.9
DMPS	0	6.4	35.9
	15.7	4.5	31.6
DMPE-M	0	5.1	44.9
	17.4	3.5	41.5

a value of zero for the enthalpy at 25 mole % lipid (Fig. 2A). By contrast, ΔH is a non-linear function of cholesterol content and more cholesterol than α-T or α-T acetate is required to reduce ΔH to the same extent. Thus, there is a significant difference in the interactions of α-T and cholesterol with DMPC. The modulation of ΔH and T_c of DMPS, DMPG, and DMPE-M by the addition of α-T is similar to that of DMPC (Table 1). Fluorescence experiments carried out at 37°C, i.e., well above the gel to liquid crystalline transition temperature of pure DMPC, indicate that the polarization increases with increasing amounts of α-T (Fig. 2C).

DISCUSSION

Both α-T and α-T acetate modify the physical properties of DMPC. The effect on the gel to liquid crystalline phase transition of DMPC is to decrease the enthalpy, lower the T_c, broaden the transition and eliminate the pre-transition. These results are consistent with the expected behavior of a substance which aligns itself principally with the prevailing direction of the phospholipid acyl chains. From DSC data, coenzyme Q (ubiquinone), which also contains a phytanoyl chain, has been demonstrated to be located in the middle of the bilayer aligned perpendicular to the acyl chains (12,13). The chromanol ring with either an alcohol or acetyl group is sufficiently more polar than the benzoquione group of ubiquinone to localize itself in

the head group region of the phospholipids. The polarity dependence of the interaction of the free radical 1,1-diphenyl-α-picrylhydrazyl (14) with α-T in single bilayer vesicles also indicates the same location for the chromanol moiety.

The effect of α-T on the thermotropic behavior of DMPC can be explained by the methyl substituents of the phytanoyl chain perturbing phospholipid acyl chain packing. Similarly to cis long chain alcohols (15), α-T lowers the onset and midpoint temperatures of the thermal transition but has little effect on the completion temperature. This is consistent with a model of foreign molecule that partitions preferentially into the liquid-crystalline lipid where it disrupts the tight packing of the acyl chains and consequently weakens the strong intermolecular forces produced by the all trans conformation of the acyl chains in the gel phase. The methyl substituents prevent α-T from adopting a structure similar to the all-trans chains of a lipid in a gel state. Thus, the incorporation of α-T into the gel phase is thermodynamically unfavorable. Increasing the concentration of α-T continually disrupts acyl chain packing such that the enthalpy of the transition is eventually eliminated at a molar ratio of 3:1 DMPC/α-T. This effect appears to be independent of phospholipid headgroup (Table I). The increase in polarization of fluorescence with increased amounts of α-T indicates that α-T perturbs lipid packing even in the liquid-crystalline state.

The effect of cholesterol on the ΔH of DMPC (Fig. 2A) is similar to that seen in other saturated phospholipids studied by high sensitivity DSC (16,17). The results have been fitted to a model of coexisting cholesterol-rich and choelsterol-poor domains within the bilayer. Melting profiles for mixtures of cholesterol with phosphatidylcholines have been shown to be composed of broad and sharp components whereas α-T and α-T acetate have only one broad transition. Vit E derivatives are more effective than cholesterol in disruption of the bilayer (Fig. 2A). This is probably due to the phytanoyl chain having more configurational mobility than the rigid cholesterol molecule. Since the phytanoyl chain only resembles cholesterol in an all-trans conforma-

tion, rotational mobility would eliminate any suggested static complex between α-T and a fatty acyl chain similar to that suggested for cholesterol.

Platelets enriched in vitro to levels up to 20 times higher than their normal α-T content have altered membrane physical properties, i.e., microviscosity (4). However, platelets of vit E deficient rats show no change (19). Under physiologic conditions, e.g. normal cholesterol-phospholipid molar ratios, it would seem that α-T would have only a minor effect on membrane physical properties.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors wish to thank Ms. Sarah Myers for assistance in the preparation of the manuscript and Miss Susan McNeely for providing the line drawings. This research is supported by a grant from the American Heart Association, Texas Affiliate, and by grants from the National Institutes of Health, HL-26250 and SCOR in Atherosclerosis, HL-27341.

REFERENCES

1. deDuve,C. and Hayaishi,O. (eds). Tocopherol, Oxygen, and Biomembranes. Elsevier, North-Holland Biomedical Press, Amsterdam, 1978.
2. Machlin, L.J. (ed.) Vitamin E, A Comprehensive Treatis, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, 1980.
3. Fukuzawa,K. and Hajashi, K. (1977) Chem. Phys. Lipids 18:39.
4. Steiner, M. (1981) Biochim. Biophys. Acta 640:100.
5. Maggio, B., Piplock, A.T., and Lucy,J. (1977) Biochem. J. 161:111.
6. Huang, C. (1977) Chem. Phys. Lipids 19:150.
7. Tappel, A.L. (1980) Ann. N.Y. Acad.Sci. 355:18.
8. Bartlett, G.R. (1959) J. Biol. Chem. 234:466.
9. Massey, J.B. Gotto, A.M.,Jr., and Pownall, H.J. (1981) Biochemistry 20: 1575.
10. Pownall, H.J., Massey, J.B., Hsu, F.J., and Gotto, A.M.,Jr. (1981) Can. J. Biochem. 50:700.
11. Mantulin, W.W., Massey, J.B., Gotto, A.M.,Jr., and Pownall, H.J.(1981) J. Biol. Chem. 286:10815.
12. Katsihas, H. and Quinn, P.I. (1981) FEBS Lett. 133:230.
13. Alonso, A., Gomez-Fernandez, J.B., Aranda, F.J., Belda, F.J.F. and Goni, F.M. (1981) FEBS Lett. 132:19.
14. Bellmare, F. and Fragata, M. (1980) J. Coll. Inter. Sci. 77:234.
15. Pringle, M.J., Miller, K.W. (1979) Biochemistry 18:3314.
16. Mabrey, S., Mateo, P.L., and Sturtevant, S.M. (1978) Biochemistry 17:2464.
17. Estep, T.N., Mountcastle, D.B., Biltonen, R.L., and Thompson, T.E. (1978) Biochemistry 17:1984.
18. Snyder, B. and Freire, E. (1980) Proc.Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 77:4055.
19. Whitin, J.C., Gordon, R.K., Corwin, L.M., and Simons, E.R. (1982) J. Lipid Res. 23:276.